
**UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**
Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM T-3

**FOR APPLICATIONS FOR QUALIFICATION OF INDENTURES
UNDER THE TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939**

TERRACE ENERGY CORP.

(Name of applicant)

Suite 1012, 1030 West Georgia Street, Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada V6E 2Y3
(Address of principal executive offices)

SECURITIES TO BE ISSUED UNDER THE INDENTURE TO BE QUALIFIED

TITLE OF CLASS	AMOUNT
8.0% Convertible Unsecured Notes due 2018	Up to aggregate principal amount of \$38,640,000*

*The actual aggregate principal amount of 8.0% Convertible Unsecured Notes due 2018 to be issued pursuant to the Indenture (as defined below) may be less and depends upon the actual aggregate amount of Old Notes (as defined herein) that are exchanged as described in Item 2.

Approximate date of proposed public offering:
Upon the effective date of the Arrangement (as defined herein)

Name and address of agent for service:

**Keith R. Godwin
Terrace Energy Corp.
Suite 1012, 1030 West Georgia Street
Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada V6E 2Y3**

With a copy to:

**H.S. Sangra
Sangra Moller LLP
1000 – 925 West Georgia Street
Vancouver, British Columbia V6C 3L2**

Applicant hereby amends this application for qualification on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effectiveness until: (i) the 20th day after the filing of a further amendment which specifically states that it shall supersede this application for qualification, or (ii) such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to Section 307(c) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended, may determine upon the written request of the Applicant.

GENERAL

1. General Information.

- (a) *Form of organization:* Terrace Energy Corp. (the “Issuer”) is a corporation.
- (b) *State or other sovereign power under the laws of which organized:* The Issuer is organized under the laws of the Province of British Columbia.

2. Securities Act exemption applicable.

Pursuant to the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in the Plan of Arrangement dated September 11, 2014, which is subject to, among other things, the approval by (i) a majority of holders (the “Noteholders”) of the Issuer’s outstanding 8% convertible unsecured notes due April 2, 2018 (the “Old Notes”) voting, in person or by proxy, at a special meeting (the “Meeting”) of Noteholders to be held on October 8, 2014, and (ii) Noteholders holding not less than 75% in value of the Old Notes voting, in person or by proxy, at the Meeting, each as more fully described in the management information circular of the Issuer dated September 15, 2014 (the “Circular”), and the approval of the Supreme Court of British Columbia (the “Court”), the Issuer plans to effect an arrangement (the “Arrangement”) under the provisions of Division 5, Part 9 of the *Business Corporations Act* (British Columbia), S.B.C., 2002, c.57, as amended. Pursuant to the Arrangement, the Old Notes will be exchanged for up to \$38,640,000 aggregate principal amount of new convertible unsecured notes (the “New Notes”).

The New Notes will be issued under the indenture (the “Indenture”) to be qualified by this Application for Qualification (this “Application”). For more detailed information on the Indenture, see Item 8 of this Application.

The New Notes will be issued by the Issuer in reliance upon an exemption from the registration requirements of the U.S. Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”), afforded by Section 3(a)(10) thereof. Section 3(a)(10) of the Securities Act provides an exemption from the registration provisions of the Securities Act for, in relevant part: “. . . any security which is issued in exchange for one or more bona fide outstanding securities, claims or property interests . . . where the terms and conditions of such issuance are approved, after a hearing upon the fairness of such terms and conditions at which all persons to whom it is proposed to issue securities in such exchange shall have the right to appear, by any court”

The three main elements of the Section 3(a)(10) exemption are: (a) an exchange of outstanding securities, claims or property interests, (b) a fairness hearing, and (c) court approval of the issuance and exchange. As described in the Circular, incorporated by reference herein as Exhibit T3E, each of these elements will be satisfied in connection with the issuance of the New Notes.

(a) **Exchange of Securities:** The New Notes will be issued in exchange for the Old Notes in the Arrangement.

(b) **Fairness Hearing:** On September 15, 2014, the Court entered an Interim Order which, among other things, provided for the calling and holding of the Meeting and other procedural matters. The Meeting will be held for the purpose of voting on the Arrangement. If the Arrangement is approved by the requisite majorities of the Noteholders at such Meeting and certain other approvals are obtained, the Issuer intends to apply to the Court for a hearing for the purpose of obtaining an order of the Court approving the Arrangement (the “Fairness Hearing”). Notice of the date and time of the Fairness Hearing has been provided to all Noteholders in the Circular. At the Fairness Hearing, the Court will consider, among other things, the fairness and reasonableness of the Arrangement to the Noteholders. Any Noteholder or other interested party who wishes to participate, or to be represented, or to present evidence or argument, may do so, subject to filing with the Court and serving upon the solicitors of the Issuer a notice of appearance and satisfying any other requirements of the Court.

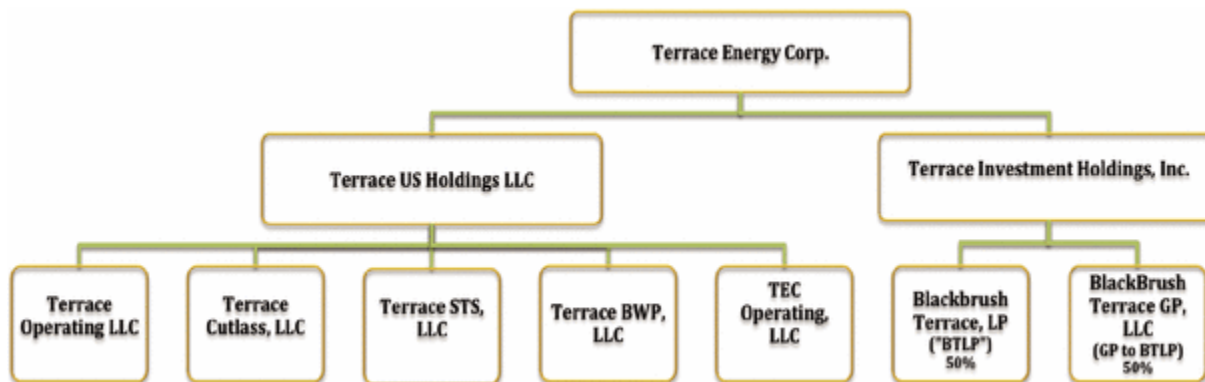
(c) **Court Approval:** The Arrangement is subject to the approval of the Court. It is anticipated that the Court will rule on the fairness of the Arrangement to the Noteholders. The Court will be advised that its ruling will be the basis for claiming an exemption from registration under the Securities Act by reason of the exemption afforded by Section 3(a)(10) thereof.

AFFILIATIONS

3. Affiliates.

(a) For purposes of this Application only, as of the date of this Application, the officers and directors of the Issuer named in response to Item 4 hereof may be deemed affiliates of the Issuer by virtue of the positions held by such persons with the Issuer.

(b) The following diagram sets forth the affiliates of the Issuer as of the date of this Application. All subsidiaries are wholly-owned, directly or indirectly, by the Issuer, unless otherwise indicated.



MANAGEMENT AND CONTROL

4. Directors and executive officers.

The following table sets forth the names of, and all offices held by, all directors and executive officers (as defined in Sections 303(5) and 303(6) of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, respectively) of the Issuer. The mailing address for each director and executive officer listed below is c/o Terrace Energy Corp., Attention: Deborah Cotter, Suite 1012, 1030 West Georgia Street, Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada V6E 2Y3.

Name	Office
Daniel Carriere	Director and Chairman
Eric Boehnke	Director and Executive Vice Chairman
William David Gibbs	Director, President and Chief Executive Officer
William McCartney	Director
Murray Oliver	Director
Kenneth Shannon	Director
Keith R. Godwin	Vice President, Chief Financial Officer
George R. Morris	Senior Vice President, Chief Operating Officer
Anthony Alvaro	Vice President, Corporate Development
William D. McMoran	Vice President, Exploration
Daniel Morris	Vice President, Geoscience
Deborah Cotter	Corporate Secretary

5. Principal owners of voting securities.

The Issuer furnishes the following information as to each person owning 10 percent or more of the voting securities of the Issuer as of September 15, 2014:

Name and Complete Mailing Address	Title of Class Owned	Amount Owned	Percentage of Voting Securities Owned
Daniel Carriere c/o Terrace Energy Corp. 1012-1030 West Georgia Street Vancouver, B.C. V6E 2Y3	Common Shares	11,687,176 ⁽¹⁾	13.3% ⁽²⁾

(1) Information based on a report generated using the System for Electronic Disclosure by Insiders (SEDI). Includes 250,000 common shares which are issuable upon exercise of options currently exercisable within 60 days.

(2) Computed in accordance with Rule 13d-3(d)(1) under the Securities Exchange Act 1934, as amended. As of September 15, 2014, there were 87,832,321 common shares outstanding.

UNDERWRITERS

6. Underwriters.

- (a) The following chart sets forth the name and mailing address of each person who within three years prior to the date of filing this Application, acted as an underwriter of securities of the Issuer which are outstanding on the date of filing this Application:

Underwriter's Name and Mailing Address	Securities Underwritten
Canaccord Genuity Corp. Pacific Centre 609 Granville Street, Suite 2200 P.O. Box 10337 Vancouver, B.C. Canada V7Y 1H2	Common Shares
Cormark Securities Inc. Stock Exchange Tower 300-5 th Avenue S.W. Suite 1800 Calgary, Alberta Canada T2P 3C4	Common Shares
GMP Securities L.P. 525-8 th Avenue S.W. Suite 4800 Calgary, Alberta Canada T2P 1G1	Common Shares
Salman Partners Inc. Suite 1700, 1095 West Pender Street Vancouver, B.C. Canada V6E 2M6	Common Shares
Primary Capital Inc. Exchange Tower 130 King Street West, Suite 2110 P.O. Box 91 Toronto, Ontario Canada M5X 1B1	Common Shares

- (b) No person is acting as an underwriter of the New Notes proposed to be offered pursuant to the Indenture.

CAPITAL SECURITIES

7. Capitalization.

- (a) As of September 15, 2014, the authorized and outstanding share capital of the Issuer consisted of the following:

Title of Class	Amount Authorized	Amount Outstanding
Common Shares ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾⁽³⁾	Unlimited	87,832,321 shares
8.0% Convertible Unsecured Notes due April 2, 2018	C\$38,615,000 principal amount ⁽⁴⁾	C\$38,615,000 principal amount ⁽⁴⁾

⁽¹⁾ As of September 15, 2014, there were 500,000 outstanding warrants to purchase common shares of the Issuer. These warrants have an expiration date of June 21, 2016 and exercise price of C\$0.18 per common share.

⁽²⁾ As of September 15, 2014, there were incentive stock options to purchase 2,900,000 common shares of the Issuer. These options have expiry dates ranging from June 2016 to July 2017 and exercise prices ranging from C\$0.12 to C\$1.35. The Issuer's Stock Option

Plan permits the Issuer to issue options equal in number to up to 10% of the issued and outstanding common shares of the Issuer at the time of grant. Options do not confer on the holder any right to vote at a meeting of the Issuer's shareholders.

⁽³⁾ As of September 15, 2014, there were 1,200,000 restricted share units ("RSUs") outstanding. The RSUs are governed by the Issuer's Restricted Stock Unit Plan (the "RSU Plan"). Each RSU, upon vesting, gives the holder the right to receive one common share of the Issuer. Unless otherwise approved by the Issuer's board of directors, all of the RSUs will vest upon the occurrence of a "change of control transaction," as such term is defined in the RSU Plan and in individual RSU award agreements entered into prior to the adoption of the RSU Plan, as applicable. In the absence of a change of control transaction or other acceleration of vesting by the Issuer's board of directors, unvested RSUs will expire five years from the date of grant. Vested RSUs will be settled, at the election of the Issuer, by way of: (i) issuance of common shares of the Issuer from treasury; (ii) payment to the RSU holder of an amount of cash equal to the market price of the common shares of the Issuer on the vesting date; or (iii) any combination thereof.

⁽⁴⁾ As of August 11, 2014, being the current record date for the Meeting, there were C\$38,640,000 Old Notes authorized and outstanding.

(b) Holders of the Issuer's common shares, no par value per share, are entitled to one vote per common share registered in such holder's name.

INDENTURE SECURITIES

8. Analysis of Indenture Provisions.

The New Notes will be issued under an indenture, to be dated as of the effective date of the Arrangement, among the Issuer, Computershare Trust Company of Canada, as trustee (the "Trustee"), and Computershare Trust Company, N.A., as U.S. co-trustee (the "U.S. Trustee"). The following is a general description of certain provisions of the Indenture, and the description is qualified in its entirety by reference to the form of Indenture filed as Exhibit T3C hereto. All capitalized and otherwise undefined terms shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the Indenture.

(A) Events of Defaults; Withholding of Notice.

The following events will be defined in the Indenture as "Events of Default" with respect to the New Notes:

- i. the Issuer fails to make an interest payment on or before the cure deadline in respect of two consecutive interest payment dates;
- ii. the Issuer defaults in the payment of any principal on the New Notes when the same becomes due and payable, whether at maturity or any other date fixed for prepayment pursuant to the terms of the New Notes and the Indenture;
- iii. the Issuer defaults in the performance of or compliance with any term, condition or covenant contained in the New Notes or Indenture and such default shall not have been remedied and the Issuer shall not have taken timely steps to diligently remedy such default within thirty days after such failure shall first have become known to any officer of the Issuer or written notice thereof shall have been received by the Issuer;
- iv. any representation or warranty of the Issuer made in writing by or on behalf of the Issuer in the New Notes or the Indenture shall prove to have been false or incorrect in any material respect on the date as of which made;
- v. the Issuer (i) files, or consents by answer or otherwise to the filing against it of, a petition for relief or reorganization or arrangement or any other petition in bankruptcy, for liquidation or otherwise takes advantage of any bankruptcy or insolvency law of any jurisdiction, (ii) makes an assignment, an arrangement or a compromise for the benefit of its creditors, (iii) consents to the appointment of a custodian, receiver, trustee or other officer with similar powers of itself or of any substantial part of its property, or (iv) takes corporate action for the purpose of any of the foregoing; and
- vi. a court or governmental authority of competent jurisdiction enters a final order appointing, without the consent of the Issuer, a custodian, receiver, trustee or other officer with similar powers with respect to it or with respect to any substantial part of its property, or a final order for relief is entered in any case or proceeding for liquidation or reorganization or otherwise to take advantage of any bankruptcy or insolvency law of any jurisdiction, or ordering the dissolution, winding-up or liquidation of the Issuer, or any petition for any such relief is filed against the Issuer and such petition is not dismissed within ninety days.

In each and every such event, the Trustee may, in its discretion, but subject to the provisions of the Indenture, and shall, upon prior funding and indemnity and receipt of a request in writing signed by the holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the New Notes then outstanding, subject to the provisions of the Indenture, declare the principal of, premium, if any, on and interest on all New Notes then outstanding and all other monies outstanding under the Indenture to be due and payable and the same will become immediately due and payable to the Trustee, and the Issuer will pay to the Trustee for the benefit of the holders of the New Notes such principal (and premium, if any), accrued and unpaid interest and interest on amounts in default on such New Notes (and, where such a declaration is based upon a voluntary winding-up or liquidation of the Issuer, the premium, if any, on the New Notes then outstanding which would have been payable upon the redemption thereof by the Issuer on the date of such declaration) and all other monies outstanding under the Indenture, together with subsequent interest at the rate borne by the New Notes on such principal (and premium, if any), interest and such other monies from the date of such declaration until payment is received by the Trustee, such subsequent interest to be payable at the times and places and in the monies mentioned in and according to the tenor of the New Notes.

Noteholders may not enforce the Indenture or the New Notes except as provided in the Indenture. Subject to certain limitations, holders of 66²/₃% of the principal amount of the then outstanding New Notes may direct or authorize the Trustee and the U.S. Trustee in their exercise of any power, right, remedy or authority given to them by the Indenture or to refrain from exercising any such power, right, remedy or authority, provided that such direction shall not be in conflict with any rule of law or with the Indenture, expose the U.S. Trustee to personal liability or be unduly prejudicial to the holders not joining therein. The Trustee may withhold from Noteholders notice of any continuing Event of Default if it determines that withholding notice is in their interest, except an Event of Default relating to the payment of principal or interest or unless the Trustee shall have been requested to give such notice by the holders of at least 25% of the principal amount of the New Notes then outstanding.

The holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the New Notes then outstanding by notice to the Trustee may on behalf of the all of the Noteholders waive any existing Event of Default and its consequences under the Indenture except a continuing Event of Default in the payment of interest or the principal of, the New Notes.

(B) Authentication and Delivery of the Securities under the Indenture and Application of Proceeds Thereof.

Any New Notes issued under the Indenture in certificated form must be executed on behalf of the Issuer by a director or officer of the Issuer. The signature of any of the officers on the New Notes may be manual or facsimile. New Notes bearing the manual or facsimile signatures of an individual who was at any time the proper director or officer of the Issuer will bind the Issuer, notwithstanding that the individual has ceased to hold such office prior to the certification and delivery of such New Notes or did not hold such offices at the date of the New Notes. Each New Note will be dated as of the date of the closing of the Arrangement, or such other date or dates of issuance as provided in the Indenture.

No New Note shall be entitled to any benefit under the Indenture or be valid or obligatory for any purpose until it has been manually certified by or on behalf of the Trustee substantially in the form provided for in the Indenture, in the relevant supplemental indenture, or in some other form approved by the Trustee. Such certificate upon any New Note shall be conclusive evidence that such New Note is a valid obligation of the Issuer and the holder is entitled to the benefits thereof.

The Issuer will not recognize any proceeds from the issuance of New Notes in exchange for the Old Notes.

(C) Release of any Note Collateral Subject to the Lien of the Indenture.

None. The New Notes are unsecured.

(D) Satisfaction and Discharge of the Indenture; Redemption of the Securities.

The Indenture will be discharged and will cease to be of further effect with respect to the New Notes when:

- i. the Issuer has deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds or property in trust for the purpose of making payment on the New Notes, an amount in money or common shares, if applicable, sufficient to pay, satisfy and discharge the entire amount of principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any,

to maturity, or any repayment date or Redemption Dates, or any Change of Control Payment Date, or any Sale Payment Date, or upon conversion or otherwise as the case may be, of such New Notes;

- ii. the Issuer has deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as trust property in trust for the purpose of making payment on such Notes an amount in Canadian dollars of direct obligations of, or obligations the principal and interest of which are guaranteed by, the Government of Canada or common shares, if applicable, as will be sufficient to pay and discharge the entire amount of principal of, premium, if any on, and accrued and unpaid interest to maturity or any repayment date, as the case may be, of all such New Notes; or
- iii. all New Notes authenticated and delivered (other than (A) New Notes which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 2.9 of the Indenture and (B) New Notes for whose payment has been deposited in trust and thereafter repaid to the Issuer as provided in Section 8.3 of the Indenture) have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation;

so long as in any such event:

- iv. the Issuer has paid, caused to be paid or made provisions to the satisfaction of the Trustee for the payment of all other sums payable or which may be payable with respect to all of such New Notes (together with all applicable expenses of the Trustee in connection with the payment of such New Notes) and all amounts due to the Trustee and the U.S. Trustee under the Indenture; and
- v. the Issuer has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that all conditions precedent herein provided relating to the payment, satisfaction and discharge of all such New Notes have been complied with.

(E) Evidence of Compliance with Conditions and Covenants.

The Issuer will be required to deliver to the Trustee and the U.S. Trustee, within 120 days after the end of each calendar year (and at any reasonable time upon demand by the Trustee), an Officers' Certificate as to the knowledge of such officers of the Issuer who execute the Officers' Certificate of the Issuer's compliance with all conditions and covenants in the Indenture, certifying that after reasonable investigation and inquiry, the Issuer has complied with all covenants, conditions or other requirements contained in the Indenture, the non-compliance with which could, with the giving of notice, lapse of time or otherwise, constitute an Event of Default thereunder, or if such is not the case, setting forth with reasonable particulars the circumstances of any failure to comply and steps taken or proposed to be taken to eliminate such circumstances and remedy such Event of Default, as the case may be.

9. Other Obligors.

None.

CONTENTS OF APPLICATION FOR QUALIFICATION.

This Application comprises:

- (a) Pages numbered 1 to 8, consecutively;
- (b) The statement of eligibility and qualification on Form T-1 of the Trustee under the Indenture to be qualified (filed herewith as Exhibit 25.1); and
- (c) The following exhibits in addition to those filed as part of the statement of eligibility and qualification of the Trustee:
 - (i) Exhibit T3A.1 Certificate of Change of Name.
 - (ii) Exhibit T3A.2 Notice of Articles of the Issuer.
 - (iii) Exhibit T3B Articles of the Issuer.
 - (iv) Exhibit T3C Form of the Indenture.
 - (v) Exhibit T3D* Final Order of the Court.

- (vi) Exhibit T3E Notice of Meeting and the Circular.
- (vii) Exhibit T3F The cross reference sheet required by Exhibit T3F is contained in the form of the Indenture exhibited hereto as Exhibit T3C.
- (viii) Exhibit 25.1 Form T-1 Qualifying Computershare Trust Company, N.A. as Trustee under the Indenture to be qualified.

* To be filed by amendment.

SIGNATURE

Pursuant to the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, the applicant, Terrace Energy Corp., a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the Province of British Columbia, has duly caused this application to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, and its seal to be hereunto affixed and attested, all in the City of Houston and State of Texas, on the 17th day of September, 2014.

(SEAL)

TERRACE ENERGY CORP.

Attest: /s/ William David Gibbs
Name: William David Gibbs
Title: President and Chief Executive Officer

By: /s/ Keith R. Godwin
Name: Keith R. Godwin
Title: Vice President and Chief Financial Officer

EXHIBIT INDEX

EXHIBIT	DESCRIPTION
Exhibit T3A.1	Certificate of Change of Name.
Exhibit T3A.2	Notice of Articles of the Issuer.
Exhibit T3B	Articles of the Issuer.
Exhibit T3C	Form of the Indenture.
Exhibit T3D*	Final Order of the Court.
Exhibit T3E	Notice of Meeting and the Circular.
Exhibit T3F	The cross reference sheet required by Exhibit T3F is contained in the form of the Indenture exhibited hereto as Exhibit T3C.
Exhibit 25.1	Form T-1 Qualifying Computershare Trust Company, N.A. as Trustee under the Indenture to be qualified.

* To be filed by amendment.

DUPLICATE

Number: BC0762701



**CERTIFICATE
OF
CHANGE OF NAME**

BUSINESS CORPORATIONS ACT

I Hereby Certify that TERRACE RESOURCES INC. changed its name to TERRACE ENERGY CORP. on June 15, 2011 at 02:53 PM Pacific Time.

Issued under my hand at Victoria, British Columbia

On June 15, 2011

/s/ Ron Townshend

RON TOWNSHEND
Registrar of Companies
Province of British Columbia
Canada



Date and Time: September 16, 2014 02:22 PM Pacific Time



Mailing Address:
PO Box 9431 Stn Prov Govt
Victoria BC V8W 9V3
www.corporateonline.gov.bc.ca

Location:
2nd Floor - 940 Blanshard Street
Victoria BC
1 877 526-1526

Notice of Articles

BUSINESS CORPORATIONS ACT

This Notice of Articles was issued by the Registrar on: July 16, 2014 02:04 PM Pacific Time

Incorporation Number: BC0762701

Recognition Date and Time: Incorporated on July 6, 2006 01:44 PM Pacific Time

NOTICE OF ARTICLES

Name of Company:

TERRACE ENERGY CORP.

REGISTERED OFFICE INFORMATION

Mailing Address:
10TH FLOOR, 595 HOWE STREET
VANCOUVER BC V6C 2T5
CANADA

Delivery Address:
10TH FLOOR, 595 HOWE STREET
VANCOUVER BC V6C 2T5
CANADA

RECORDS OFFICE INFORMATION

Mailing Address:
10TH FLOOR, 595 HOWE STREET
VANCOUVER BC V6C 2T5
CANADA

Delivery Address:
10TH FLOOR, 595 HOWE STREET
VANCOUVER BC V6C 2T5
CANADA

DIRECTOR INFORMATION

Last Name, First Name, Middle Name:
Shannon, Kenneth

Mailing Address:
1012 - 1030 WEST GEORGIA STREET
VANCOUVER BC V6E 2Y3
CANADA

Delivery Address:
1012 - 1030 WEST GEORGIA STREET
VANCOUVER BC V6E 2Y3
CANADA

Last Name, First Name, Middle Name:
Gibbs, W. David

Mailing Address:
SUITE 400 - 202 TRAVIS STREET
HOUSTON TX 77002
UNITED STATES

Delivery Address:
SUITE 400 - 202 TRAVIS STREET
HOUSTON TX 77002
UNITED STATES

Last Name, First Name, Middle Name:
Carriere, Daniel A.

Mailing Address:
1012-1030 WEST GEORGIA ST.
VANCOUVER BC V6E 2Y3
CANADA

Delivery Address:
1012-1030 WEST GEORGIA ST.
VANCOUVER BC V6E 2Y3
CANADA

Last Name, First Name, Middle Name:
Boehnke, Eric

Mailing Address:
1012-1030 WEST GEORGIA ST.
VANCOUVER BC V6E 2Y3
CANADA

Delivery Address:
1012-1030 WEST GEORGIA ST.
VANCOUVER BC V6E 2Y3
CANADA

Last Name, First Name, Middle Name:
McCartney, William

Mailing Address:
270 - 666 BURRARD ST.
VANCOUVER BC V6C 2X8
CANADA

Delivery Address:
270 - 666 BURRARD ST.
VANCOUVER BC V6C 2X8
CANADA

Last Name, First Name, Middle Name:
Oliver, Murray

Mailing Address:
270 - 666 BURRARD STREET
VANCOUVER BC V6C 2X8
CANADA

Delivery Address:
270 - 666 BURRARD STREET
VANCOUVER BC V6C 2X8
CANADA

AUTHORIZED SHARE STRUCTURE

1.	No Maximum	COMMON Shares	Without Par Value
			Without Special Rights or Restrictions attached

TERRACE ENERGY CORP.
(the "Company")

AMENDMENT TO THE ARTICLES OF THE COMPANY
AS EFFECTED ON JUNE 19, 2013

Pursuant to section 42(2)(a)(iv) of the British Columbia *Business Corporations Act*, the following is an extract of an ordinary resolution of the shareholders of the Company passed at the annual general meeting of the Company held on June 19, 2013 (the "**Meeting**"), approving an amendment to the Company's Articles as set out herein. This extract is attached to the Articles of the Company and was received for deposit at the Company's records office on June 19, 2013, the effective date of the amendment.

The undersigned, Deborah Cotter, the Corporate Secretary of the Company, hereby certifies that the following is a true and complete copy of an ordinary resolution of the shareholders of the Company passed at the Meeting:

"UPON MOTION IT WAS RESOLVED that:

1. the amendment to the Company's Articles, as set forth in Schedule "A" to the Company's Information Circular dated May 15, 2013 be and is hereby authorized and approved; and
2. any one director or officer of the Company is hereby authorized and directed to carry out any act for and on behalf of the Company and to execute and deliver such deeds, documents and other instruments in writing as he in his discretion may consider necessary for the purpose of giving effect to these resolutions and to do all such other acts and things as such director or officer may determine to be necessary or advisable to give effect to the intent of these resolutions."

Schedule "A" to the Company's Information Circular dated May 15, 2013 states that the Company's Articles will be amended by deleting Article 24.1 in its entirety and substituting the following in its place:

"24.1 Method of Giving Notice

Unless the *Act* or these Articles provides otherwise, a notice, statement, report or other record required or permitted by the *Act* or these Articles to be sent by or to a person may be sent by any one of the following methods:

- (1) mail addressed to the person at the applicable address for that person as follows:
 - (a) for a record mailed to a shareholder, the shareholder's registered address;
 - (b) for a record mailed to a director or officer, the prescribed address for mailing shown for the director or officer in the records kept by the Company or the

DuMoulin Black LLP

mailing address provided by the recipient for the sending of that record or records of that class; or

- (c) in any other case, the mailing address of the intended recipient;
- (2) delivery at the applicable address for that person as follows, addressed to the person:
- (a) for a record delivered to a shareholder, the shareholder's registered address;
 - (b) for a record delivered to a director or officer, the prescribed address for delivery shown for the director or officer in the records kept by the Company or the delivery address provided by the recipient for the sending of that record or records of that class; or
 - (c) in any other case, the delivery address of the intended recipient;
- (3) sending the record by fax to the fax number provided by the intended recipient for the sending of that record or records of that class;
- (4) sending the record by email to the email address provided by the intended recipient for the sending of that record or records of that class;
- (5) making the record available for public electronic access in accordance with the procedures referred to as "notice-and-access" under National Instrument 54-101 and National Instrument 51-102, as applicable, of the Canadian Securities Administrators, or in accordance with any similar electronic delivery or access method permitted by applicable securities legislation from time to time; or
- (6) physical delivery to the intended recipient."

DATED this 19th day of June, 2013.

"Deborah Cotter"

Deborah Cotter
Corporate Secretary

TERRACE RESOURCES INC.
(the "Company")

Incorporation number: 762701

EFFECTIVE
DATE OF
ARTICLES July 6, 2006

The Company has as its articles the following articles.

<u>Full name and signature of authorized signatory</u>	<u>Date of signing</u>
<u><i>"Paul A. Visosky"</i></u> <i>Paul A. Visosky</i>	<u>July 5, 2006</u>

ARTICLES

1.	Interpretation	1
2.	Shares and Share Certificates	1
3.	Issue of Shares	3
4.	Share Registers	4
5.	Share Transfers	4
6.	Transmission of Shares	6
7.	Purchase of Shares	6
8.	Borrowing Powers	7
9.	Alterations	7
10.	Meetings of Shareholders	9
11.	Proceedings at Meetings of Shareholders	11
12.	Votes of Shareholders	15
13.	Directors	19
14.	Election and Removal of Directors	20
15.	Alternate Directors	23
16.	Powers and Duties of Directors	24
17.	Interests of Directors and officers	25
18.	Proceedings of Directors	26
19.	Executive and Other Committees	28
20.	Officers	30
21.	Indemnification	31
22.	Dividends	32
23.	accounting records and auditors	33
24.	Notices	34
25.	Seal	35
26.	Prohibitions	36

1. INTERPRETATION

1.1 Definitions

In these Articles, unless the context otherwise requires:

- (1) “board of directors”, “directors” and “board” mean the directors or sole director of the Company for the time being;
- (2) “*Business Corporations Act*” means the *Business Corporations Act* (British Columbia) from time to time in force and all amendments thereto and includes all regulations and amendments thereto made pursuant to that Act;
- (3) “*Interpretation Act*” means the *Interpretation Act* (British Columbia) from time to time in force and all amendments thereto and includes all regulations and amendments thereto made pursuant to that Act;
- (4) “legal personal representative” means the personal or other legal representative of a shareholder;
- (5) “registered address” of a shareholder means the shareholder’s address as recorded in the central securities register;
- (6) “seal” means the seal of the Company, if any.

1.2 *Business Corporations Act* and *Interpretation Act* Definitions Applicable

The definitions in the *Business Corporations Act* and the definitions and rules of construction in the *Interpretation Act*, with the necessary changes, so far as applicable, and unless the context requires otherwise, apply to these Articles as if they were set out herein. If there is a conflict between a definition in the *Business Corporations Act* and a definition or rule in the *Interpretation Act* relating to a term used in these Articles, the definition in the *Business Corporations Act* will prevail in relation to the use of the term in these Articles. If there is a conflict or inconsistency between these Articles and the *Business Corporations Act*, the *Business Corporations Act* will prevail.

2. SHARES AND SHARE CERTIFICATES

2.1 Authorized Share Structure

The authorized share structure of the Company consists of shares of the class or classes and series, if any, described in the Notice of Articles of the Company.

2.2 Form of Share Certificate

Each share certificate issued by the Company must comply with, and be signed as required by, the *Business Corporations Act*.

2.3 Shareholder Entitled to Certificate or Acknowledgment

Each shareholder is entitled, without charge, to (a) one share certificate representing the shares of each class or series of shares registered in the shareholder's name or (b) a non-transferable written acknowledgment of the shareholder's right to obtain such a share certificate, provided that in respect of a share held jointly by several persons, the Company is not bound to issue more than one share certificate or acknowledgment and delivery of a share certificate or acknowledgment to one of several joint shareholders or to a duly authorized agent of one of the joint shareholders will be sufficient delivery to all.

2.4 Delivery by Mail

Any share certificate or non-transferable written acknowledgment of a shareholder's right to obtain a share certificate may be sent to the shareholder by mail at the shareholder's registered address and neither the Company nor any director, officer or agent of the Company is liable for any loss to the shareholder because the share certificate or acknowledgement is lost in the mail or stolen.

2.5 Replacement of Worn Out or Defaced Certificate or Acknowledgement

If the directors are satisfied that a share certificate or a non-transferable written acknowledgment of the shareholder's right to obtain a share certificate is worn out or defaced, they must, on production to them of the share certificate or acknowledgment, as the case may be, and on such other terms, if any, as they think fit:

- (1) order the share certificate or acknowledgment, as the case may be, to be cancelled; and
- (2) issue a replacement share certificate or acknowledgment, as the case may be.

2.6 Replacement of Lost, Stolen or Destroyed Certificate or Acknowledgment

If a share certificate or a non-transferable written acknowledgment of a shareholder's right to obtain a share certificate is lost, stolen or destroyed, a replacement share certificate or acknowledgment, as the case may be, must be issued to the person entitled to that share certificate or acknowledgment, as the case may be, if the directors receive:

- (1) proof satisfactory to them that the share certificate or acknowledgment is lost, stolen or destroyed; and
- (2) any indemnity the directors consider adequate.

2.7 Splitting Share Certificates

If a shareholder surrenders a share certificate to the Company with a written request that the Company issue in the shareholder's name two or more share certificates, each representing a specified number of shares and in the aggregate representing the same number of shares as the share certificate so surrendered, the Company must cancel the surrendered share certificate and issue replacement share certificates in accordance with that request.

2.8 Certificate Fee

There must be paid as a fee to the Company for issuance of any share certificate under Articles 2.5, 2.6 or 2.7, the amount, if any determined by the directors, which must not exceed the amount prescribed under the *Business Corporations Act*.

2.9 Recognition of Trusts

Except as required by law or statute or these Articles, no person will be recognized by the Company as holding any share upon any trust, and the Company is not bound by or compelled in any way to recognize (even when having notice thereof) any equitable, contingent, future or partial interest in any share or fraction of a share or (except as required by law or statute or these Articles or as ordered by a court of competent jurisdiction) any other rights in respect of any share except an absolute right to the entirety thereof in the shareholder.

3. ISSUE OF SHARES

3.1 Directors Authorized

Subject to the *Business Corporations Act* and the rights, if any, of the holders of issued shares of the Company, the Company may issue, allot, sell or otherwise dispose of the unissued shares, and issued shares held by the Company, at the times, to the persons, including directors, in the manner, on the terms and conditions and for the issue prices (including any premium at which shares with par value may be issued) that the directors may determine. The issue price for a share with par value must be equal to or greater than the par value of the share.

3.2 Commissions and Discounts

The Company may at any time, pay a reasonable commission or allow a reasonable discount to any person in consideration of that person purchasing or agreeing to purchase shares of the Company from the Company or any other person or procuring or agreeing to procure purchasers for shares of the Company.

3.3 Brokerage

The Company may pay such brokerage fee or other consideration as may be lawful for or in connection with the sale or placement of its securities.

3.4 Conditions of Issue

Except as provided for by the *Business Corporations Act*, no share may be issued until it is fully paid. A share is fully paid when:

- (1) consideration is provided to the Company for the issue of the share by one or more of the following:
 - (a) past services performed for the Company;
 - (b) property;

- (c) money; and
- (2) the directors in their discretion have determined that the value of the consideration received by the Company is equal to or greater than the issue price set for the share under Article 3.1.

3.5 Share Purchase Warrants and Rights

Subject to the *Business Corporations Act*, the Company may issue share purchase warrants, options, convertible debentures and rights upon such terms and conditions as the directors determine, which share purchase warrants, options, convertible debentures and rights may be issued alone or in conjunction with debentures, debenture stock, bonds, shares or any other securities issued or created by the Company from time to time.

4. SHARE REGISTERS

4.1 Central Securities Register and any Branch Securities Register

As required by and subject to the *Business Corporations Act*, the Company must maintain a central securities register and may maintain a branch securities register. The directors may, subject to the *Business Corporations Act*, appoint an agent to maintain the central securities register or any branch securities register. The directors may also appoint one or more agents, including the agent which keeps the central securities register, as transfer agent for its shares or any class or series of its shares, as the case may be, and the same or another agent as registrar for its shares or such class or series of its shares, as the case may be. The directors may terminate such appointment of any agent at any time and may appoint another agent in its place.

4.2 Closing Register

The Company must not at any time close its central securities register.

5. SHARE TRANSFERS

5.1 Registering Transfers

A transfer of a share of the Company must not be registered unless the Company or the transfer agent or registrar for the class or series of share to be transferred has received:

- (1) a duly signed instrument of transfer in respect of the share;
- (2) if a share certificate has been issued by the Company in respect of the share to be transferred, that share certificate;
- (3) if a non-transferable written acknowledgment of the shareholder's right to obtain a share certificate has been issued by the Company in respect of the share to be transferred, that acknowledgment; and
- (4) such other evidence, if any, as the Company or the transfer agent or registrar for the class or series of share to be transferred may require to prove the title of the transferor or the

transferor's right to transfer the share, the due signing of the instrument of transfer and the right of the transferee to have the transfer registered.

For the purpose of this Article, delivery or surrender to the transfer agent or registrar which maintains the Company's central securities register or a branch securities register, if applicable, will constitute receipt by or surrender to the Company.

5.2 Form of Instrument of Transfer

The instrument of transfer in respect of any share of the Company must be either in the form, if any, on the back of the Company's share certificates or in any other form that may be approved by the directors from time to time.

5.3 Transferor Remains Shareholder

Except to the extent that the *Business Corporations Act* otherwise provides, the transferor of shares is deemed to remain the holder of the shares until the name of the transferee is entered in a securities register of the Company in respect of the transfer.

5.4 Signing of Instrument of Transfer

If a shareholder, or his or her duly authorized attorney, signs an authorized instrument of transfer in respect of shares registered in the name of the shareholder, the signed instrument of transfer constitutes a complete and sufficient authority to the Company and its directors, officers and agents to register the number of shares specified in the instrument of transfer or specified in any other manner, or, if no number is specified, all the shares represented by the share certificates or set out in the written acknowledgments deposited with the instrument of transfer:

- (1) in the name of the person named as transferee in that instrument of transfer; or
- (2) if no person is named as transferee in that instrument of transfer, in the name of the person on whose behalf the instrument is deposited for the purpose of having the transfer registered.

5.5 Enquiry as to Title Not Required

Neither the Company nor any director, officer or agent of the Company is bound to inquire into the title of the person named in the instrument of transfer as transferee or, if no person is named as transferee in the instrument of transfer, of the person on whose behalf the instrument is deposited for the purpose of having the transfer registered or is liable for any claim related to registering the transfer by the shareholder or by any intermediate owner or holder of the shares, of any interest in the shares, of any share certificate representing such shares or of any written acknowledgment of a right to obtain a share certificate for such shares.

5.6 Transfer Fee

There must be paid as a fee to the Company, registration of any transfer, the amount, if any, determined by the directors.

6. TRANSMISSION OF SHARES

6.1 Legal Personal Representative Recognized on Death

In case of the death of a shareholder, the legal personal representative of the shareholder, or, in the case of shares registered in the shareholder's name and the name of another person in joint tenancy, the surviving joint holder will be the only person recognized by the Company as having any title to the shareholder's interest in the shares. Before recognizing a person as a legal personal representative of the shareholder, the directors may require a declaration of transmission made by the legal personal representative stating the particulars of the transmission, proof of appointment by a court of competent jurisdiction, a grant of letters probate, letters of administration or such other evidence or documents as the directors consider appropriate.

6.2 Rights of Legal Personal Representative

The legal personal representative of a shareholder has the same rights, privileges and obligations with respect to the shares as were held by the shareholder, including the right to transfer the shares in accordance with these Articles, provided the documents required by the *Business Corporations Act* and the directors have been deposited with the Company. This Article 6.2 does not apply in the case of the death of a shareholder with respect to shares registered in the shareholder's name and the name of another person in joint tenancy.

7. PURCHASE OF SHARES

7.1 Company Authorized to Purchase Shares

Subject to Article 7.2, the special rights and restrictions attached to the shares of any class or series and the *Business Corporations Act*, the Company may, if authorized by resolution of the directors, purchase, redeem or otherwise acquire any of its shares at the price and upon the terms determined by the directors.

7.2 Purchase When Insolvent

The Company must not make a payment or provide any other consideration to purchase, redeem or otherwise acquire any of its shares if there are reasonable grounds for believing that:

- (1) the Company is insolvent; or
- (2) making the payment or providing the consideration would render the Company insolvent.

7.3 Redemption of Shares

If the Company proposes to redeem some but not all of the shares of any class, the Directors may, subject to any special rights and restrictions attached to such class of shares, decide the manner in which the shares to be redeemed shall be selected.

7.4 Sale and Voting of Purchased Shares

If the Company retains a share which it has redeemed, purchased or otherwise acquired, the Company may sell, gift or otherwise dispose of the share, but, while such share is held by the Company, it:

- (1) is not entitled to vote the share at a meeting of its shareholders;
- (2) must not pay a dividend in respect of the share; and
- (3) must not make any other distribution in respect of the share.

8. BORROWING POWERS

8.1 Powers of Company

The Company, if authorized by the directors, may:

- (1) borrow money in the manner and amount, on the security, from the sources and on the terms and conditions that the directors consider appropriate;
- (2) issue bonds, debentures and other debt obligations either outright or as security for any liability or obligation of the Company or any other person and at such discounts or premiums and on such other terms as they consider appropriate;
- (3) guarantee the repayment of money by any other person or the performance of any obligation of any other person; and
- (4) mortgage, charge, whether by way of specific or floating charge, grant a security interest in, or give other security on, the whole or any part of the present and future assets and undertaking of the Company.

8.2 Bonds, Debentures, Debt

Any bonds, debentures or other debt obligations of the Company may be issued at a discount, premium or otherwise, or with special privileges as to redemption, surrender, drawing, allotment of or conversion into or exchange for shares or other securities, attending and voting at general meetings of the Company, appointment of Directors or otherwise and may, by their terms, be assignable free from any equities between the Company and the person to whom they were issued or any subsequent holder thereof, all as the Directors may determine.

9. ALTERATIONS

9.1 Alteration of Authorized Share Structure

Subject to Article 9.2 and the *Business Corporations Act*, the Company may:

- (1) by directors' resolution or by ordinary resolution, in each case as determined by the directors:

- (a) create one or more classes or series of shares or, if none of the shares of a class or series of shares are allotted or issued, eliminate that class or series of shares;
 - (b) increase, reduce or eliminate the maximum number of shares that the Company is authorized to issue of any class or series of shares or establish a maximum number of shares that the Company is authorized to issue out of any class or series of shares for which no maximum is established;
 - (c) subdivide or consolidate all or any of its unissued, or fully paid issued, shares;
 - (d) if the Company is authorized to issue shares of a class of shares with par value:
 - (i) decrease the par value of those shares; or
 - (ii) if none of the shares of that class of shares are allotted or issued, increase the par value of those shares;
 - (e) change all or any of its unissued shares with par value into shares without par value or any of its unissued shares without par value into shares with par value or change all or any of its fully paid issued shares with par value into shares without par value; or
 - (f) alter the identifying name of any of its shares; and
- (2) by ordinary resolution otherwise alter its shares or authorized share structure;

and, if applicable, alter its Notice of Articles and, if applicable, alter its Articles accordingly.

9.2 Special Rights and Restrictions

Subject to the *Business Corporations Act*, the Company may:

- (1) by directors' resolution or by ordinary resolution, in each case as determined by the directors, create special rights or restrictions for, and attach those special rights or restrictions to, the shares of any class or series of shares, if none of those shares have been issued; or vary or delete any special rights or restrictions attached to the shares of any class or series of shares, if none of those shares have been issued; and
- (2) by special resolution of the shareholders of the class or series affected, do any of the acts in (1) above if any of the shares of the class or series of shares have been issued.

and alter its Notice of Articles and Articles accordingly.

9.3 Change of Name

The Company may by directors' resolutions or by ordinary resolution, in each case as determined by the directors, authorize an alteration of its Notice of Articles in order to change its name and may, by directors' resolution or ordinary resolution, in each case as determined by the directors, adopt or change any translation of that name.

9.4 Other Alterations

The Company, save as otherwise provided by these Articles and subject to the *Business Corporations Act*, may:

- (1) by directors' resolution or by ordinary resolution, in each case as determined by the directors, authorize alterations to the Articles that are procedural or administrative in nature or are matters that pursuant to these Articles are solely within the directors' powers, control or authority; and
- (2) if the *Business Corporations Act* does not specify the type of resolution and these Articles do not specify another type of resolution, by ordinary resolution alter these Articles.

10. MEETINGS OF SHAREHOLDERS

10.1 Annual General Meetings

Unless an annual general meeting is deferred or waived in accordance with the *Business Corporations Act*, the Company must hold its first annual general meeting within 18 months after the date on which it was recognized, and after that must hold an annual general meeting at least once in each calendar year and not more than 15 months after the last annual reference date at such time and place as may be determined by the directors.

10.2 Resolution Instead of Annual General Meeting

If all the shareholders who are entitled to vote at an annual general meeting consent by a unanimous resolution to all of the business that is required to be transacted at that annual general meeting, the annual general meeting is deemed to have been held on the date of the unanimous resolution. The shareholders must, in any unanimous resolution passed under this Article 10.2, select as the Company's annual reference date a date that would be appropriate for the holding of the applicable annual general meeting.

10.3 Calling of Meetings of Shareholders

The directors may, at any time, call a meeting of shareholders.

10.4 Location of Meetings of Shareholders

A meeting of the Company may be held:

- (1) in the Province of British Columbia;
- (2) at another location outside British Columbia if that location is:
 - (a) approved by resolution of the directors before the meeting is held; or
 - (b) approved in writing by the Registrar of Companies before the meeting is held.

10.5 Notice for Meetings of Shareholders

Subject to Article 10.2, the Company must send notice of the date, time and location of any meeting of shareholders (including, without limitation, any notice specifying the intention to propose a resolution as an exceptional resolution, a special resolution or a special separate resolution, and any notice to consider approving an amalgamation into a foreign jurisdiction, an arrangement or the adoption of an amalgamation agreement, and any notice of a general meeting, class meeting or series meeting), in the manner provided in these Articles, or in such other manner, if any, as may be prescribed by directors' resolution (whether previous notice of the resolution has been given or not), to each shareholder entitled to attend the meeting, to each director and to the auditor of the Company, unless these Articles otherwise provide, at least the following number of days before the meeting:

- (1) if and for so long as the Company is a public company, 21 days;
- (2) otherwise, 10 days.

10.6 Notice of Resolution to which Shareholders May Dissent

The Company must send to each of its shareholders, whether or not their shares carry the right to vote, a notice of any meeting of shareholders at which a resolution entitling shareholders to dissent is to be considered specifying the date of the meeting and containing a statement advising of the right to send a notice of dissent together with a copy of the proposed resolution at least the following number of days before the meeting:

- (1) if and for so long as the Company is a public company, 21 days;
- (2) otherwise, 10 days.

10.7 Record Date

The directors may set a date as the record date for the purpose of determining shareholders entitled to notice of and to vote at any meeting of shareholders. The record date must not precede the date on which the meeting is to be held by more than two months or, in the case of a general meeting requisitioned by shareholders under the *Business Corporations Act*, by more than four months. The record date must not precede the date on which the meeting is held by fewer than:

- (1) if and for so long as the Company is a public company, 21 days;
- (2) otherwise, 10 days.

If no record date is set, the record date is 5 p.m. on the day immediately preceding the first date on which the notice is sent or, if no notice is sent, the beginning of the meeting.

10.8 Failure to Give Notice and Waiver of Notice

The accidental omission to send notice of any meeting of shareholders to, or the non-receipt of any notice by, any of the persons entitled to notice does not invalidate any proceedings at that meeting. Any person entitled to notice of a meeting of shareholders may, in writing or otherwise, waive that entitlement or may agree to reduce the period of that notice. Attendance of a person at

a meeting of shareholders is a waiver of entitlement to notice of the meeting unless that person attends the meeting for the express purpose of objecting to the transaction of any business on the grounds that the meeting is not lawfully called.

10.9 Notice of Special Business at Meetings of Shareholders

If a meeting of shareholders is to consider special business within the meaning of Article 11.1, the notice of meeting or a circular prepared in connection with the meeting must:

- (1) state the general nature of the special business; and
- (2) if the special business includes considering, approving, ratifying, adopting or authorizing any document or the signing of or giving of effect to any document, have attached to it a copy of the document or state that a copy of the document :
 - (a) will be available for inspection by shareholders at the Company's head office, or at such other reasonably accessible location in British Columbia as is specified in the notice during statutory business hours on any one or more specified days before the day set for the holding of the meeting; and
 - (b) may provide that the document is available by request from the Company or accessible electronically or on a website as determined by the directors.

11. PROCEEDINGS AT MEETINGS OF SHAREHOLDERS

11.1 Special Business

At a meeting of shareholders, the following business is special business:

- (1) at a meeting of shareholders that is not an annual general meeting, all business is special business except business relating to the conduct of or voting at the meeting;
- (2) at an annual general meeting, all business is special business except for the following:
 - (a) business relating to the conduct of or voting at the meeting;
 - (b) consideration of any financial statements of the Company presented to the meeting;
 - (c) consideration of any reports of the directors or auditor;
 - (d) the setting or changing of the number of directors;
 - (e) the election or appointment of directors;
 - (f) the appointment of an auditor;
 - (g) the setting of the remuneration of an auditor;
 - (h) business arising out of a report of the directors not requiring the passing of a special resolution or an exceptional resolution;

- (i) any other business which, under these Articles or the *Business Corporations Act*, may be transacted at a meeting of shareholders without prior notice of the business being given to the shareholders.

11.2 Special Majority

The majority of votes required for the Company to pass a special resolution (when such resolution is required by law) at a meeting of shareholders is two-thirds of the votes cast on the resolution.

11.3 Quorum

Subject to the special rights and restrictions attached to the shares of any class or series of shares, the quorum for the transaction of business at a meeting of shareholders is one person present in person or by proxy.

11.4 Persons Entitled to Attend Meeting

In addition to those persons who are entitled to vote at a meeting of shareholders, the only other persons entitled to be present at the meeting are the directors, the president (if any), the secretary (if any), the assistant secretary (if any), any lawyer for the Company, the auditor of the Company, any persons invited to be present at the meeting by the directors or by the chair of the meeting and any persons entitled or required under the *Business Corporations Act* or these Articles to be present at the meeting; but if any of those persons does attend the meeting, that person is not to be counted in the quorum and is not entitled to vote at the meeting unless that person is a shareholder or proxyholder entitled to vote at the meeting.

11.5 Requirement of Quorum

No business, other than the election of a chair of the meeting and the adjournment of the meeting, may be transacted at any meeting of shareholders unless a quorum of shareholders entitled to vote is present at the commencement of the meeting, but such quorum need not be present throughout the meeting.

11.6 Lack of Quorum

If, within one-half hour from the time set for the holding of a meeting of shareholders, a quorum is not present:

- (1) in the case of a general meeting requisitioned by shareholders, the meeting is dissolved, and
- (2) in the case of any other meeting of shareholders, the meeting stands adjourned to the same day in the next week at the same time and place.

11.7 Lack of Quorum at Succeeding Meeting

If, at the meeting to which the meeting referred to in Article 11.7(2) was adjourned, a quorum is not present within one-half hour from the time set for the holding of the meeting, the person or

persons present and being, or representing by proxy, one or more shareholders entitled to attend and vote at the meeting shall constitute a quorum.

11.8 Chair

The following individual is entitled to preside as chair at a meeting of shareholders:

- (1) the chair of the board, if any; or
- (2) if the chair of the board is absent or unwilling to act as chair of the meeting, the president, if any.

11.9 Selection of Alternate Chair

If, at any meeting of shareholders, there is no chair of the board or president willing to act as chair of the meeting or present within 15 minutes after the time set for holding the meeting, or if the chair of the board and the president have advised the secretary, if any, or any director present at the meeting, that they will not be present at the meeting, the directors present must choose a director, officer or corporate counsel to be chair of the meeting or if none of the above persons are present or if they decline to take the chair, the shareholders entitled to vote at the meeting who are present in person or by proxy may choose any person present at the meeting to chair the meeting.

11.10 Adjournments

The chair of a meeting of shareholders may, and if so directed by the meeting must, adjourn the meeting from time to time and from place to place, but no business may be transacted at any adjourned meeting other than the business left unfinished at the meeting from which the adjournment took place.

11.11 Notice of Adjourned Meeting

It is not necessary to give any notice of an adjourned meeting or shareholders or of the business to be transacted at an adjourned meeting of shareholders except that, when a meeting is adjourned for 30 days or more, notice of the adjourned meeting must be given as in the case of the original meeting.

11.12 Decisions by Show of Hands or Poll

Subject to the *Business Corporations Act*, every motion put to a vote at a meeting of shareholders will be decided on a show of hands unless a poll, before or on the declaration of the result of the vote by show of hands, is directed by the chair or demanded by any shareholder entitled to vote who is present in person or by proxy.

11.13 Declaration of Result

The chair of a meeting of shareholders must declare to the meeting the decision on every question in accordance with the result of the show of hands or the poll, as the case may be, and that decision must be entered in the minutes of the meeting. A declaration of the chair that a resolution is carried by the necessary majority or is defeated is, unless a poll is directed by the

chair or demanded under Article 11.12, conclusive evidence without proof of the number or proportion of the votes recorded in favour of or against the resolution.

11.14 Motion Need Not be Seconded

No motion proposed at a meeting of shareholders need be seconded unless the chair of the meeting rules otherwise, and the chair of any meeting of shareholders is entitled to propose or second a motion.

11.15 Casting Vote

In case of an equality of votes, the chair of a meeting of shareholders, either on a show of hands or on a poll, does not have a second or casting vote in addition to the vote or votes to which the chair may be entitled as a shareholder.

11.16 Manner of Taking Poll

Subject to Article 11.17, if a poll is duly demanded at a meeting of shareholders:

- (1) the poll must be taken:
 - (a) at the meeting, or within seven days after the date of the meeting, as the chair of the meeting directs; and
 - (b) in the manner, at the time and at the place that the chair of the meeting directs;
- (2) the result of the poll is deemed to be the decision of the meeting at which the poll is demanded; and
- (3) the demand for the poll may be withdrawn by the person who demanded it.

11.17 Demand for Poll on Adjournment

A poll demanded at a meeting of shareholders on a question of adjournment must be taken immediately at the meeting.

11.18 Chair Must Resolve Dispute

In the case of any dispute as to the admission or rejection of a vote given on a poll, the chair of the meeting must determine the dispute, and his or her determination made in good faith is final and conclusive.

11.19 Casting of Votes

On a poll, a shareholder entitled to more than one vote need not cast all the votes in the same way.

11.20 No Demand for Poll on Election of Chair

No poll may be demanded in respect of the vote by which a chair of a meeting of shareholders is elected.

11.21 Demand for Poll Not to Prevent Continuance of Meeting

The demand for a poll at a meeting of shareholders does not, unless the chair of the meeting so rules, prevent the continuation of a meeting for the transaction of any business other than the question on which a poll has been demanded.

11.22 Retention of Ballots and Proxies

The Company must, for at least three months after a meeting of shareholders, keep each ballot cast on a poll and each proxy voted at the meeting, and, during that period, make them available for inspection during normal business hours by any shareholder or proxy holder entitled to vote at the meeting. At the end of such three month period, the Company may destroy such ballots and proxies.

12. VOTES OF SHAREHOLDERS

12.1 Number of Votes by Shareholder or by Shares

Subject to any special rights or restrictions attached to any shares and to the restrictions imposed on joint shareholders under Article 12.3:

- (1) on a vote by show of hands, every person present who is a shareholder or proxy holder and entitled to vote on the matter has one vote; and
- (2) on a poll, every shareholder entitled to vote on the matter has one vote in respect of each share entitled to be voted on the matter and held by that shareholder and may exercise that vote either in person or by proxy.

12.2 Votes of Persons in Representative Capacity

A person who is not a shareholder may vote at a meeting of shareholders, whether on a show of hands or on a poll, and may appoint a proxy holder to act at the meeting, if, before doing so, the person satisfies the chair of the meeting, or the directors, that the person is a legal personal representative or a trustee in bankruptcy for a shareholder who is entitled to vote at the meeting.

12.3 Votes by Joint Holders

If there are joint shareholders registered in respect of any share:

- (1) any one of the joint shareholders may vote at any meeting of shareholders, in person or by proxy, in respect of the share as if that joint shareholder were solely entitled to it; or
- (2) if more than one of the joint shareholders is present at any meeting of shareholders, personally or by proxy, and more than one of them votes in respect of that share, then only the vote of the joint shareholder present whose name stands first on the central securities register in respect of the share will be counted.

12.4 Legal Personal Representatives as Joint Shareholders

Two or more legal personal representatives of a shareholder in whose sole name any share is registered are, for the purposes of Article 12.3, deemed to be joint shareholders registered in respect of that share.

12.5 Representative of a Corporate Shareholder

If a corporation, that is not a subsidiary of the Company, is a shareholder, that corporation may appoint a person to act as its representative at any meeting of shareholders of the Company, and:

- (1) for that purpose, the instrument appointing a representative must be received:
 - (a) at the registered office of the Company or at any other place specified, in the notice calling the meeting, for the receipt of proxies, at least the number of business days specified in the notice for the receipt of proxies, or if no number of days is specified, two business days before the day set for the holding of the meeting or any adjourned meeting; or
 - (b) at the discretion of the chair, by the chair of the meeting at the meeting or adjourned meeting or by a person designated by the chair of the meeting or adjourned meeting;
- (2) if a representative is appointed under this Article 12.5:
 - (a) the representative is entitled to exercise in respect of and at that meeting the same rights on behalf of the corporation that the representative represents as that corporation could exercise if it were a shareholder who is an individual, including, without limitation, the right to appoint a proxy holder; and
 - (b) the representative, if present at the meeting, is to be counted for the purpose of forming a quorum and is deemed to be a shareholder present in person at the meeting.

Evidence of the appointment of any such representative may be sent to the Company by written instrument, fax or any other method of transmitting legibly recorded messages. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a corporation that is a shareholder may appoint a proxy holder.

12.6 Proxy Provisions Do Not Apply to All Companies

Articles 12.7 to 12.15 do not apply to the Company if and for so long as it is a public company or a pre-existing reporting company which has the Statutory Reporting Company Provisions as part of its Articles or to which the Statutory Reporting Company Provisions apply.

12.7 Appointment of Proxy Holders

Every shareholder of the Company, including a corporation that is a shareholder but not a subsidiary of the Company, entitled to vote at a meeting of shareholders may, by proxy, appoint up to two proxy holders to attend and act at the meeting in the manner, to the extent and with the powers conferred by the proxy.

12.8 Alternate Proxy Holders

A shareholder may appoint one or more alternate proxy holders to act in the place of an absent proxy holder.

12.9 When Proxy Holder Need Not Be Shareholder

A person must not be appointed as a proxy holder unless the person is a shareholder, although a person who is not a shareholder may be appointed as a proxy holder if:

- (1) the person appointing the proxy holder is a corporation or a representative of a corporation appointed under Article 12.5;
- (2) the Company has at the time of the meeting for which the proxy holder is to be appointed only one shareholder entitled to vote at the meeting; or
- (3) the shareholders present in person or by proxy at and entitled to vote at the meeting for which the proxy holder is to be appointed, by a resolution on which the proxy holder is not entitled to vote but in respect of which the proxy holder is to be counted in the quorum, permit the proxy holder to attend and vote at the meeting.

12.10 Deposit of Proxy

A proxy for a meeting of shareholders must:

- (1) be received at the registered office of the Company or at any other place specified, in the notice calling the meeting, for the receipt of proxies, at least the number of business days specified in the notice, or if no number of days is specified, two business days before the day set for the holding of the meeting or any adjourned meeting; or
- (2) unless the notice provides otherwise, be received, at the meeting or any adjourned meeting, by the chair of the meeting or any adjourned meeting or by a person designated by the chair of the meeting or adjourned meeting.

A proxy may be sent to the Company by written instrument, fax or any other method of transmitting legibly recorded messages.

12.11 Validity of Proxy Vote

A vote given in accordance with the terms of a proxy is valid notwithstanding the death or incapacity of the shareholder giving the proxy and despite the revocation of the proxy or the revocation of the authority under which the proxy is given, unless notice in writing of that death, incapacity or revocation is received:

- (1) at the registered office of the Company, at any time up to and including the last business day before the day set for the holding of the meeting or any adjourned meeting at which the proxy is to be used; or
- (2) at the meeting or any adjourned meeting by the chair of the meeting or adjourned meeting, before any vote in respect of which the proxy has been given or has been taken.

12.12 Form of Proxy

A proxy, whether for a specified meeting or otherwise, must be either in the following form or in any other form approved by the directors or the chair of the meeting:

[name of company]
(the “Company”)

The undersigned, being a shareholder of the Company, hereby appoints [name] or, failing that person, [name], as proxy holder for the undersigned to attend, act and vote for and on behalf of the undersigned at the meeting of shareholders of the Company to be held on [month, day, year] and at any adjournment of that meeting.

Number of shares in respect of which this proxy is given (if no number is specified, then this proxy is given in respect of all shares registered in the name of the undersigned):

Signed [month, day, year]

[Signature of shareholder]

[Name of shareholder—printed]

12.13 Revocation of Proxy

Subject to Article 12.14, every proxy may be revoked by an instrument in writing that is received:

- (1) at the registered office of the Company at any time up to and including the last business day before the day set for the holding of the meeting or any adjourned meeting at which the proxy is to be used; or
- (2) at the meeting or any adjourned meeting, by the chair of the meeting or adjourned meeting, before any vote in respect of which the proxy has been given has been taken.

12.14 Revocation of Proxy Must Be Signed

An instrument referred to in Article 12.13 must be signed as follows:

- (1) if the shareholder for whom the proxy holder is appointed is an individual, the instrument must be signed by the shareholder or his or her legal personal representative or trustee in bankruptcy;
- (2) if the shareholder for whom the proxy holder is appointed is a corporation, the instrument must be signed by the corporation or by a representative appointed for the corporation under Article 12.5.

12.15 Production of Evidence of Authority to Vote

The chair of any meeting of shareholders may, but need not, inquire into the authority of any person to vote at the meeting and may, but need not, demand from that person production of evidence as to the existence of the authority to vote.

12.16 Electronic Meetings and Voting

The directors may determine that a meeting of shareholders shall be held entirely by means of a telephonic, electronic or other communication facility that permits all participants to communicate with each other during the meeting, and any vote at that meeting of shareholders shall be held entirely by means of that communication facility. A meeting of shareholders may also be held at which some, but not all, persons entitled to attend may participate and vote by means of such a communication facility, if the directors determine to make one available. A person participating in a meeting by such means is deemed to be present at the meeting. Any vote at a meeting of shareholders may be also held entirely by means of a telephonic, electronic or other communication facility, if the directors determine to make one available, even if none of the persons entitled to attend otherwise participates in the meeting by means of a communication facility. For the purpose of voting, a communication facility that is made available by the Company must enable the votes to be gathered in a manner that adequately discloses the intentions of the shareholders and permits a proper tally of the votes to be presented to the Company. The instructing of proxy holders may be carried out by means of telephonic, electronic or other communication facility in addition to or in substitution for instructing proxy holders by mail.

13. DIRECTORS

13.1 Number of Directors

The number of directors shall be determined from time to time by the board of directors but shall not be fewer than three (3) directors if the Company is a public company.

13.2 Change in Number of Directors

If the number of directors is set under Article 13.1:

- (1) the shareholders may elect or appoint the directors needed to fill any vacancies in the board of directors up to that number;
- (2) if the shareholders do not elect or appoint the directors needed to fill any vacancies in the board of directors up to that number contemporaneously with the setting of that number, then the directors, subject to Article 14.8, may appoint, or the shareholders may elect or appoint, directors to fill those vacancies.

13.3 Directors' Acts Valid Despite Vacancy

An act or proceeding of the directors is not invalid merely because fewer than the number of directors set or otherwise required under these Articles is in office.

13.4 Qualifications of Directors

A director is not required to hold a share in the capital of the Company as qualification for his or her office but must be qualified as required by the *Business Corporations Act* to become, act or continue to act as a director.

13.5 Remuneration of Directors

The directors are entitled to the remuneration for acting as directors, if any, as the directors may from time to time determine. If the directors so decide, the remuneration of the directors, if any, will be determined by the shareholders. That remuneration may be in addition to any salary or other remuneration paid to any officer or employee of the Company as such, who is also a director.

13.6 Reimbursement of Expenses of Directors

The Company must reimburse each director for the reasonable expenses that he or she may incur in and about the business of the Company.

13.7 Special Remuneration for Directors

If any director performs any professional or other services for the Company that in the opinion of the directors are outside the ordinary duties of a director, or if any director is otherwise specially occupied in or about the Company's business, he or she may be paid remuneration fixed by the directors, or, at the option of that director, fixed by ordinary resolution, and such remuneration may be either in addition to, or in substitution for, any other remuneration that he or she may be entitled to receive.

13.8 Gratuity, Pension or Allowance on Retirement of Director

Unless otherwise determined by ordinary resolution, the directors on behalf of the Company may pay a gratuity or pension or allowance on retirement to any director or to his or her spouse or dependants and may make contributions to any fund and pay premiums for the purchase or provision of any such gratuity, pension or allowance.

14. ELECTION AND REMOVAL OF DIRECTORS

14.1 Election at Annual General Meeting

At every annual general meeting and in every unanimous resolution contemplated by Article 10.2:

- (1) the shareholders entitled to vote at the annual general meeting for the election of directors must elect, or in the unanimous resolution appoint, a board of directors consisting of the number of directors for the time being set under these Articles; and
- (2) those directors whose term of office expires at the annual general meeting cease to hold office immediately before the election or appointment of directors under paragraph (1), but are eligible for re-election or re-appointment.

14.2 Consent to be a Director

No election, appointment or designation of an individual as a director is valid unless:

- (1) that individual consents to be a director in the manner provided for in the *Business Corporations Act*; or
- (2) that individual is elected or appointed at a meeting at which the individual is present and the individual does not refuse, at the meeting, to be a director.

14.3 Failure to Elect or Appoint Directors

If:

- (1) the Company fails to hold an annual general meeting, and all the shareholders who are entitled to vote at an annual general meeting fail to pass the unanimous resolution contemplated by Article 10.2, on or before the date by which the annual general meeting is required to be held under the *Business Corporations Act*; or
- (2) the shareholders fail, at the annual general meeting or in the unanimous resolution contemplated by Article 10.2, to elect or appoint any directors;

then each director then in office continues to hold office until the earlier of:

- (3) when his or her successor is elected or appointed; and
- (4) when he or she otherwise ceases to hold office under the *Business Corporations Act* or these Articles.

14.4 Places of Retiring Directors Not Filled

If, at any meeting of shareholders at which there should be an election of directors, the places of any of the retiring directors are not filled by that election, those retiring directors who are not re-elected and who are asked by the newly elected directors to continue in office will, if willing to do so, continue in office to complete the number of directors for the time being set pursuant to these Articles until further new directors are elected at a meeting of shareholders convened for that purpose. If any such election or continuance of directors does not result in the election or continuance of the number of directors for the time being set pursuant to these Articles, the number of directors of the Company is deemed to be set at the number of directors actually elected or continued in office.

14.5 Directors May Fill Casual Vacancies

Any casual vacancy occurring in the board of directors may be filled by the directors.

14.6 Remaining Directors' Power to Act

The directors may act notwithstanding any vacancy in the board of directors, but if the Company has fewer directors in office than the number set pursuant to these Articles as the quorum of directors, the directors may only act for the purpose of appointing directors up to that number or

of calling a meeting of shareholders for the purpose of filling any vacancies on the board of directors or, subject to the *Business Corporations Act*, for any other purpose.

14.7 Shareholders May Fill Vacancies

If the Company has no directors or fewer directors in office than the number set pursuant to these Articles as the quorum of directors, the shareholders may elect or appoint directors to fill any vacancies on the board of directors.

14.8 Additional Directors

Notwithstanding Articles 13.1 and 13.2, between annual general meetings or unanimous resolutions contemplated by Article 10.2, the directors may appoint one or more additional directors, but the number of additional directors appointed under this Article 14.8 must not at any time exceed one-third of the number of the current directors who were elected or appointed as directors other than under this Article 14.8.

Any director so appointed ceases to hold office immediately upon the next election or appointment of directors under Article 14.1(1), but is eligible for re-election or re-appointment.

14.9 Ceasing to be a Director

A director ceases to be a director when:

- (1) the term of office of the director expires;
- (2) the director dies;
- (3) the director resigns as a director by notice in writing provided to the Company or a lawyer for the Company; or
- (4) the director is removed from office pursuant to Articles 14.10 or 14.11.

14.10 Removal of Director by Shareholders

The Company may remove any director before the expiration of his or her term of office by special resolution. In that event, the shareholders may elect, or appoint by ordinary resolution, a director to fill the resulting vacancy. If the shareholders do not elect or appoint a director to fill the resulting vacancy contemporaneously with the removal, then the directors may appoint or the shareholders may elect, or appoint by ordinary resolution, a director to fill that vacancy.

14.11 Removal of Director by Directors

The directors may remove any director before the expiration of his or her term of office if the director is convicted of an indictable offence, or if the director ceases to be qualified to act as a director of a company and does not promptly resign, and the directors may appoint a director to fill the resulting vacancy.

15. ALTERNATE DIRECTORS

15.1 Appointment of Alternate Director

Any director (an “appointor”) may by notice in writing received by the Company appoint any person (an “appointee”) who is qualified to act as a director to be his or her alternate to act in his or her place at meetings of the directors or committees of the directors at which the appointor is not present unless (in the case of an appointee who is not a director) the directors have reasonably disapproved the appointment of such person as an alternate director and have given notice to that effect to his or her appointor within a reasonable time after the notice of appointment is received by the Company.

15.2 Notice of Meetings

Every alternate director so appointed is entitled to notice of meetings of the directors and of committees of the directors of which his or her appointor is a member and to attend and vote as a director at any such meetings at which his or her appointor is not present.

15.3 Alternate for More Than One Director Attending Meetings

A person may be appointed as an alternate director by more than one director, and an alternate director:

- (1) will be counted in determining the quorum for a meeting of directors once for each of his or her appointors and, in the case of an appointee who is also a director, once more in that capacity;
- (2) has a separate vote at a meeting of directors for each of his or her appointors and, in the case of an appointee who is also a director, an additional vote in that capacity;
- (3) will be counted in determining the quorum for a meeting of a committee of directors once for each of his or her appointors who is a member of that committee and, in the case of an appointee who is also a member of that committee as a director, once more in that capacity;
- (4) has a separate vote at a meeting of a committee of directors for each of his or her appointors who is a member of that committee and, in the case of an appointee who is also a member of that committee as a director, an additional vote in that capacity.

15.4 Consent Resolutions

Every alternate director, if authorized by the notice appointing him or her, may sign in place of his or her appointor any resolutions to be consented to in writing.

15.5 Alternate Director Not an Agent

Every alternate director is deemed not to be the agent of his or her appointor.

15.6 Revocation of Appointment of Alternate Director

An appointor may at any time, by notice in writing received by the Company, revoke the appointment of an alternate director appointed by him or her.

15.7 Ceasing to be an Alternate Director

The appointment of an alternate director ceases when:

- (1) his or her appointor ceases to be a director and is not promptly re-elected or re-appointed;
- (2) the alternate director dies;
- (3) the alternate director resigns as an alternate director by notice in writing provided to the Company or a lawyer for the Company;
- (4) the alternate director ceases to be qualified to act as a director; or
- (5) his or her appointor revokes the appointment of the alternate director.

15.8 Remuneration and Expenses of Alternate Director

The Company may reimburse an alternate director for the reasonable expenses that would be properly reimbursed if he or she were a director, and the alternate director is entitled to receive from the Company such proportion, if any, of the remuneration otherwise payable to the appointor as the appointor may from time to time direct.

16. POWERS AND DUTIES OF DIRECTORS

16.1 Powers of Management

The directors must, subject to the *Business Corporations Act* and these Articles, manage or supervise the management of the business and affairs of the Company and have the authority to exercise all such powers of the Company as are not, by the *Business Corporations Act* or by these Articles, required to be exercised by the shareholders of the Company.

16.2 Appointment of Attorney of Company

The directors may from time to time, by power of attorney or other instrument, under seal if so required by law, appoint any person to be the attorney of the Company for such purposes, and with such powers, authorities and discretions (not exceeding those vested in or exercisable by the directors under these Articles and excepting the power to fill vacancies in the board of directors, to remove a director, to change the membership of, or fill vacancies in, any committee of the directors, to appoint or remove officers appointed by the directors and to declare dividends) and for such period, and with such remuneration and subject to such conditions as the directors may think fit. Any such power of attorney may contain such provisions for the protection or convenience of persons dealing with such attorney as the directors think fit. Any such attorney may be authorized by the directors to sub-delegate all or any of the powers, authorities and discretions for the time being vested in him or her.

17. INTERESTS OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS

17.1 Obligation to Account for Profits

A director or senior officer who holds a disclosable interest (as that term is used in the *Business Corporations Act*) in a contract or transaction into which the Company has entered or proposes to enter is liable to account to the Company for any profit that accrues to the director or senior officer under or as a result of the contract or transaction only if and to the extent provided in the *Business Corporations Act*.

17.2 Restrictions on Voting by Reason of Interest

A director who holds a disclosable interest in a contract or transaction into which the Company has entered or proposes to enter is not entitled to vote on any directors' resolution to approve that contract or transaction, unless all the directors have a disclosable interest in that contract or transaction, in which case any or all of those directors may vote on such resolution.

17.3 Interested Director Counted in Quorum

A director who holds a disclosable interest in a contract or transaction into which the Company has entered or proposes to enter and who is present at the meeting of directors at which the contract or transaction is considered for approval may be counted in the quorum at the meeting whether or not the director votes on any or all of the resolutions considered at the meeting.

17.4 Disclosure of Conflict of Interest or Property

A director or senior officer who holds any office or possesses any property, right or interest that could result, directly or indirectly, in the creation of a duty or interest that materially conflicts with that individual's duty or interest as a director or senior officer, must disclose the nature and extent of the conflict as required by the *Business Corporations Act*.

17.5 Director Holding Other Office in the Company

A director may hold any office or place of profit with the Company, other than the office of auditor of the Company, in addition to his or her office of director for the period and on the terms (as to remuneration or otherwise) that the directors may determine.

17.6 No Disqualification

No director or intended director is disqualified by his or her office from contracting with the Company either with regard to the holding of any office or place of profit the director holds with the Company or as vendor, purchaser or otherwise, and no contract or transaction entered into by or on behalf of the Company is invalid merely because:

- (1) a director or senior officer of the company has an interest, direct or indirect, in the contract or transaction;
- (2) a director of senior officer of the company has not disclosed an interest he or she has in the contract or transaction; or

- (3) the directors or shareholders of the company have not approved the contract or transaction in which a director or senior officer of the company has an interest.

17.7 Professional Services by Director or Officer

Subject to the *Business Corporations Act*, a director or officer, or any person in which a director or officer has an interest, may act in a professional capacity for the Company, except as auditor of the Company, and the director or officer or such person is entitled to remuneration for professional services as if that director or officer were not a director or officer.

17.8 Director or Officer in Other Corporations

A director or officer may be or become a director, officer or employee of, or otherwise interested in, any person in which the Company may be interested as a shareholder or otherwise, and, subject to the *Business Corporations Act*, the director or officer is not accountable to the Company for any remuneration or other benefits received by him or her as director, officer or employee of, or from his or her interest in, such other person.

18. PROCEEDINGS OF DIRECTORS

18.1 Meetings of Directors

The directors may meet together for the conduct of business, adjourn and otherwise regulate their meetings as they think fit, and meetings of the directors held at regular intervals may be held at the place, at the time and on the notice, if any, as the directors may from time to time determine.

18.2 Voting at Meetings

Questions arising at any meeting of directors are to be decided by a majority of votes and, in the case of an equality of votes, the chair of the meeting does not have a second or casting vote.

18.3 Chair of Meetings

The following individual is entitled to preside as chair at a meeting of directors:

- (1) the chair of the board, if any;
- (2) in the absence of the chair of the board or if designated by the chair, the president, a director or other officer; or
- (3) any other director or officer chosen by the directors if:
 - (a) neither the chair of the board nor the president is present at the meeting within 15 minutes after the time set for holding the meeting;
 - (b) neither the chair of the board nor the president is willing to chair the meeting; or
 - (c) the chair of the board and the president have advised the secretary, if any, or any other director, that they will not be present at the meeting.

18.4 Meetings by Telephone or Other Communications Medium

A director may participate in a meeting of the directors or of any committee of the directors:

- (1) in person;
- (2) by telephone; or
- (3) with the consent of all directors who wish to participate in the meeting, by other communications medium;

if all directors participating in the meeting, whether in person or by telephone or other communications medium, are able to communicate with each other. A director who participates in a meeting in a manner contemplated by this Article 18.4 is deemed for all purposes of the *Business Corporations Act* and these Articles to be present at the meeting and to have agreed to participate in that manner.

18.5 Calling of Meetings

A director may, and the secretary or an assistant secretary of the Company, if any, on the request of a director must, call a meeting of the directors at any time.

18.6 Notice of Meetings

Other than for meetings held at regular intervals as determined by the directors pursuant to Article 18.1, reasonable notice of each meeting of the directors, specifying the place, day and time of that meeting must be given to each of the directors and the alternate directors by any method set out in Article 24.1 or orally or by telephone.

18.7 When Notice Not Required

It is not necessary to give notice of a meeting of the directors to a director or an alternate director if:

- (1) the meeting is to be held immediately following a meeting of shareholders at which that director was elected or appointed, or is the meeting of the directors at which that director is appointed; or
- (2) the director or alternate director, as the case may be, has waived notice of the meeting.

18.8 Meeting Valid Despite Failure to Give Notice

The accidental omission to give notice of any meeting of directors to, or the non-receipt of any notice by, any director or alternate director, does not invalidate any proceedings at that meeting.

18.9 Waiver of Notice of Meetings

Any director or alternate director may send to the Company a document signed by him or her waiving notice of any past, present or future meeting or meetings of the directors and may at any time withdraw that waiver with respect to meetings held after that withdrawal. After sending a

waiver with respect to all future meetings and until that waiver is withdrawn, no notice of any meeting of the directors need be given to that director and, unless the director otherwise requires by notice in writing to the Company, to his or her alternate director, and all meetings of the directors so held are deemed not to be improperly called or constituted by reason of notice not having been given to such director or alternate director. Attendance of a director or alternate director at a meeting of directors is a waiver of notice of the meeting unless that director or alternate director attends the meeting for the express purpose of objecting to the transfer of any business on the grounds that the meeting is not lawfully called.

18.10 Quorum

The quorum necessary for the transaction of the business of the directors may be set by the directors and, if not so set, is deemed to be set at a majority of directors or, if the number of directors is set at one, is deemed to be set at one director, and that director may constitute a meeting.

18.11 Validity of Acts Where Appointment Defective

Subject to the *Business Corporations Act*, an act of a director or officer is not invalid merely because of an irregularity in the election or appointment or a defect in the qualification of that director or officer.

18.12 Consent Resolutions in Writing

A resolution of the directors or of any committee of the directors consented to in writing by all of the directors entitled to vote on it, whether by signed document, fax, email or any other method of transmitting legibly recorded messages, is as valid and effective as if it had been passed at a meeting of the directors or of the committee of the directors duly called and held. Such resolution may be in two or more counterparts which together are deemed to constitute one resolution in writing. A resolution passed in that manner is effective on the date stated in the resolution or on the latest date stated on any counterpart. A resolution of the directors or of any committee of the directors passed in accordance with this Article 18.12 is deemed to be a proceeding at a meeting of directors or of the committee of the directors and to be as valid and effective as if it had been passed at a meeting of the directors or of the committee of the directors that satisfies all the requirements of the *Business Corporations Act* and all the requirements of these Articles relating to meetings of the directors or of a committee of the directors.

19. EXECUTIVE AND OTHER COMMITTEES

19.1 Appointment and Powers of Executive Committee

The directors may, by resolution, appoint an executive committee consisting of the director or directors that they consider appropriate, and this committee has, during the intervals between meetings of the board of directors, all of the directors' powers, except:

- (1) the power to fill vacancies in the board of directors;
- (2) the power to remove a director;

- (3) the power to change the membership of, or fill vacancies in, any committee of the directors; and
- (4) such other powers, if any, as may be set out in the resolution or any subsequent directors' resolution.

19.2 Appointment and Powers of Other Committees

The directors may, by resolution:

- (1) appoint one or more committees (other than the executive committee) consisting of the director or directors that they consider appropriate;
- (2) delegate to a committee appointed under paragraph (1) any of the directors' powers, except:
 - (a) the power to fill vacancies in the board of directors;
 - (b) the power to remove a director;
 - (c) the power to change the membership of, or fill vacancies in, any committee of the directors; and
 - (d) the power to appoint or remove officers appointed by the directors; and
- (3) make any delegation referred to in paragraph (2) subject to the conditions set out in the resolution or any subsequent directors' resolution.

19.3 Obligations of Committees

Any committee appointed under Articles 19.1 or 19.2, in the exercise of the powers delegated to it, must:

- (1) conform to any rules that may from time to time be imposed on it by the directors; and
- (2) report every act or thing done in exercise of those powers at such times and in such manner and form as the directors may require.

19.4 Powers of Board

The directors may, at any time, with respect to a committee appointed under Articles 19.1 or 19.2:

- (1) revoke or alter the authority given to the committee, or override a decision made by the committee, except as to acts done before such revocation, alteration or overriding;
- (2) terminate the appointment of, or change the membership of, the committee; and
- (3) fill vacancies in the committee.

19.5 Committee Meetings

Subject to Article 19.3(1) and unless the directors otherwise provide in the resolution appointing the committee or in any subsequent resolution, with respect to a committee appointed under Articles 19.1 or 19.2:

- (1) the committee may meet and adjourn as it thinks proper;
- (2) the committee may elect a chair of its meetings but, if no chair of a meeting is elected, or if at a meeting the chair of the meeting is not present within 15 minutes after the time set for holding the meeting, the directors present who are members of the committee may choose one of their number to chair the meeting;
- (3) a majority of the members of the committee constitutes a quorum of the committee; and
- (4) questions arising at any meeting of the committee are determined by a majority of votes of the members present, and in case of an equality of votes, the chair of the meeting does not have a second or casting vote.

20. OFFICERS

20.1 Directors May Appoint Officers

The directors may, from time to time, appoint such officers, if any, as the directors determine and the directors may, at any time, terminate any such appointment.

20.2 Functions, Duties and Powers of Officers

The directors may, for each officer:

- (1) determine the functions and duties of the officer;
- (2) entrust to and confer on the officer any of the powers exercisable by the directors on such terms and conditions and with such restrictions as the directors think fit; and
- (3) revoke, withdraw, alter or vary all or any of the functions, duties and powers of the officer.

20.3 Qualifications

No officer may be appointed unless that officer is qualified in accordance with the *Business Corporations Act*. One person may hold more than one position as an officer of the Company. Any person appointed as the chair of the board or as the managing director must be a director. Any other officer need not be a director.

20.4 Remuneration and Terms of Appointment

All appointments of officers are to be made on the terms and conditions and at the remuneration (whether by way of salary, fee, commission, participation in profits or otherwise) that the directors thinks fit and are subject to termination at the pleasure of the directors, and an officer

may in addition to such remuneration be entitled to receive, after he or she ceases to hold such office or leaves the employment of the Company, a pension or gratuity.

21. INDEMNIFICATION

21.1 Definitions

In this Article 21, “expenses” has the meaning set out in the *Business Corporations Act*.

21.2 Mandatory Indemnification of Eligible Parties

The directors must cause the Company to indemnify its directors and officers, and former directors and officers, and alternate directors, and their respective heirs and personal or other legal representatives to the greatest extent permitted by the *Business Corporations Act*. Each director and officer is deemed to have contracted with the Company on the terms of the indemnity contained in this section.

21.3 Mandatory Payment of Expenses of Directors and Officers

The directors must cause the Company to pay the expenses reasonably and actually incurred by its directors and officers, and former directors and officers, and alternate directors, and their respective heirs and personal or other legal representatives to the greatest extent permitted by the *Business Corporations Act*. Each director and officer is deemed to have contracted with the Company on the terms of the indemnity referred to in this section.

21.4 Indemnification

Subject to any restrictions in the *Business Corporations Act* and these Articles, the Company may indemnify any other person.

21.5 Non-Compliance with *Business Corporations Act*

The failure of a director, alternate director or officer of the Company to comply with the *Business Corporations Act* or these Articles or, if applicable, any former *Companies Act* or former Articles, does not invalidate any indemnity to which he or she is entitled under this Part.

21.6 Company May Purchase Insurance

The Company may purchase and maintain insurance for the benefit of any person (or his or her heirs or legal personal representatives) who:

- (1) is or was a director, alternate director, officer, employee or agent of the Company;
- (2) is or was a director, alternate director, officer, employee or agent of a corporation at a time when the corporation is or was an affiliate of the Company;
- (3) at the request of the Company, is or was a director, alternate director, officer, employee or agent of a corporation or of a partnership, trust, joint venture or other unincorporated entity;

- (4) at the request of the Company, holds or held a position equivalent to that of a director, alternate director or officer of a partnership, trust, joint venture or other unincorporated entity;

against any liability incurred by him or her as such director, alternate director, officer, employee or agent or person who holds or held such equivalent position.

22. DIVIDENDS

22.1 Payment of Dividends Subject to Special Rights

The provisions of this Article 22 are subject to the rights, if any, of shareholders holding shares with special rights as to dividends.

22.2 Declaration of Dividends

Subject to the *Business Corporations Act*, the directors may from time to time declare and authorize payment of such dividends as they may deem advisable.

22.3 No Notice Required

The directors need not give notice to any shareholder of any declaration under Article 22.2.

22.4 Record Date

The directors may set a date as the record date for the purpose of determining shareholders entitled to receive payment of a dividend. The record date must not precede the date on which the dividend is to be paid by more than two months. If no record date is set, the record date is 5 p.m. on the date on which the directors pass the resolution declaring the dividend.

22.5 Manner of Paying Dividend

A resolution declaring a dividend may direct payment of the dividend wholly or partly in money or by the distribution of specific assets or of fully paid shares or of bonds, debentures or other securities of the Company or any other corporation, or in any one or more of those ways.

22.6 Settlement of Difficulties

If any difficulty arises in regard to a distribution under Article 22.5, the directors may settle the difficulty as they deem advisable, and, in particular, may:

- (1) set the value for distribution of specific assets;
- (2) determine that money in substitution for all or any part of the specific assets to which any shareholders are entitled may be paid to any shareholders on the basis of the value so fixed in order to adjust the rights of all parties; and
- (3) vest any such specific assets in trustees for the persons entitled to the dividend.

22.7 When Dividend Payable

Any dividend may be made payable on such date as is fixed by the directors.

22.8 Dividends to be Paid in Accordance with Number of Shares

All dividends on shares of any class or series of shares must be declared and paid according to the number of such shares held.

22.9 Receipt by Joint Shareholders

If several persons are joint shareholders of any share, any one of them may give an effective receipt for any dividend, bonus or other money payable in respect of the share.

22.10 Dividend Bears No Interest

No dividend bears interest against the Company.

22.11 Fractional Dividends

If a dividend to which a shareholder is entitled includes a fraction of the smallest monetary unit of the currency of the dividend, that fraction may be disregarded in making payment of the dividend and that payment represents full payment of the dividend.

22.12 Payment of Dividends

Any dividend or other distribution payable in money in respect of shares may be paid by cheque, made payable to the order of the person to whom it is sent, and mailed to the registered address of the shareholder, or in the case of joint shareholders, to the registered address of the joint shareholder who is first named on the central securities register, or to the person and to the address the shareholder or joint shareholders may direct in writing. The mailing of such cheque will, to the extent of the sum represented by the cheque (plus the amount of the tax required by law to be deducted), discharge all liability for the dividend unless such cheque is not paid on presentation or the amount of tax so deducted is not paid to the appropriate taxing authority.

22.13 Capitalization of Retained Earnings or Surplus

Notwithstanding anything contained in these Articles, the directors may from time to time capitalize any retained earnings or surplus of the Company and may from time to time issue, as fully paid, shares or any bonds, debentures or other securities of the Company as a dividend representing the retained earnings or surplus so capitalized or any part thereof.

23. ACCOUNTING RECORDS AND AUDITORS

23.1 Recording of Financial Affairs

The directors must cause adequate accounting records to be kept to record properly the financial affairs and condition of the Company and to comply with the *Business Corporations Act*.

23.2 Inspection of Accounting Records

Unless the directors determine otherwise, or unless otherwise determined by ordinary resolution, no shareholder of the Company is entitled to inspect or obtain a copy of any accounting records of the Company.

23.3 Remuneration of Auditors

The directors may set the remuneration of the auditors. If the directors so decide, the remuneration of the auditors will be determined by the shareholders.

24. NOTICES

24.1 Method of Giving Notice

[Replaced in accordance with an ordinary resolution dated June 19, 2013]

24.2 Deemed Receipt

A notice, statement, report or other record that is:

- (1) mailed to a person by ordinary mail to the applicable address for that person referred to in Article 24.1 is deemed to be received by the person to whom it was mailed on the day (Saturdays, Sundays and holidays excepted) following the date of mailing;
- (2) faxed to a person to the fax number provided by that person referred to in Article 24.1 is deemed to be received by the person to whom it was faxed on the day it was faxed; and
- (3) e-mailed to a person to the e-mail address provided by that person referred to in Article 24.1 is deemed to be received by the person to whom it was e-mailed on the date it was e-mailed.

24.3 Certificate of Sending

A certificate signed by the secretary, if any, or other officer of the Company or of any other corporation acting in that capacity on behalf of the Company stating that a notice, statement, report or other record was sent in accordance with Article 24.1 is conclusive evidence of that fact.

24.4 Notice to Joint Shareholders

A notice, statement, report or other record may be provided by the Company to the joint shareholders of a share by providing such record to the joint shareholder first named in the central securities register in respect of the share.

24.5 Notice to Legal Personal Representatives and Trustees

A notice, statement, report or other record may be provided by the Company to the persons entitled to a share in consequence of the death, bankruptcy or incapacity of a shareholder by:

- (1) mailing the record, addressed to them:

- (a) by name, by the title of the legal personal representative of the deceased or incapacitated shareholder, by the title of trustee of the bankrupt shareholder or by any similar description; and
 - (b) at the address, if any, supplied to the Company for that purpose by the persons claiming to be so entitled; or
- (2) if an address referred to in paragraph (1)(b) has not been supplied to the Company, by giving the notice in a manner in which it might have been given if the death, bankruptcy or incapacity had not occurred.

24.6 Undelivered Notices

If on two consecutive occasions, a notice, statement, report or other record is sent to a shareholder pursuant to Article 24.1 and on each of those occasions any such record is returned because the shareholder cannot be located, the Company shall not be required to send any further records to the shareholder until the shareholder informs the Company in writing of his or her new address.

25. SEAL

25.1 Who May Attest Seal

Except as provided in Articles 25.2 and 25.3, the Company's seal, if any, must not be impressed on any record except when that impression is attested by the signatures of:

- (1) any two directors;
- (2) any officer, together with any director;
- (3) if the Company only has one director, that director; or
- (4) any one or more directors or officers or persons as may be determined by the directors.

25.2 Sealing Copies

For the purpose of certifying under seal a certificate of incumbency of the directors or officers of the Company or a true copy of any resolution or other document, despite Article 25.1, the impression of the seal may be attested by the signature of any director or officer or the signature of any other person as may be determined by the directors.

25.3 Mechanical Reproduction of Seal

The directors may authorize the seal to be impressed by third parties on share certificates or bonds, debentures or other securities of the Company as they may determine appropriate from time to time. To enable the seal to be impressed on any share certificates or bonds, debentures or other securities of the Company, whether in definitive or interim form, on which facsimiles of any of the signatures of the directors or officers of the Company are, in accordance with the *Business Corporations Act* or these Articles, printed or otherwise mechanically reproduced, there may be delivered to the person employed to engrave, lithograph or print such definitive or

interim share certificates or bonds, debentures or other securities one or more unmounted dies reproducing the seal and such persons as are authorized under Article 25.1 to attest the Company's seal may in writing authorize such person to cause the seal to be impressed on such definitive or interim share certificates or bonds, debentures or other securities by the use of such dies. Share certificates or bonds, debentures or other securities to which the seal has been so impressed are for all purposes deemed to be under and to bear the seal impressed on them.

26. PROHIBITIONS

26.1 Definitions

In this Article 26:

- (1) "designated security" means:
 - (a) a voting security of the Company;
 - (b) a security of the Company that is not a debt security and that carries a residual right to participate in the earnings of the Company or, on the liquidation or winding up of the Company, in its assets; or
 - (c) a security of the Company convertible, directly or indirectly, into a security described in paragraph (a) or (b);
- (2) "security" has the meaning assigned in the Securities Act (British Columbia);
- (3) "voting security" means a security of the Company that:
 - (a) is not a debt security, and
 - (b) carries a voting right either under all circumstances or under some circumstances that have occurred and are continuing.

26.2 Application

Article 26.3 does not apply to the Company if and for so long as it is a public company or a pre-existing reporting company which has the Statutory Reporting Company Provisions as part of its Articles or to which the Statutory Reporting Company Provisions apply.

26.3 Consent Required for Transfer of Shares or Designated Securities

No share or designated security may be sold, transferred or otherwise disposed of without the consent of the directors and the directors are not required to give any reason for refusing to consent to any such sale, transfer or other disposition.

INDENTURE

DATED AS OF THE [] DAY OF [], 2014

AMONG

TERRACE ENERGY CORP., AS ISSUER,

COMPUTERSHARE TRUST COMPANY OF CANADA, AS TRUSTEE,

AND

COMPUTERSHARE TRUST COMPANY, N.A., AS U.S. TRUSTEE

PROVIDING FOR THE ISSUE OF 8.0% CONVERTIBLE UNSECURED NOTES DUE 2018

CROSS-REFERENCE TABLE*

Trust Indenture Act Section	Indenture Section
310 (a)(1)	12.23
(a)(2)	12.23
(a)(3)	N.A.
(a)(4)	N.A.
(a)(5)	12.23
(b)	12.23
311 (a)	12.24
(b)	12.24
312 (a)	3.5
(b)	12.25
(c)	12.25
313 (a)	12.26
(b)(1)	N.A.
(b)(2)	12.26
(c)	12.26; 11.2
(d)	12.26
314 (a)	6.6; 6.12
(b)	N.A.
(c)(1)	12.5
(c)(2)	12.5
(c)(3)	N.A.
(d)	N.A.
(e)	12.5
(f)	N.A.
315 (a)	12.3, 12.6, 12.7
(b)	7.2
(c)	12.3
(d)	12.3
(e)	7.12
316 (a) (last sentence)	N.A.
(a)(1)(A)	10.11
(a)(1)(B)	10.11
(a)(2)	N.A.
(b)	7.13
(c)	N.A.
317 (a)(1)	7.4
(a)(2)	7.4
(b)	12.3
318 (a)	14.3
(b)	N.A.
(c)	14.3

N.A. means not applicable.

* This Cross Reference Table is not part of the Indenture.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
ARTICLE 1 INTERPRETATION	1
1.1 DEFINITIONS	1
1.2 MEANING OF “OUTSTANDING”	6
1.3 INTERPRETATION	7
1.4 HEADINGS, ETC.	7
1.5 TIME OF ESSENCE	7
1.6 MONETARY REFERENCES	7
1.7 CONCERNING INTEREST	8
1.8 INVALIDITY, ETC.	8
1.9 LANGUAGE	8
1.10 SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS	8
1.11 SEVERABILITY	8
1.12 ENTIRE AGREEMENT	8
1.13 BENEFITS OF INDENTURE	8
1.14 APPLICABLE LAW AND ATTORNMENT	8
1.15 CURRENCY OF PAYMENT	9
1.16 NON-BUSINESS DAYS	9
1.17 ACCOUNTING TERMS	9
1.18 CALCULATIONS	9
1.19 SCHEDULES	9
ARTICLE 2 THE NOTES	9
2.1 LIMIT OF NOTES	9
2.2 FORM AND TERMS OF NOTES	10
2.3 INTEREST ON THE NOTES	10
2.4 ISSUE OF GLOBAL NOTES	12
2.5 REGISTRAR AND PAYING AGENT	13
2.6 EXECUTION OF NOTES	13
2.7 CERTIFICATION	13
2.8 MUTILATION, LOSS, THEFT OR DESTRUCTION	14
2.9 NOTES TO RANK <i>PARI PASSU</i>	14
2.10 PAYMENTS OF AMOUNTS DUE ON MATURITY	14
2.11 WITHHOLDING TAX	14
2.12 U.S. LEGEND ON THE NOTES AND COMMON SHARES	15
ARTICLE 3 REGISTRATION, TRANSFER, EXCHANGE AND OWNERSHIP	16
3.1 DEFINITIVE NOTES	16
3.2 GLOBAL NOTES	16
3.3 TRANSFEREE ENTITLED TO REGISTRATION	18
3.4 NO NOTICE OF TRUSTS	18
3.5 HOLDER LISTS; REGISTERS OPEN FOR INSPECTION	18
3.6 EXCHANGES OF NOTES	19
3.7 CLOSING OF REGISTERS	19
3.8 CHARGES FOR REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE	19
3.9 OWNERSHIP OF NOTES	20
ARTICLE 4 REDEMPTION AND PURCHASE OF NOTES	20
4.1 REDEMPTION	20

TABLE OF CONTENTS
(continued)

	Page	
4.2	PARTIAL REDEMPTION	21
4.3	NOTICE OF REDEMPTION	21
4.4	NOTES DUE ON REDEMPTION DATES	22
4.5	RIGHT TO EXERCISE COMMON SHARE REDEMPTION RIGHT	22
4.6	DEPOSIT OF REDEMPTION MONIES OR COMMON SHARES	23
4.7	FAILURE TO SURRENDER NOTES CALLED FOR REDEMPTION	23
4.8	CANCELLATION OF NOTES REDEEMED	24
4.9	PURCHASE OF NOTES BY THE CORPORATION	24
 ARTICLE 5 CONVERSION OF NOTES		 24
5.1	CONVERSION	24
5.2	REVIVAL OF RIGHT TO CONVERT	25
5.3	MANNER OF EXERCISE OF RIGHT TO CONVERT	25
5.4	ADJUSTMENT OF CONVERSION PRICE	26
5.5	NO REQUIREMENT TO ISSUE FRACTIONAL COMMON SHARES	28
5.6	CORPORATION TO RESERVE COMMON SHARES	28
5.7	CANCELLATION OF CONVERTED NOTES	29
5.8	CERTIFICATE AS TO ADJUSTMENT	29
5.9	NOTICE OF SPECIAL MATTERS	29
5.10	PROTECTION OF TRUSTEE	29
5.11	U.S. LEGEND ON COMMON SHARES	30
 ARTICLE 6 COVENANTS OF THE CORPORATION		 30
6.1	TO PAY PRINCIPAL, PREMIUM (IF ANY) AND INTEREST	30
6.2	TO PAY TRUSTEE'S AND U.S. TRUSTEE'S REMUNERATION	30
6.3	TO GIVE NOTICE OF DEFAULT	30
6.4	PRESERVATION OF EXISTENCE, ETC.	30
6.5	KEEPING OF BOOKS	31
6.6	ANNUAL CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE	31
6.7	PERFORMANCE OF COVENANTS BY TRUSTEE	31
6.8	NO DIVIDENDS ON COMMON SHARES IF EVENT OF DEFAULT	31
6.9	MAINTAIN LISTING; SEC REPORTING STATUS	31
6.10	CHANGE OF CONTROL	32
6.11	SALE OF ASSETS	33
6.12	REPORTS TO NOTEHOLDERS	34
 ARTICLE 7 DEFAULT		 35
7.1	EVENTS OF DEFAULT	35
7.2	NOTICE OF EVENTS OF DEFAULT	36
7.3	WAIVER OF DEFAULT	37
7.4	ENFORCEMENT BY THE TRUSTEE	37
7.5	NO SUITS BY NOTEHOLDERS	38
7.6	APPLICATION OF MONIES BY TRUSTEE	38
7.7	NOTICE OF PAYMENT BY TRUSTEE	39
7.8	TRUSTEE MAY DEMAND PRODUCTION OF NOTES	39
7.9	REMEDIES CUMULATIVE	39
7.10	JUDGMENT AGAINST THE CORPORATION	39
7.11	IMMUNITY OF DIRECTORS, OFFICERS AND OTHERS	40
7.12	UNDERTAKING FOR COSTS	40
7.13	RIGHTS OF NOTEHOLDERS TO RECEIVE PAYMENT	40

TABLE OF CONTENTS
(continued)

	Page
ARTICLE 8 SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE	40
8.1 CANCELLATION AND DESTRUCTION	40
8.2 NON-PRESENTATION OF NOTES	40
8.3 REPAYMENT OF UNCLAIMED MONIES OR COMMON SHARES	41
8.4 DISCHARGE	41
8.5 SATISFACTION	41
8.6 CONTINUANCE OF RIGHTS, DUTIES AND OBLIGATIONS	42
ARTICLE 9 SUCCESSORS	43
9.1 CORPORATION MAY CONSOLIDATE, ETC., ONLY ON CERTAIN TERMS	43
9.2 SUCCESSOR SUBSTITUTED	44
ARTICLE 10 MEETINGS OF NOTEHOLDERS	44
10.1 RIGHT TO CONVENE MEETING	44
10.2 NOTICE OF MEETINGS	44
10.3 CHAIRMAN	44
10.4 QUORUM	44
10.5 POWER TO ADJOURN	45
10.6 SHOW OF HANDS	45
10.7 POLL	45
10.8 VOTING	45
10.9 PROXIES	45
10.10 PERSONS ENTITLED TO ATTEND MEETINGS	46
10.11 POWERS EXERCISABLE BY EXTRAORDINARY RESOLUTION	46
10.12 MEANING OF "EXTRAORDINARY RESOLUTION"	47
10.13 POWERS CUMULATIVE	48
10.14 MINUTES	48
10.15 INSTRUMENTS IN WRITING	48
10.16 BINDING EFFECT OF RESOLUTIONS	48
10.17 EVIDENCE OF RIGHTS OF NOTEHOLDERS	49
ARTICLE 11 NOTICES	49
11.1 NOTICE TO CORPORATION	49
11.2 NOTICE TO NOTEHOLDERS	49
11.3 NOTICE TO TRUSTEE AND U.S. TRUSTEE	49
11.4 MAIL SERVICE INTERRUPTION	50
ARTICLE 12 CONCERNING THE TRUSTEE AND CO-TRUSTEE	50
12.1 NO CONFLICT OF INTEREST	50
12.2 REPLACEMENT OF TRUSTEE AND U.S. TRUSTEE	50
12.3 DUTIES OF TRUSTEE AND CO-TRUSTEE	51
12.4 CERTAIN RIGHTS	53
12.5 EVIDENCE AND AUTHORITY TO TRUSTEE AND CO-TRUSTEE, OPINIONS, ETC.	54
12.6 OFFICERS' CERTIFICATES EVIDENCE	54
12.7 EXPERTS, ADVISERS AND AGENTS	54
12.8 TRUSTEE AND CO-TRUSTEE MAY DEAL IN NOTES	55
12.9 INVESTMENT OF MONIES HELD BY TRUSTEE	55
12.10 TRUSTEE NOT ORDINARILY BOUND	55
12.11 TRUSTEE AND CO-TRUSTEE NOT REQUIRED TO GIVE SECURITY	56

TABLE OF CONTENTS
(continued)

	Page
12.12 TRUSTEE NOT BOUND TO ACT ON THE CORPORATION'S REQUEST	56
12.13 TRUSTEE PROTECTED IN ACTING	56
12.14 CONDITIONS PRECEDENT TO TRUSTEE'S AND CO-TRUSTEE'S OBLIGATIONS TO ACT HEREUNDER	56
12.15 AUTHORITY TO CARRY ON BUSINESS	56
12.16 COMPENSATION AND INDEMNITY	56
12.17 ACCEPTANCE OF TRUST	57
12.18 ATTORNEY-IN-FACT	57
12.19 THIRD PARTY INTERESTS	58
12.20 PRIVACY LAWS	59
12.21 FORCE MAJEURE; LIMITATION OF TRUSTEE AND CO-TRUSTEE LIABILITY	59
12.22 ANTI-MONEY LAUNDERING	59
12.23 ELIGIBILITY; DISQUALIFICATION	60
12.24 PREFERENTIAL COLLECTION OF CLAIMS AGAINST CORPORATION	60
12.25 COMMUNICATION BY NOTEHOLDERS WITH OTHER NOTEHOLDERS	60
12.26 REPORTS BY U.S. TRUSTEE	60
12.27 TRUSTEE AND U.S. TRUSTEE	60
12.28 U.S. TRUSTEE	60
 ARTICLE 13 SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES	61
13.1 SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES	61
 ARTICLE 14 EXECUTION AND FORMAL DATE; MISCELLANEOUS	61
14.1 EXECUTION	61
14.2 FORMAL DATE	61
14.3 TRUST INDENTURE ACT CONTROLS	62
14.4 ELECTRONIC DOCUMENTATION	62
Schedule "A" – Form of Note	
Schedule "B-1" – Form of Redemption Notice	
Schedule "B-2" – Form of Redemption Notice	
Schedule "C" – Form of Notice of Conversion	
Schedule "D" – Common Share Legends	
Schedule "E" – Form of Declaration for Removal of U.S. Legend	

THIS INDENTURE made as of the [] day of [], 2014.

AMONG:

TERRACE ENERGY CORP., a corporation existing under the laws of British Columbia and having its head office in the City of Vancouver, in the Province of British Columbia (hereinafter called the “**Corporation**”)

AND

COMPUTERSHARE TRUST COMPANY OF CANADA, a trust company continued under the laws of Canada and having an office in the City of Vancouver, in the Province of British Columbia (hereinafter called the “**Trustee**”)

AND

COMPUTERSHARE TRUST COMPANY, N.A., a national banking association formed under the laws of the United States (hereinafter called the “**U.S. Trustee**” or “**Co-Trustee**”)

WITNESSETH THAT:

WHEREAS the Corporation wishes to create and issue the Notes in the manner and subject to the terms and conditions of this Indenture;

NOW THEREFORE THIS INDENTURE WITNESSES that in consideration of the respective covenants and agreements contained herein and for other good and valuable consideration (the receipt and sufficiency of which are acknowledged), the Corporation, the Trustee and the U.S. Trustee covenant and agree, for the benefit of each other and for the equal and rateable benefit of the holders, as follows:

ARTICLE 1 INTERPRETATION

1.1 Definitions

In this Indenture and in the Notes, unless there is something in the subject matter or context inconsistent therewith, the expressions following shall have the following meanings, namely:

- (a) “**this Indenture**”, “**hereto**”, “**herein**”, “**hereby**”, “**hereunder**”, “**hereof**” and similar expressions refer to this Indenture and not to any particular Article, Section, subsection, clause, subdivision or other portion hereof and include any and every instrument supplemental or ancillary hereto;
 - (b) “**Applicable Securities Legislation**” means applicable securities laws (including rules, regulations, policies and instruments) in each of the provinces of Canada;
 - (c) “**Arrangement**” has the meaning set forth in the Plan of Arrangement;
 - (d) “**Auditors of the Corporation**” means an independent firm of chartered accountants duly appointed as auditors of the Corporation;
 - (e) “**Authenticated**” means, with respect to the issuance of Uncertificated Notes, that the Trustee has completed all Internal Procedures such that the particulars of such Uncertificated Notes as required by Section 2.7 are entered in the register of holders of Notes, “*Authenticate*”, “*Authenticating*” and “*Authentication*” have the appropriate correlative meanings;
-

- (f) “**BCSA**” means the *Securities Act* (British Columbia), as amended;
- (g) “**Beneficial Holder**” means any person who holds a beneficial interest in a Global Note as shown on the books of the Depository or a Depository Participant;
- (h) “**Board of Directors**” means the board of directors of the Corporation or any committee thereof;
- (i) “**Business**” means the business and operations carried on by the Corporation and/or its Subsidiaries, including oil and gas exploration, drilling, processing, joint ventures, investments in oil and gas properties, interests, joint ventures, marketing, sales, reclamation and other activities related or ancillary thereto;
- (j) “**Business Day**” means any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or any other day that the Trustee in Vancouver, British Columbia or Toronto, Ontario or the Co-Trustee in New York, New York is not open for business or any other day on which the principal chartered banks located in Vancouver, British Columbia, Toronto, Ontario or New York, New York are not open for business;
- (k) “**Capital Reorganization**” has the meaning ascribed thereto in Section 5.4(b);
- (l) “**CDS**” means the CDS Clearing and Depository Services Inc.;
- (m) “**Change of Control**” means any transaction resulting in the acquisition by any Person, together with its associates and affiliates (as each term is defined in the BCSA), acquires more than 50% of the issued and outstanding Common Shares;
- (n) “**Change of Control Notice**” has the meaning ascribed thereto in Section 6.10(a);
- (o) “**Change of Control Payment**” has the meaning ascribed thereto in Section 6.10;
- (p) “**Change of Control Payment Date**” has the meaning ascribed thereto in Section 6.10(a);
- (q) “**Change of Control Purchase Offer**” has the meaning ascribed thereto in Section 6.10;
- (r) “**Canadian Commissions**” has the meaning ascribed thereto in Section 6.12(a);
- (s) “**Common Shares**” means common shares in the capital of the Corporation, as such common shares are constituted on the date of execution and delivery of this Indenture; provided that in the event of a change or a subdivision, revision, reduction, combination or consolidation thereof, any reclassification, capital reorganization, consolidation, amalgamation, arrangement, merger, sale or conveyance or liquidation, dissolution or winding-up, or such successive changes, subdivisions, redivisions, reductions, combinations or consolidations, reclassifications, capital reorganizations, consolidations, amalgamations, arrangements, mergers, sales or conveyances or liquidations, dissolutions or windings-up, then, subject to adjustments, if any, having been made in accordance with the provisions of Section 5.4, “**Common Shares**” shall mean the shares or other securities or property resulting from such change, subdivision, redivision, reduction, combination or consolidation, reclassification, capital reorganization, consolidation, amalgamation, arrangement, merger, sale or conveyance or liquidation, dissolution or winding-up;
- (t) “**Common Share Redemption Right**” has the meaning ascribed thereto in Section 4.1(b);
- (u) “**Conversion Price**” means \$2.00, being the dollar amount for which each Common Share may be issued from time to time upon the conversion of Notes which are by their terms convertible in accordance with the provisions of Article 5;
- (v) “**Corporation**” means Terrace Energy Corp. and includes any successor to or of Terrace Energy Corp. which shall have complied with the provisions of Article 9;

- (w) “**Counsel**” means a barrister or solicitor or counsel or firm of barristers or solicitors or counsel retained or employed by the Trustee or retained or employed by the Corporation and reasonably acceptable to the Trustee;
- (x) “**Cure Deadline**” means the date that is 15 days after the applicable Interest Payment Date;
- (y) “**Current Market Price**” on any date means the VWAP for the 20 consecutive trading days ending on the fifth trading day preceding such date (or, if the Common Shares are not listed on the TSX Venture Exchange, on such stock exchange on which the Common Shares are listed as may be selected by the Board of Directors or, if the Common Shares are not listed on any Exchange, then on the over-the-counter market or, if there is no market, fair value as determined by an independent financial advisor selected by the Board of Directors);
- (z) “**Date of Conversion**” has the meaning ascribed thereto in Section 5.3(b);
- (aa) “**Defeased Notes**” has the meaning ascribed thereto in Section 8.6(b);
- (bb) “**Definitive Note**” means a certificated Note fully registered in the name of the holder thereof;
- (cc) “**Depository**” means, with respect to the Notes issuable or issued in whole or in part in the form of one or more Global Notes, the person designated as depository by the Corporation pursuant to Section 3.2 until a successor depository shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter “**Depository**” shall mean each person who is then a depository hereunder, and if at any time there is more than one such person, “**Depository**” as used with respect to the Notes shall mean each depository with respect to the Global Notes and, in the case of the Notes, the Depository shall initially be CDS;
- (dd) “**Depository Participant**” means a broker, dealer, bank, other financial institution or other person for whom, from time to time, a Depository effects book entry for a Global Note deposited with the Depository;
- (ee) “**Event of Default**” has the meaning ascribed thereto in Section 7.1;
- (ff) “**Exchange**” means the TSX Venture Exchange or any other exchange or quotation system on which the Common Shares or Notes, as applicable, are then listed or quoted;
- (gg) “**Extraordinary Resolution**” has the meaning ascribed thereto in Section 10.12;
- (hh) “**Freely Tradeable**” means, in respect of shares of capital of any class of any corporation, which can be traded by the recipient thereof without any restriction under Applicable Securities Legislation, such as hold periods, except in the case of a “control distribution” (as that term is defined in Applicable Securities Legislation), or a transaction or series of transactions incidental to a control distribution;
- (ii) “**generally accepted accounting principles**” or “**GAAP**” means generally accepted accounting principles from time to time approved by the Canadian Institute of Chartered Accountants (including as further described in Section 1.17);
- (jj) “**Global Note**” means a Note that is issued to and registered in the name of the Depository, or its nominee, pursuant to Section 2.4 for purposes of being held by or on behalf of the Depository as custodian for participants in the Depository’s book-entry only registration system;
- (kk) “**Global Note Legend**” means the legend identified as such in Schedule “A”;
- (ll) “**IFRS**” means International Financial Reporting Standards;
- (mm) “**Interest Payment Date**” has the meaning ascribed thereto in Section 2.3(a);

- (nn) “**Internal Procedures**” means in respect of the making of any one or more entries to, changes in or deletions of any one or more entries in the register at any time (including without limitation, original issuance or registration of transfer of ownership) the minimum number of the Trustee’s internal procedures customary at such time for the entry, change or deletion made to be complete under the operating procedures followed at the time by the Trustee, it being understood that neither preparation and issuance shall constitute part of such procedures for any purpose of this definition;
- (oo) “**Maturity Account**” means an account required to be established by the Corporation (and which shall be maintained by and subject to the control of the Trustee) for the Notes issued pursuant to and in accordance with this Indenture;
- (pp) “**Maturity Date**” means April 2, 2018;
- (qq) “**MI 62-104**” means Multilateral Instrument 62-104 — *Take-Over Bids and Issuer Bids* of the Canadian Securities Administrators;
- (rr) “**NCI Letter of Instruction**” means the Non-Certificated Inventory system letter of instruction provided by CDS to the Trustee in connection with the conversion of the Notes;
- (ss) “**Net Proceeds**” means the net cash proceeds received by the Corporation and/or its Subsidiaries as a result of a Sale Transaction after deductions and/or accruals of costs, expenses, liabilities and taxes;
- (tt) “**Noteholders**” or “**holders**” means the Persons for the time being entered in the register for Notes as registered holders of Notes or any transferees of such Persons by endorsement or delivery;
- (uu) “**Notes**” means the notes designated as “8.0% Convertible Unsecured Notes” of the Corporation issued and certified hereunder, or deemed to be issued and certified hereunder, and for the time being outstanding, whether in definitive or interim form. Notwithstanding anything contained herein, any Notes may be in uncertificated form;
- (vv) “**Offer on Sale of Assets**” has the meaning ascribed thereto in Section 6.11;
- (ww) “**Officers’ Certificate**” means a certificate of the Corporation signed by any two authorized officers or directors of the Corporation, in their capacities as officers or directors of the Corporation, and not in their personal capacities;
- (xx) “**Paying Agent**” has the meaning ascribed thereto in Section 2.5;
- (yy) “**Person**” includes an individual, corporation, company, partnership, joint venture, association, trust, trustee, unincorporated organization or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof (and for the purposes of the definition of “Change of Control”, in addition to the foregoing, “Person” shall include any syndicate or group that would be deemed to be a “Person” under MI 62-104);
- (zz) “**Plan of Arrangement**” means the plan of arrangement dated •, 2014 and any amendments or variations made thereto as of the date on which the Notes are issued, in each case made in accordance with the Plan of Arrangement or at the direction of the Supreme Court of British Columbia;
- (aaa) “**Privacy Laws**” has the meaning ascribed thereto in Section 12.20;
- (bbb) “**Redemption Date**” has the meaning ascribed thereto in Section 4.3;
- (ccc) “**Redemption Notice**” means a notice of redemption substantially in the form of Schedule “B-1” or Schedule “B-2”, as applicable;

- (ddd) “**Redemption Price**” means, in respect of a Note, the amount payable on the Redemption Date fixed for such Note, which shall equal:
- (i) if such notice is given prior to April 2, 2015, 108% of the par amount of the Note (without any corresponding adjustment to accrued but unpaid interest payable on such outstanding principal amount); or
 - (ii) if such notice is given on or after April 2, 2015, at par;
- and, in each case, together with any accrued but unpaid interest thereon up to (but excluding) the Redemption Date;
- (eee) “**Registrar**” has the meaning ascribed thereto in Section 2.5;
- (fff) “**Regulation S**” means Regulation S adopted by the SEC;
- (ggg) “**Restricted Definitive Note**” means a Definitive Note that bears the U.S. Legend;
- (hhh) “**Restricted Global Note**” means a Global Note that bears the U.S. Legend;
- (iii) “**Restricted Physical Note**” means a definitive certificate representing Notes, including without limitation, a definitive certificate issued in accordance with Section 2.4(d) or Section 3.2(b) that bears a U.S. Legend;
- (jjj) “**Securities**” has the meaning ascribed thereto in Section 2.12(a);
- (kkk) “**Sale of Assets Payment**” has the meaning ascribed thereto in Section 6.11;
- (lll) “**Sale Notice**” has the meaning ascribed thereto in Section 6.11(a);
- (mmm) “**Sale Payment Date**” has the ascribed thereto in Section 6.11(a)(ii);
- (nnn) “**Sale Transaction**” has the meaning ascribed thereto in Section 6.11;
- (ooo) “**SEC**” means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission under the 1933 Act;
- (ppp) “**Subsidiary**” has the meaning ascribed thereto in the BCSA;
- (qqq) “**Tax Act**” means the *Income Tax Act* (Canada), R.S.C. 1985, c.1, including the regulations promulgated thereunder, each as amended from time to time;
- (rrr) “**TIA**” means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended (15 U.S.C. Sections 77aaa-77bbb);
- (sss) “**Time of Expiry**” has the meaning ascribed thereto in Section 5.1;
- (ttt) “**trading day**” means, with respect to the Exchange or other market for securities, any day on which the Exchange or market is open for trading or quotation;
- (uuu) “**Transaction Instruction**” means written notice signed by the Noteholders or holders entitled to request that one or more actions be taken, or such other form as may be reasonably acceptable to the Trustee, requesting one or more such actions to be taken in respect of an Uncertificated Note;
- (vvv) “**Trigger Date**” has the meaning ascribed thereto in Section 4.1(b);

- (www) “**Trustee**” means the Person named as the “Trustee” in the first paragraph of this Indenture until a successor Trustee shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter “Trustee” shall mean or include each Person who is then a Trustee hereunder;
- (xxx) “**Uncertificated Note**” means (i) any Note which is not in certificated form and (ii) one or more Notes in certificated form while retained by or surrendered to the Corporation, its transfer agent or the Trustee, for reasons other than registration of transfer, other temporary purpose, payment, exchange or acquisition by the Corporation; provided that the Trustee shall not be required to treat any such Note as an Uncertificated Note unless such retention or surrender is known to an authorized officer of the Trustee;
- (yyy) “**United States**” or “**U.S.**” means the United States of America, its territories and possessions, any state of the United States and the District of Columbia;
- (zzz) “**Unrestricted Definitive Note**” means a Definitive Note that does not bear the U.S. Legend;
- (aaaa) “**Unrestricted Global Note**” means a Global Note that does not bear the U.S. Legend;
- (bbbb) “**U.S. Legend**” has the meaning ascribed thereto in Section 2.12;
- (cccc) “**U.S. Trustee**” or “**Co-Trustee**” means the Person named as the “U.S. Trustee” in the first paragraph of this Indenture until a successor U.S. Trustee shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter “U.S. Trustee” shall mean or include each Person who is then a U.S. Trustee hereunder;
- (dddd) “**VWAP**” means the volume-weighted average trading price of the Common Shares for the applicable period (which must be calculated utilizing days in which the Common Shares actually trade). The VWAP shall be determined by dividing the aggregate sale price of all Common Shares sold on the applicable Exchange over the applicable period by the total number of Common Shares so sold;
- (eeee) “**Written Direction of the Corporation**” means an instrument in writing signed by any one officer or director of the Corporation;
- (ffff) “**1933 Act**” means the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended; and
- (gggg) “**1934 Act**” means the United States Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

1.2 Meaning of “Outstanding”

Every Note certified and delivered by the Trustee hereunder shall be deemed to be outstanding until it is cancelled, converted or redeemed or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, conversion or redemption or monies and/or Common Shares, as the case may be, for the payment thereof shall have been set aside under Section 8.2, provided that:

- (a) Notes which have been partially redeemed, purchased or converted shall be deemed to be outstanding only to the extent of the unredeemed, unpurchased or unconverted part of the principal amount thereof;
- (b) when a new Note has been issued in substitution for a Note which has been lost, stolen or destroyed, only one of such Notes shall be counted for the purpose of determining the aggregate principal amount of Notes outstanding; and
- (c) for the purposes of any provision of this Indenture entitling holders of outstanding Notes to vote, sign consents, requisitions or other instruments or take any other action under this Indenture, or to constitute a quorum of any meeting of Noteholders, Notes owned directly or indirectly, legally or equitably, by the Corporation shall be disregarded except that:

- (i) for the purpose of determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying on any such vote, consent, requisition or other instrument or action, or on the holders of Notes present or represented at any meeting of Noteholders, only the Notes which the Trustee knows are so owned shall be so disregarded; and
- (ii) Notes so owned which have been pledged in good faith other than to the Corporation shall not be so disregarded if the pledgee shall establish to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee's right to vote such Notes, sign consents, requisitions or other instruments or take such other actions in his discretion free from the control of the Corporation or a Subsidiary of the Corporation.

1.3 Interpretation

In this Indenture:

- (a) words importing the singular number or masculine gender shall include the plural number or the feminine or neuter genders, and vice versa;
- (b) all references to Articles and Schedules refer, unless otherwise specified, to articles of and schedules to this Indenture;
- (c) all references to Sections refer, unless otherwise specified, to Sections, subsections or clauses of this Indenture;
- (d) words and terms denoting inclusiveness (such as "include" or "includes" or "including"), whether or not so stated, are not limited by and do not imply limitation of their context or the words or phrases which precede or succeed them;
- (e) reference to any agreement or other instrument in writing means such agreement or other instrument in writing as amended, modified, replaced or supplemented from time to time;
- (f) unless otherwise indicated, reference to a statute shall be deemed to be a reference to such statute as amended, re-enacted or replaced from time to time; and
- (g) unless otherwise indicated, time periods within which a payment is to be made or any other action is to be taken hereunder shall be calculated by including the day on which the period commences and excluding the day on which the period ends.

1.4 Headings, Etc.

The division of this Indenture into Articles and Sections, the provision of a Table of Contents and the insertion of headings are for convenience of reference only and shall not affect the construction or interpretation of this Indenture or of the Notes.

1.5 Time of Essence

Time shall be of the essence of this Indenture.

1.6 Monetary References

Whenever any amounts of money are referred to herein, such amounts shall be deemed to be in lawful money of Canada unless otherwise expressed.

1.7 Concerning Interest

Interest shall be computed on the basis of a year of 365 days and the actual number of days in the relevant interest period. Whenever interest is computed on a basis of a year (the “**deemed year**”) which contains fewer days than the actual number of days in the calendar year of calculation, such rate of interest shall be expressed as a yearly rate for purposes of the *Interest Act* (Canada) by multiplying such rate of interest by the actual number of days in the calendar year of calculation and dividing it by the number of days in the deemed year.

1.8 Invalidity, Etc.

Any provision hereof which is prohibited or unenforceable shall be ineffective only to the extent of such prohibition or unenforceability, without invalidating the remaining provisions hereof.

1.9 Language

Each of the parties hereto hereby acknowledges that it has consented to and requested that this Indenture and all documents relating thereto, including the form of Note attached hereto as Schedule “A”, be drawn up in the English language only. *Chacune des parties aux présentes reconnaît avoir accepté et demandé que cette acte de fiducie et tous les documents y reliés, y compris le modèle de débenture joint aux présentes à titre d'Annexe « B », soient rédigés en anglais seulement.*

1.10 Successors and Assigns

All covenants and agreements of the Corporation in this Indenture and the Notes shall bind its successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not. All covenants and agreements of the Trustee and Co-Trustee in this Indenture shall bind its successors.

1.11 Severability

In case any provision in this Indenture or in the Notes shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, such provision shall be deemed to be severed herefrom or therefrom and the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected, prejudiced or impaired thereby.

1.12 Entire Agreement

This Indenture and all supplemental indentures and Schedules hereto and thereto, and the Notes issued hereunder and thereunder, together constitute the entire agreement between the parties hereto with respect to the indebtedness created hereunder and thereunder and under the Notes and supersedes as of the date hereof all prior memoranda, agreements, negotiations, discussions and term sheets, whether oral or written, with respect to the indebtedness created hereunder or thereunder and under the Notes.

1.13 Benefits of Indenture

Nothing in this Indenture or in the Notes, express or implied, shall give to any Person, other than the parties hereto and their successors hereunder, any paying agent, the holders of Notes, and (to the extent provided in Section 7.11) the holders of Common Shares, any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under this Indenture.

1.14 Applicable Law and Attornment

This Indenture, any supplemental indenture and the Notes shall be governed by and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the Province of British Columbia and the federal laws of Canada applicable therein and shall be treated in all respects as British Columbia contracts; provided that, notwithstanding any provision of this Indenture or the Notes to the contrary, the rights, immunities, privileges, powers, duties and obligations of the U.S. Trustee shall be governed only by the law of the State of New York and the TIA. With respect to any suit, action or

proceedings relating to this Indenture, any supplemental indenture or any Note, the Corporation, the Trustee, Co-Trustee and each holder irrevocably submit and attorn to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of the Province of British Columbia. The parties hereto hereby waive any right they may have to require a trial by jury of any proceeding commenced in connection herewith.

1.15 Currency of Payment

Unless otherwise indicated in a supplemental indenture, all payments to be made under this Indenture or a supplemental indenture shall be made in Canadian dollars.

1.16 Non-Business Days

Whenever any payment to be made hereunder shall be due, any period of time would begin or end, any calculation is to be made or any other action is to be taken on, or as of, or from a period ending on, a day other than a Business Day, such payment shall be made, such period of time shall begin or end, such calculation shall be made and such other action shall be taken, as the case may be, unless otherwise specifically provided herein, on or as of the next succeeding Business Day without any additional interest, cost or charge to the Corporation.

1.17 Accounting Terms

Except as hereinafter provided or as otherwise indicated in this Indenture, all calculations required or permitted to be made hereunder pursuant to the terms of this Indenture shall be made in accordance with GAAP. For greater certainty, GAAP shall include any accounting standards, including IFRS, that may from time to time be approved for general application by the Canadian Institute of Chartered Accountants.

1.18 Calculations

The Corporation shall be responsible for making all calculations called for hereunder. The Corporation shall make such calculations in good faith and, absent manifest error, the Corporation's calculations shall be final and binding on holders and the Trustee. The Corporation will provide a schedule of its calculations to the Trustee and the Trustee shall be entitled to rely conclusively on the accuracy of such calculations without independent verification.

1.19 Schedules

The following Schedules are incorporated into and form part of this Indenture:

Schedule "A" – Form of Note
Schedule "B-1" – Form of Redemption Notice
Schedule "B-2" – Form of Redemption Notice
Schedule "C" – Form of Notice of Conversion
Schedule "D" – Common Share Legends
Schedule "E" – Form of Declaration for Removal of U.S. Legend

In the event of any inconsistency between the provisions of any Section of this Indenture and the provisions of the Schedules which form a part hereof, the provisions of this Indenture shall prevail to the extent of the inconsistency.

ARTICLE 2 THE NOTES

2.1 Limit of Notes

The aggregate principal amount of Notes authorized to be issued under this Indenture is unlimited, but Notes may be issued only upon and subject to the conditions and limitations herein set forth.

2.2 Form and Terms of Notes

- (a) The Notes authorized for issuance hereunder shall be designated as “8.0% Convertible Unsecured Notes” and shall initially be issued pursuant to and subject to the terms and conditions hereof.
- (b) The Notes shall be dated as of the date of the closing of the Arrangement, or such other date or dates of issuance as provided herein, as confirmed in a Written Direction of the Corporation to issue the Notes in all instances.
- (c) The Notes shall mature upon the Maturity Date.
- (d) The Notes shall be issued in denominations of \$1,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000. Each Note and the certificate of the Trustee endorsed thereon shall be issued in substantially the form set out in Schedule “A”, with such insertions, omissions, substitutions or other variations as shall be required or permitted by this Indenture, and may have imprinted or otherwise reproduced thereon such legend or legends or endorsements, not inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture, as may be required to comply with any law or with any rules or regulations pursuant thereto or with any rules or regulations of any securities exchange or securities regulatory authority or to conform with general usage, all as may be determined by the Board of Directors executing such Note in accordance with Section 2.6, as conclusively evidenced by their execution of a Note. Each Note shall additionally bear such distinguishing letters and numbers as the Trustee shall approve. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a Note may be in such other form or forms as may, from time to time, be approved by a resolution of the Board of Directors, or as specified in an Officers’ Certificate. The Notes may be engraved, lithographed, printed, mimeographed or typewritten or partly in one form and partly in another.
- (e) The Notes shall be issued in the form of one or more Global Notes and/or one or more Definitive Notes at the option of the Corporation.
- (f) The Global Notes will be registered in the name of the Depository which, as of the date hereof, shall be CDS (or any nominee of the Depository). No beneficial holder will receive definitive certificates representing their interest in Notes except as provided in this Section 2.2 and Section 3.2. A Global Note may be exchanged for Definitive Notes, or transferred to and registered in the name of a person other than the Depository for such Global Notes or a nominee thereof, as provided in Section 3.2.
- (g) The Definitive Notes will be registered in the names of each holder thereof as provided in Section 3.1. A Definitive Note may be exchanged, or transferred to and registered in the name of a person other than the registered holder thereof, as provided in Section 3.2.
- (h) Notes may be issued in certificated or uncertificated form. All Notes bearing the legend within Section 2.12 shall be in certificated form only. All Notes issued to the Depository may be in either a certificated or uncertificated form, such uncertificated form being evidenced by a book position on the register of Noteholders to be maintained by the Trustee in accordance with Section 2.7. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Indenture, subject to Applicable Securities Legislation, the Global Note will be issued as an Uncertificated Note, unless otherwise requested in writing by the Depository or the Corporation.

2.3 Interest on the Notes

- (a) The Notes shall bear interest from July 31, 2014 at the rate of 8.0% per annum (based on a year of 365 days and the actual number of days in the relevant interest period), payable quarterly in arrears on the last day of January, April, July and October in each fiscal year of the Corporation during the term of the Note (each, an “**Interest Payment Date**”), the first such payment to fall due on October 31, 2014 (which shall represent interest from July 31, 2014 to but excluding October 31, 2014) and the last such payment (representing interest payable from the last Interest Payment Date to, but excluding, the Maturity Date of the Notes) to fall due on April 2, 2018, payable after as well as before maturity and after as well as before default, with interest on amounts in default at the same rate, compounded quarterly; provided, however, that if the

Corporation fails to make an interest payment as set forth in this paragraph (a) on or before the Cure Deadline applicable to such Interest Payment Date, the Corporation shall pay to the Noteholder an additional interest payment in respect of that Interest Payment Date in an amount equal to 10.0% of the interest payment that was otherwise due on that Interest Payment Date. Any payment required to be made on any day that is not a Business Day will be made on the next succeeding Business Day. The record dates for the payment of interest on the Notes will be the eighth Business Day prior to the applicable Interest Payment Date. Any interest calculation shall be based on the number of days of the period being calculated such that it includes July 31, 2014 or the last Interest Payment Date, whichever shall be the later, to and excluding the next date interest is payable. Interest on all Notes issued hereunder shall cease to accrue on, but not including, the Maturity Date, Redemption Date, Date of Conversion, Change of Control Payment Date or Sale Payment Date, as applicable, for such Notes, unless, upon due presentation, payment of principal or delivery of amounts, securities or other property payable or deliverable hereunder and payment of any accrued and unpaid interest or other amounts payable hereunder is improperly withheld or refused.

- (b) With respect to the payment of interest in cash on the Notes, except as otherwise specified in a resolution of the Board of Directors, an Officers' Certificate or a supplemental indenture, as interest becomes due on each Note (except at maturity, on conversion or on redemption, when interest may at the option of the Corporation be paid upon surrender of such Note), the Corporation, either directly or through the Trustee or any agent of the Trustee, shall send or forward by prepaid ordinary mail, electronic transfer of funds or such other means as may be agreed to by the Trustee, payment of such interest (less any tax required to be withheld therefrom) to the order of the registered holder of such Note appearing on the registers maintained by the Trustee at the close of business on the Business Day before the eighth Business Day prior to the applicable Interest Payment Date and addressed to the holder at the holder's last address appearing on the register. If payment is made by cheque, such cheque shall be forwarded at least three Business Days prior to each date on which interest becomes due and if payment is made by other means (such as electronic transfer of funds, provided the Trustee must receive confirmation of receipt of funds prior to being able to wire funds or mail cheques to holders), such payment shall be made in a manner whereby the holder receives credit for such payment on the date such interest on such Note becomes due. If payment is to be sent or forwarded by the Trustee on behalf of the Corporation, the Corporation shall deliver the necessary funds to the Trustee by 10:00 a.m. (Vancouver time) (i) on the fourth Business Day prior to an Interest Payment Date, in the case of payments made by cheque, or (ii) on the Business Day prior to an Interest Payment Date, in the case of payments made by electronic funds transfer. The mailing of such cheque or the making of such payment by other means shall, to the extent of the sum represented thereby, plus the amount of any tax withheld as aforesaid, satisfy and discharge all liability for interest on such Note, unless in the case of payment by cheque, such cheque is not paid at par on presentation. In the event of non-receipt of any cheque for or other payment of interest by the person to whom it is so sent as aforesaid, the Corporation or the Trustee, as the case may be, will issue to such person a replacement cheque or other payment for a like amount upon being furnished with such evidence of non-receipt as it shall reasonably require and upon being indemnified to its satisfaction. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Corporation or Trustee is prevented by circumstances beyond its control (including, without limitation, any interruption in mail service) from making payment of any interest due on each Note in the manner provided above, the Corporation or Trustee may make payment of such interest or make such interest available for payment in any other manner acceptable to the Trustee, acting reasonably, with the same effect as though payment had been made in the manner provided above.
- (c) All payments of interest on the Global Note shall be made by electronic funds transfer or certified cheque made payable to the Depository or its nominee on the day interest is payable by 10:00 a.m. (Vancouver time) for subsequent payment to Beneficial Holders of the applicable Global Note, unless the Corporation, the Trustee and the Depository otherwise agree. None of the Corporation, the Trustee or any agent of the Trustee for any Note issued as a Global Note will be liable or responsible to any person for any aspect of the records related to or payments made on account of beneficial interests in any Global Note or for maintaining, reviewing, or supervising any records relating to such beneficial interests.
- (d) If the Corporation pays the interest on the Notes directly, the Corporation will provide the Trustee an Officer's Certificate confirming such payment with relevant details.

2.4 Issue of Global Notes

- (a) In the event that the Notes are to be issued in whole or in part as one or more Global Notes, the Corporation shall execute and the Trustee shall certify and deliver one or more Global Notes that shall:
- (i) represent an aggregate amount equal to the principal amount of the outstanding Notes to be represented by one or more Global Notes;
 - (ii) be delivered by the Trustee to such Depository or pursuant to such Depository's instructions; and
 - (iii) in addition to any legend required by Applicable Securities Legislation, bear a legend substantially to the following effect:

THIS NOTE IS A GLOBAL NOTE WITHIN THE MEANING OF THE INDENTURE HEREIN REFERRED TO AND IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF A DEPOSITORY OR A NOMINEE THEREOF. THIS NOTE MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED TO OR EXCHANGED FOR NOTES REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF ANY PERSON OTHER THAN THE DEPOSITORY OR A NOMINEE THEREOF AND NO SUCH TRANSFER MAY BE REGISTERED EXCEPT IN THE LIMITED CIRCUMSTANCES DESCRIBED IN THE INDENTURE. EVERY NOTE AUTHENTICATED AND DELIVERED UPON REGISTRATION OF, TRANSFER OF, OR IN EXCHANGE FOR, OR IN LIEU OF, THIS NOTE SHALL BE A GLOBAL NOTE SUBJECT TO THE FOREGOING, EXCEPT IN SUCH LIMITED CIRCUMSTANCES DESCRIBED IN THE INDENTURE.

UNLESS THIS CERTIFICATE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF CDS CLEARING AND DEPOSITORY SERVICES INC. ("CDS") TO TERRACE ENERGY CORP. (THE "ISSUER") OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE OR PAYMENT, AND ANY CERTIFICATE ISSUED IN RESPECT THEREOF IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CDS & CO., OR IN SUCH OTHER NAME AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF CDS (AND ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO CDS & CO. OR TO SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF CDS), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL SINCE THE REGISTERED HOLDER HEREOF, CDS & CO., HAS A PROPERTY INTEREST IN THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE HEREIN AND IT IS A VIOLATION OF ITS RIGHTS FOR ANOTHER PERSON TO HOLD, TRANSFER OR DEAL WITH THIS CERTIFICATE.

- (b) Each Depository designated for a Global Note must, at the time of its designation and at all times while it serves as such Depository, be a clearing agency registered or designated under the securities legislation of the jurisdiction where the Depository has its principal offices.
- (c) Global Notes issued to the Depository may be surrendered to the Trustee for an electronic position on the register of Noteholders to be maintained by the Trustee in accordance with Section 3.2(a). All Notes maintained in such electronic position will be valid and binding obligations of the Corporation, entitling the registered holders thereof to the same benefits as those registered holders who hold Notes in physical form. This Indenture and the provisions contained herein will apply, *mutatis mutandis*, to such Notes held in such electronic position.
- (d) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, Notes required to bear the U.S. Legend, and Common Shares issuable upon conversion or redemption thereof, may be issued as a Global Note or, in the case of

such Common Shares, as a global certificate, only if such Notes are initially issued pursuant to the exemption from the registration requirements of the 1933 Act provided by Rule 144A thereunder. Other Notes, including the Common Shares issuable upon conversion or redemption thereof, that are required to bear the U.S. Legend shall be issued as Restricted Physical Notes.

2.5 Registrar and Paying Agent

The Corporation shall maintain an office or agency where Notes may be presented for registration of transfer or for exchange or conversion (the “**Registrar**”) and an office or agency where Notes may be presented for payment of (and premium, if any) or to pay interest on any Note on behalf of the Corporation (the “**Paying Agent**”). The Registrar will keep a register of the Notes and of their transfer and exchange. The Corporation may appoint one or more co-registrars and one or more additional paying agents, with the consent of the Trustee.

The Corporation initially appoints the Trustee to act as the Registrar and Paying Agent.

2.6 Execution of Notes

All Notes issued in certificated form shall be signed (either manually or by facsimile signature) by any one authorized director or officer of the Corporation holding office at the time of signing. A facsimile signature upon a Note shall for all purposes of this Indenture be deemed to be the signature of the person whose signature it purports to be. Notwithstanding that any person whose signature, either manual or in facsimile, appears on a Note as a director or officer may no longer hold such office at the date of the Note or at the date of the certification and delivery thereof, such Note shall be valid and binding upon the Corporation and entitled to the benefits of this Indenture.

2.7 Certification

The Corporation shall request the Trustee to issue, certify and deliver the Notes in accordance with a Written Direction of the Corporation. No Note shall be issued or, if issued, shall be obligatory or shall entitle the holder to the benefits of this Indenture, until it has been manually certified by or on behalf of the Trustee substantially in the form set out in this Indenture, in the relevant supplemental indenture, or in some other form approved by the Trustee. Such certification on any Note shall be conclusive evidence that such Note is duly issued, is a valid obligation of the Corporation and the holder is entitled to the benefits hereof.

The Trustee, as applicable, shall Authenticate Uncertificated Notes (whether upon original issuance, exchange, registration of transfer, partial payment, or otherwise) by completing its Internal Procedures and the Corporation shall, and hereby acknowledges that it shall, thereupon be deemed to have duly and validly issued such Uncertificated Notes under this Indenture. Such Authentication shall be conclusive evidence that such Uncertificated Notes have been duly issued hereunder and that the Noteholder or Noteholders are entitled to the benefits of this Indenture. The register described in Section 3.1 shall be final and conclusive evidence as to all matters relating to Uncertificated Notes with respect to which this Indenture requires the Trustee to maintain records or accounts. In case of differences between the register at any time and any other time, the register at the later time shall be controlling, absent manifest error and such Uncertificated Notes are binding on the Corporation. Authenticating by way of entry on the applicable register shall not be construed as a representation or warranty by the Trustee as to the validity of this Indenture or of such Notes (except the due Authentication thereof) or as to the performance by the Corporation of its obligations under this Indenture and the Trustee shall in no respect be liable or answerable for the use made of the Uncertificated Notes or any of them or the proceeds thereof.

The certificate of the Trustee signed on the Notes, or interim Notes hereinafter mentioned, shall not be construed as a representation or warranty by the Trustee as to the validity of this Indenture or of the Notes or interim Notes or as to the issuance of the Notes or interim Notes and the Trustee shall in no respect be liable or answerable for the use made of the Notes or interim Notes or any of them or the proceeds thereof. The certificate of the Trustee on the Notes or interim Notes shall, however, be a representation and warranty by the Trustee that the Notes or interim Notes have been duly certified by or on behalf of the Trustee pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture.

2.8 Mutilation, Loss, Theft or Destruction

In case any of the Notes issued hereunder shall become mutilated or be lost, stolen or destroyed, the Corporation, in its discretion, may issue, and thereupon the Trustee shall certify and deliver, a new Note upon surrender and cancellation of the mutilated Note, or in the case of a lost, stolen or destroyed Note, in lieu of and in substitution for the same, and the substituted Note shall be in a form approved by the Trustee and shall be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture and rank equally in accordance with its terms with all other Notes issued or to be issued hereunder. In case of loss, theft or destruction the applicant for a substituted Note shall furnish to the Corporation and to the Trustee such evidence of the loss, theft or destruction of the Note as shall be satisfactory to them in their discretion and shall also furnish an indemnity and surety bond satisfactory to them in their discretion. The applicant shall pay all reasonable expenses incidental to the issuance of any substituted Note.

2.9 Notes to Rank *Pari Passu*

The Notes will be direct unsecured obligations of the Corporation. Each Note will rank *pari passu* with each other Note (regardless of their actual date or terms of issue) and, subject to statutory preferred exceptions, with all other present and future unsecured indebtedness of the Corporation.

2.10 Payments of Amounts Due on Maturity

Except as may otherwise be provided herein or in any supplemental indenture in respect of the Notes, payments of amounts due upon maturity of the Notes will be made in the following manner. The Corporation will establish and maintain with the Trustee a Maturity Account for the Notes. The Maturity Account shall be maintained by and be subject to the control of the Trustee for the purposes of this Indenture. On or before 10:00 a.m. (Vancouver time) on the Business Day immediately prior to the Maturity Date, the Corporation will deliver to the Trustee a certified cheque or wire transfer for deposit in the Maturity Account in an amount sufficient to pay the cash amount payable in respect of the Notes (including the principal amount together with any accrued and unpaid interest thereon which shall include any tax required by law to be deducted or withheld). From the sums so deposited, the Trustee, on behalf of the Corporation, will pay to each holder entitled to receive payment the principal amount of and premium (if any) and accrued and unpaid interest on the Note (less applicable withholding tax), upon surrender of the Note at any branch of the Trustee designated for such purpose from time to time by the Corporation and the Trustee. The delivery of such funds to the Trustee for deposit to the Maturity Account will satisfy and discharge the liability of the Corporation for the Notes to which the delivery of funds relates to the extent of the amount delivered (plus the amount of any tax deducted as aforesaid) and such Notes will thereafter to that extent not be considered as outstanding under this Indenture and such holder will have no other right in regard thereto other than to receive out of the money so delivered or made available the amount to which it is entitled. The Corporation shall also deposit with the Trustee a sum of money sufficient to pay any fees, charges and expenses which may be due to the Trustee and the U.S. Trustee and incurred by the Trustee in connection with the payment to holders entitled to receive payment as set forth in this Section 2.10.

2.11 Withholding Tax

Notwithstanding anything else in this Indenture, the Corporation will be entitled or cause the Trustee to deduct and withhold any applicable taxes or similar charges (including interest, penalties or similar amounts in respect thereof) imposed or levied by or on behalf of any government including the Canadian government or of any Province or territory thereof or any authority or agency therein or thereof having power to tax, from any payment to be made on or in connection with the Notes, including any payment on redemption or maturity that is satisfied by the Corporation issuing freely tradeable Common Shares and, provided that the Corporation forthwith remits or causes the Trustee to remit such withheld amount to such government, authority or agency and files all required forms in respect thereof and, at the same time, provides copies of such remittance and filing to the Trustee and the relevant Noteholder, the amount of any such deduction or withholding will be considered an amount paid in satisfaction of the Corporation's obligations under the Notes and there is no obligation on the Corporation to gross-up amounts paid to a holder in respect of such deductions or withholdings. The Trustee when acting as paying agent shall itself make such remittances, deductions and filings directly to the governmental authorities and shall act as the agent of the Corporation. The Corporation shall provide directions to the Trustee concerning its obligations to make

such deductions, remittances and filings and the Trustee may rely on such directions to be indemnified for such reliance.

The Trustee shall have no obligation to verify any payments under the Tax Act or any provision of provincial, state, local or foreign tax law. The Trustee shall at all times be indemnified and held harmless by the Corporation from and against any liabilities of the Trustee incurred in connection with the failure of the Corporation or its agents, to report, remit or withhold taxes as required by the Tax Act or any provision of provincial, state, local or foreign tax law, or otherwise failing to comply with the Tax Act or any provision of provincial, state, local or foreign tax law. This indemnification shall survive the resignation or removal of the Trustee and the termination of this Indenture solely to the extent that such liabilities have been incurred in connection with taxation years occurring during the term of this Indenture.

2.12 U.S. Legend on the Notes and Common Shares

- (a) The Notes and the Common Shares issuable upon conversion thereof (collectively, the “**Securities**”) have not been and will not be registered under the 1933 Act or any securities laws of any state or other jurisdiction within the U.S. Certificates representing Notes originally issued and sold in the United States in reliance on an exemption from registration under Rule 144A under the 1933 Act or under Section 4(a)(2) of the 1933 Act and Rule 506 thereunder, and certificates representing Common Shares issuable upon conversion thereof, shall, for so long as required by applicable requirements of the 1933 Act or applicable state securities laws, bear the following legend (the “**U.S. Legend**”):

THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE “U.S. SECURITIES ACT”) OR ANY STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE HOLDER HEREOF, BY PURCHASING SUCH SECURITIES, AGREES FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE COMPANY THAT SUCH SECURITIES MAY BE OFFERED, SOLD OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED ONLY (A) TO TERRACE ENERGY CORP. (“THE COMPANY”), (B) OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES IN ACCORDANCE WITH RULE 904 OF REGULATION S UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT OR (C) WITHIN THE UNITED STATES IN ACCORDANCE WITH (1) RULE 144A UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT OR (2) ANOTHER AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT PROVIDED THAT AN OPINION OF COUNSEL, OF RECOGNIZED STANDING REASONABLY SATISFACTORY TO THE COMPANY AND THE TRUSTEE, IS PROVIDED. DELIVERY OF THIS CERTIFICATE MAY NOT CONSTITUTE GOOD DELIVERY IN SETTLEMENT OF TRANSACTIONS ON STOCK EXCHANGES IN CANADA AND, IN EACH CASE, IN ACCORDANCE WITH ANY APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. A NEW CERTIFICATE BEARING NO LEGEND MAY BE OBTAINED FROM COMPUTERSHARE TRUST COMPANY OF CANADA, AS REGISTRAR AND TRANSFER AGENT, UPON DELIVERY OF THIS CERTIFICATE AND A DULY EXECUTED DECLARATION, IN A FORM SATISFACTORY TO COMPUTERSHARE TRUST COMPANY OF CANADA AND THE COMPANY, TO THE EFFECT THAT SUCH SALE IS BEING MADE IN ACCORDANCE WITH RULE 904 OF REGULATION S UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT.

provided, that if Securities are being sold in compliance with Rule 904 of Regulation S, and provided further that the Corporation is a “foreign issuer” within the meaning of Regulation S at the time of sale, the U.S. Legend may be removed by providing a duly completed and signed declaration to the Trustee or the transfer agent for the Common Shares, as applicable, substantially as set forth in Schedule “E” hereto (or as the Corporation may prescribe from time to time), together with any additional documentation as may be required by the Corporation or the Trustee or transfer agent, which evidence may include an opinion of

counsel of recognized standing, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Corporation and the Trustee, to the effect that such U.S. Legend is no longer required pursuant to the requirements of the 1933 Act; and provided further that, if any Securities are being sold in accordance with Rule 144 under the 1933 Act, the U.S. Legend may be removed by delivery to the Trustee or transfer agent, for the Common Shares, as applicable, of an opinion of counsel of recognized standing, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Corporation and the Trustee, to the effect that the U.S. Legend is no longer required under applicable requirements of the 1933 Act or applicable state securities laws. Provided that the Trustee obtains confirmation from the Corporation that such counsel is satisfactory to it, the Trustee shall be entitled to rely on such opinion of counsel without further inquiry. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Trustee may impose additional requirements for the removal of legends from the Notes.

- (b) Prior to the issuance of the Notes, the Corporation shall notify the Trustee, in writing, concerning which Notes are represented by certificates that bear the U.S. Legend. The Trustee will thereafter maintain a list of all registered holders from time to time of such legended Notes.
- (c) Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Indenture, in processing and registering transfers of Notes, no duty or responsibility whatsoever shall rest upon the Trustee to determine the compliance by any transferor or transferee with the terms of the legend contained in Sections 2.11 or 2.4, or with the relevant securities laws or regulations, including, without limitation, Regulation S, and the Trustee shall be entitled to assume that all transfers are legal and proper.

ARTICLE 3 REGISTRATION, TRANSFER, EXCHANGE AND OWNERSHIP

3.1 Definitive Notes

- (a) With respect to Notes issuable as Definitive Notes, the Corporation shall cause to be kept by and at the principal offices of the Trustee in Vancouver, British Columbia and Toronto, Ontario and by the Trustee or such other registrar as the Corporation, with the approval of the Trustee, may appoint at such other place or places, if any, as may be specified in the Notes or as the Corporation may designate with the approval of the Trustee, a register in which shall be entered the names and addresses of the holders of Definitive Notes and particulars of the Notes held by them respectively and of all transfers of Definitive Notes. Such registration shall be noted on the Notes by the Trustee or other registrar unless a new Note shall be issued upon such transfer.
- (b) No transfer of a Definitive Note shall be valid unless made on such register referred to in Section 3.1(a) by the registered holder or such holder's executors, administrators or other legal representatives or an attorney duly appointed by an instrument in writing in form and executed in a manner satisfactory to the Trustee or other registrar upon surrender of the Notes together with a duly executed form of transfer acceptable to the Trustee and upon compliance with such other reasonable requirements as the Trustee or other registrar may prescribe, or unless the name of the transferee shall have been noted on the Note by the Trustee or other registrar.

3.2 Global Notes

- (a) With respect to Notes issuable in whole or in part as one or more Global Notes, the Corporation shall cause to be kept by and at the principal offices of the Trustee in Vancouver, British Columbia and Toronto, Ontario and by the Trustee or such other registrar as the Corporation, with the approval of the Trustee, may appoint at such other place or places, if any, as the Corporation may designate with the approval of the Trustee, a register in which shall be entered the name and address of the holder of each such Global Note (being the Depository, or its nominee, for such Global Note) as holder thereof and particulars of the Global Note held by it, and of all transfers thereof.
- (b) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture, a Global Note may not be transferred by the registered holder thereof and accordingly, except to the extent contemplated by Section 2.4(d), no definitive

certificates shall be issued to Beneficial Holders except in the following circumstances or as otherwise specified in a resolution of the Trustee, a resolution of the Board of Directors, Officers' Certificate or supplemental indenture:

- (i) Global Notes may be transferred by a Depository to a nominee of such Depository or by a nominee of a Depository to such Depository or to another nominee of such Depository or by a Depository or its nominee to a successor Depository or its nominee;
 - (ii) Global Notes may be transferred at any time after the Depository for such Global Notes (i) has notified the Trustee, or the Corporation has notified the Trustee, that it is unwilling or unable to continue as Depository for such Global Notes, or (ii) ceases to be eligible to be a Depository under Section 2.4(b), provided that at the time of such transfer the Corporation has not appointed a successor Depository for such Global Notes;
 - (iii) Global Notes may be transferred at any time after the Corporation has determined, in its sole discretion, to terminate the book-entry only registration system in respect of such Global Notes and has communicated such determination to the Trustee in writing;
 - (iv) Global Notes may be transferred at any time after the Trustee has determined that an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing with respect to the Notes issued as a Global Note, provided that Beneficial Holders representing, in the aggregate, not less than 25% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes advise the Depository in writing, through the Depository Participants, that the continuation of the book-entry only registration system for such Notes is no longer in their best interest and also provided that at the time of such transfer the Trustee has not waived the Event of Default pursuant to Section 7.3;
 - (v) Global Notes may be transferred or exchanged for definitive certificates at any time after a Depository has determined, in its sole discretion, that such transfer or exchange is required to effect conversion and/or redemption rights in accordance with the terms hereof and has communicated such determination to the Trustee in writing;
 - (vi) Global Notes may be transferred if required by applicable law; or
 - (vii) Global Notes may be transferred if the book-entry only registration system ceases to exist.
- (c) With respect to the Global Notes, unless and until definitive certificates have been issued to Beneficial Holders pursuant to subsection 3.2(b):
- (i) the Corporation and the Trustee may deal with the Depository for all purposes (including paying interest on the Notes) as the sole holder of the Notes and the authorized representative of the Beneficial Holders;
 - (ii) the rights of the Beneficial Holders shall be exercised only through the Depository and shall be limited to those established by law and agreements between such Beneficial Holders and the Depository or the Depository Participants;
 - (iii) the Depository will make book-entry transfers among the Depository Participants; and
 - (iv) whenever this Indenture requires or permits actions to be taken based upon instruction or directions of Noteholders evidencing a specified percentage of the outstanding Notes, the Depository shall be deemed to be counted in that percentage only to the extent that it has received instructions to such effect from the Beneficial Holders or the Depository Participants, and has delivered such instructions to the Trustee.
- (d) Whenever a notice or other communication is required to be provided to Noteholders, unless and until definitive certificate(s) have been issued to Beneficial Holders pursuant to this Section 3.2, the Trustee

shall provide all such notices and communications to the Depository and the Depository shall deliver such notices and communications to such Beneficial Holders in accordance with Applicable Securities Legislation. Upon the termination of the book-entry only registration system on the occurrence of one of the conditions specified in Section 3.2(b) with respect to the Notes issued hereunder, the Depository shall notify all applicable Depository Participants, through the Depository, of the availability of definitive certificates. Upon surrender by the Depository of the certificate(s) representing the Global Notes and receipt of new registration instructions from the Depository, the Trustee shall deliver the definitive certificates for such Notes to the holders thereof in accordance with the new registration instructions and thereafter, the registration and transfer of such Notes will be governed by Section 3.1 and the remaining Sections of this Article 3, provided that any Definitive Notes that are issued in exchange for a Restricted Global Note shall bear the U.S. Legend.

3.3 Transferee Entitled to Registration

- (a) The transferee of a Note shall be entitled, after the appropriate form of transfer is lodged with the Trustee or other registrar and upon compliance with all other conditions in that behalf required by this Indenture or by law, to be entered on the register as the owner of such Note free from all equities or rights of set-off, compensation or counterclaim between the Corporation and the transferor or any previous holder of such Note, save in respect of equities of which the Corporation is required to take notice by statute or by order of a court of competent jurisdiction.
- (b) If a Note certificate (or Uncertificated Note) tendered for transfer bears the legend set forth in Section 2.11, the Trustee shall not register such transfer unless the transferor has provided the Trustee with the Note certificate (if certificated) and (A) the transfer is made to the Corporation or (B) a declaration, in a form satisfactory to the Corporation and the Trustee to the effect that such sale is being made in accordance with Rule 904 of Regulation S under the 1933 Act, is delivered to the Trustee, and if required by the Trustee, the transferor provides an opinion of Counsel of recognized standing, reasonably satisfactory to the Corporation and the Trustee that the transfer is in compliance with applicable state laws and the 1933 Act.

3.4 No Notice of Trusts

Neither the Corporation nor the Trustee nor any registrar shall be bound to take notice of or see to the execution of any trust (other than that created by this Indenture) whether express, implied or constructive, in respect of any Note, and may transfer the same on the direction of the person registered as the holder thereof, whether named as trustee or otherwise, as though that person were the beneficial owner thereof.

3.5 Holder Lists; Registers Open for Inspection

The Trustee will preserve in as current a form as is reasonably practicable the most recent list available to it of the names and addresses of all Noteholders as maintained on the registers referred to in Sections 3.1 and 3.2. The Corporation shall, or shall cause the Trustee to, furnish to the U.S. Trustee on each April 30 and October 31 copies of the registers referred to in Sections 3.1 and 3.2, and the U.S. Trustee shall comply with TIA Section 312(a). If the Trustee is not the registrar, the Corporation will furnish to the Trustee at least seven Business Days before each Interest Payment Date and at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, a list in such form and as of such date as the Trustee may reasonably require of the names and addresses of the Noteholders and the Corporation shall otherwise comply with TIA Section 312(a).

The registers referred to in Sections 3.1 and 3.2 shall at all reasonable times be open for inspection by the Corporation, the Trustee, the U.S. Trustee or any Noteholder. Every registrar, including the Trustee, shall from time to time when requested so to do by the Corporation, the Trustee or the Co-Trustee, in writing, furnish the Corporation, the Trustee or the Co-Trustee, as the case may be, with a list of names and addresses of holders of registered Notes entered on the register kept by them and showing the principal amount and serial numbers of the Notes held by each such holder, provided the registrar shall be entitled to charge a reasonable fee to provide such a list.

3.6 Exchanges of Notes

- (a) Subject to Sections 3.1, 3.2 and 3.7, Notes in any authorized form or denomination, other than Global Notes, may be exchanged for Notes in any other authorized form or denomination, of the same date of maturity, bearing the same interest rate and of the same aggregate principal amount as the Notes so exchanged.
- (b) In respect of exchanges of Notes permitted by Section 3.6(a), Notes may be exchanged only at the principal offices of the Trustee in the cities of Vancouver, British Columbia and Toronto, Ontario or at such other place or places, if any, as may be specified in the Notes and at such other place or places as may from time to time be designated by the Corporation with the approval of the Trustee. Any Notes tendered for exchange shall be surrendered to the Trustee. The Corporation shall execute and the Trustee shall certify all Notes necessary to carry out exchanges as aforesaid. All Notes surrendered for exchange shall be cancelled.
- (c) Notes issued in exchange for Notes which at the time of such issue have been selected or called for redemption at a later date shall be deemed to have been selected or called for redemption in the same manner and shall have noted thereon a statement to that effect.

3.7 Closing of Registers

- (a) Neither the Corporation nor the Trustee nor any registrar shall be required to:
 - (i) make transfers or exchanges or convert any Definitive Notes on any Interest Payment Date, Maturity Date, Redemption Date, Change of Control Payment Date or Sale Payment Date for such Notes or during the eight preceding Business Days;
 - (ii) make transfers or exchanges of, or convert any Notes on the day of any selection by the Trustee of Notes to be redeemed or during the eight preceding Business Days; or
 - (iii) make transfers or exchanges of any Notes which will have been selected or called for redemption unless upon due presentation thereof for redemption such Notes shall not be redeemed.
- (b) Subject to any restriction herein provided, the Corporation with the approval of the Trustee may at any time close any register for any Notes, other than those kept at the principal offices of the Trustee in Vancouver, British Columbia and Toronto, Ontario, and transfer the registration of any Notes registered thereon to another register (which may be an existing register) and thereafter such Notes shall be deemed to be registered on such other register. Notice of such transfer shall be given to the holders of such Notes.

3.8 Charges for Registration, Transfer and Exchange

For each Note exchanged, registered, transferred or discharged from registration, the Trustee or other registrar, except as otherwise herein provided, may make a reasonable charge for its services and in addition may charge a reasonable sum for each new Note issued (such amounts to be agreed upon from time to time by the Trustee and the Corporation), and payment of such charges and reimbursement of the Trustee or other registrar for any stamp taxes or governmental or other charges required to be paid shall be made by the party requesting such exchange, registration, transfer or discharge from registration as a condition precedent thereto. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions, no charge shall be made to a Noteholder hereunder:

- (a) for any exchange of a Global Note as contemplated in Section 3.2; or
- (b) for any exchange of any Note resulting from a partial redemption under Section 4.2.

3.9 Ownership of Notes

- (a) Unless otherwise required by law, the person in whose name any registered Note is registered shall for all purposes of this Indenture be and be deemed to be the owner thereof and payment of or on account of the principal of and premium, if any, on such Note and interest thereon shall be made to such registered holder.
 - (b) Neither of the Corporation nor the Trustee nor the Co-Trustee shall have any liability for:
 - (i) any aspect of the records relating to the beneficial ownership of the Notes held by a Depository or of the payments relating thereto; or
 - (ii) maintaining, supervising or reviewing any such records relating to the Notes.
- The rules governing Depositories provide that they act as the agent and depository for Depository Participants. As a result, such Depository Participants must look solely to the Depository and Beneficial Holders of Notes must look solely to the Depository Participants for the payment of principal and interest on the Notes paid by or on behalf of the Corporation to the Depository.
- (c) Beneficial holders of Notes:
 - (i) may not have Note certificates registered in their name; and
 - (ii) may not have physical certificates representing their interest in the Notes.
 - (d) The registered holder for the time being of any registered Note shall be entitled to the principal, premium, if any, and interest evidenced by such instruments, respectively, free from all equities or rights of set-off, compensation or counterclaim between the Corporation and the original or any intermediate holder thereof and all persons may act accordingly and the receipt of any such registered holder for any such principal, premium or interest shall be a good discharge to the Trustee, any registrar and to the Corporation for the same and none shall be bound to inquire into the title of any such registered holder.
 - (e) Where Notes are registered in more than one name, the principal, premium, if any, and interest from time to time payable in respect thereof may be paid to the order of all such holders, failing written instructions from them to the contrary, and the receipt of any one of such holders therefor shall be a valid discharge, to the Trustee, any registrar and to the Corporation.
 - (f) In the case of the death of one or more joint holders of any Note the principal, premium, if any, and interest from time to time payable thereon may be paid to the order of the survivor or survivors of such registered holders and the receipt of any such survivor or survivors therefor shall be a valid discharge to the Trustee and any registrar and to the Corporation.

ARTICLE 4 REDEMPTION AND PURCHASE OF NOTES

4.1 Redemption

The Notes will be redeemable by the Corporation in accordance with the terms of Article 4, except in the event of the satisfaction of certain conditions after a Change of Control has occurred as outlined in Section 6.10 hereof or after a Sale Transaction has occurred as outlined in Section 6.11 hereof, as follows:

- (a) At any time prior to the Maturity Date, the Notes may be redeemed for cash at the option of the Corporation in whole or in part, being \$1,000 or an integral multiple thereof, on a Redemption Notice as provided for in Section 4.3 at the Redemption Price on the Redemption Date. The Redemption Notice for such Notes shall be substantially in the form of Schedule "B-1" to this Indenture.

- (b) In the event that at any time prior to the Maturity Date the closing price of the Common Shares on the Exchange is equal to or greater than 140% of the Conversion Price of the Notes for 30 consecutive trading days (the last such trading day being referred to as a “**Trigger Date**”), the Corporation shall have the right at its option to redeem any part, being \$1,000 or an integral multiple thereof, of the principal amount of a Note in exchange for the issuance of Common Shares at the Conversion Price on the Redemption Date (the “**Common Share Redemption Right**”) on giving the holder of the Note not less than 30 days’ notice thereof on a Redemption Notice as per the provisions in Section 4.3 hereof. The Redemption Notice for such Notes shall be substantially in the form of Schedule “B-2” to this Indenture. The date of such Redemption Notice shall be no later than five trading days following the respective Trigger Date.
- (c) Except as provided below, no adjustment in the number of Common Shares to be issued upon redemption pursuant to paragraph (b) of this Section 4.1 will be made for dividends or distributions on Common Shares issuable upon redemption or for interest accrued on the Notes surrendered. No fractional Common Shares will be issued, and no cash payment in lieu thereof, and any fractions resulting from a conversion will be rounded down to the next whole number. The Conversion Price applicable to, and the Common Shares receivable on the redemption of, such Notes is subject to adjustment pursuant to the provisions of Section 5.4.
- (d) Holders of Notes redeemed in accordance with paragraph (b) of this Section 4.1 will receive, in addition to the applicable number of Common Shares, accrued and unpaid interest by way of cash payment (less any taxes required to be deducted) in respect of the Notes surrendered for redemption from the last Interest Payment Date up to, but not including, the Redemption Date.

4.2 Partial Redemption

If less than all the Notes for the time being outstanding are at any time to be redeemed, the Notes to be so redeemed shall be selected by the Trustee on a *pro rata* basis to the nearest multiple of \$1,000 in accordance with the principal amount of the Notes registered in the name of each holder or in such other manner as the Trustee deems equitable, subject to the approval of the Exchange, as may be required from time to time. Unless otherwise specifically provided in the terms of the Notes, no Note shall be redeemed in part unless the principal amount redeemed is \$1,000 or a multiple thereof. For this purpose, the Trustee may make, and from time to time vary, regulations with respect to the manner in which such Notes may be drawn for redemption and regulations so made shall be valid and binding upon all holders of such Notes notwithstanding that as a result thereof one or more of such Notes may become subject to redemption in part only or for cash only. In the event that one or more of such Notes becomes subject to redemption in part only, upon surrender of any such Notes for payment of the Redemption Price or Common Shares at the Conversion Price, together with interest accrued to but excluding the Redemption Date, the Corporation shall execute and the Trustee shall certify and deliver without charge to the holder thereof or upon the holder’s order one or more new Notes for the unredeemed part of the principal amount of the Note or Notes so surrendered or, with respect to a Global Note, the Trustee shall make notations on the Global Note of the principal amount thereof so redeemed. Unless the context otherwise requires, the terms “**Note**” or “**Notes**” as used in this Article 4 shall be deemed to mean or include any part of the principal amount of any Note which in accordance with the foregoing provisions has become subject to redemption.

4.3 Notice of Redemption

A Redemption Notice shall be given to the holders of the Notes so to be redeemed not more than 50 days nor less than 30 days prior to the date fixed for redemption (the “**Redemption Date**”) in the manner provided in Section 11.2. Every such notice shall specify the aggregate principal amount of Notes called for redemption, the Redemption Date, the Redemption Price or the Conversion Price for Common Shares, as the case may be, and the places of payment, and shall state that interest upon the principal amount of Notes called for redemption shall cease to be payable from and after the Redemption Date. In addition, unless all the outstanding Notes are to be redeemed, the Redemption Notice shall specify:

- (a) the distinguishing letters and numbers of the registered Notes which are to be redeemed (or of such thereof as are registered in the name of such Noteholder);

- (b) in the case of a published notice, the distinguishing letters and numbers of the Notes which are to be redeemed or, if such Notes are selected by terminal digit or other similar system, such particulars as may be sufficient to identify the Notes so selected;
- (c) in the case of a Global Note, that the redemption will take place in such manner as may be agreed upon by the Depository, the Trustee and the Corporation; and
- (d) in all cases, the principal amounts of such Notes or, if any such Note is to be redeemed in part only, the principal amount of such part.

In the event that all Notes to be redeemed are registered Notes, publication shall not be required.

4.4 Notes Due on Redemption Dates

Notice having been given as aforesaid, all the Notes so called for redemption shall thereupon be and become due and payable, together with accrued interest to but excluding the Redemption Date, on the Redemption Date specified in such notice, in the same manner and with the same effect as if it were the date of maturity specified in such Notes, anything therein or herein to the contrary notwithstanding, and from and after such Redemption Date, if the monies necessary to redeem, or the Common Shares to be issued to redeem, such Notes shall have been deposited as provided in Section 4.5 and affidavits or other proof satisfactory to the Trustee as to the publication and/or mailing of such notices shall have been lodged with it, interest upon the Notes shall cease. If any question shall arise as to whether any notice has been given as above provided and such deposit made, such question shall be decided by the Trustee whose decision shall be final and binding upon all parties in interest.

4.5 Right to Exercise Common Share Redemption Right

The Corporation's right to exercise the Common Share Redemption Right shall be conditional upon the following conditions being met on the Business Day preceding the applicable Redemption Date:

- (a) the issuance of the Common Shares on the exercise of the Common Share Redemption Right shall be made in accordance with Applicable Securities Legislation and such Common Shares shall be issued as Freely Tradeable Common Shares;
- (b) such additional Freely Tradeable Common Shares shall be listed on each stock exchange on which the Common Shares are then listed;
- (c) the Corporation shall be a reporting issuer, or the equivalent, in good standing under Applicable Securities Legislation where the distribution of such Common Shares occurs;
- (d) no Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing;
- (e) the receipt by the Trustee of an Officers' Certificate stating that conditions (a), (b), (c) and (d) above have been satisfied and setting forth the number of Common Shares to be delivered for each \$1,000 principal amount of Notes and the Current Market Price of the Common Shares on the Redemption Date; and
- (f) the receipt by the Trustee of an opinion of Counsel to the effect that such Common Shares have been duly authorized and, when issued and delivered pursuant to the terms of this Indenture in payment for the Corporation's exercise of the Common Share Redemption Right, will be validly issued as fully paid and non-assessable, that conditions (a) and (b) above have been satisfied and that, relying exclusively on a list of issuers in default maintained by the relevant securities authorities, condition (c) above is satisfied, except that the opinion in respect of condition (c) need not be expressed with respect to those provinces where such lists are not maintained.

If the foregoing conditions are not satisfied prior to the close of business on the Business Day preceding the Redemption Date, the Corporation shall pay the Redemption Price in cash in accordance with Section 4.6 unless the

Noteholders waive the conditions which are not satisfied by way of Extraordinary Resolution. The Corporation may not change the form of components or percentage of consideration to be paid for the Notes except as described in the preceding sentence. When the Corporation determines the actual number of the Common Shares to be issued pursuant to the Corporation's exercise of its Common Share Redemption Right, it will issue a press release on a national newswire disclosing the Current Market Price and such actual number of Common Shares.

4.6 Deposit of Redemption Monies or Common Shares

- (a) Redemption of Notes shall be provided for by the Corporation depositing with the Trustee or any paying agent to the order of the Trustee, on or before 10:00 a.m. (Vancouver time) on the Business Day immediately prior to the Redemption Date specified in such notice, such sums of money or certificates representing Common Shares, as the case may be, as may be sufficient to pay the Redemption Price or Common Shares, as the case may be, plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon up to but excluding the Redemption Date, of the Notes so called for redemption pursuant to Section 4.1(a) and Section 4.1(b) or certificates representing such Common Shares, plus sums of money for accrued and unpaid interest thereon up to but excluding the Redemption Date, as may be sufficient to pay the principal amount of the Notes so called for redemption pursuant to Section 4.1(b) hereof, as applicable. All Common Shares which shall be so issuable shall be duly and validly issued as fully paid and non-assessable. The Corporation shall also deposit with the Trustee a sum of money sufficient to pay any charges or expenses which may be incurred by the Trustee in connection with any such redemption. Every such deposit shall be irrevocable. From the sums so deposited, or certificates so deposited, or both, the Trustee shall pay or cause to be paid, or issue or cause to be issued, to the holders of such Notes so called for redemption, upon surrender of such Notes, the principal, premium (if any) and interest (if any) to which they are respectively entitled on redemption.
- (b) The Corporation shall comply with all Applicable Securities Legislation regulating the issue and delivery of Common Shares upon exercise of the Common Share Redemption Right and shall cause to be listed and posted for trading such Common Shares on each stock exchange on which the Common Shares are then listed.
- (c) If Common Shares issuable upon the Corporation's exercise of its Common Share Redemption Right to which a holder is entitled is subject to withholding taxes, then the Corporation shall deliver to the Trustee sufficient funds to pay any withholding tax. Any fractional shares shall be rounded down with no cash payment in lieu thereof and the Trustee shall remit same on behalf of the Corporation to the proper tax authorities within the period of time prescribed for this purpose under applicable laws.
- (d) Each certificate representing Common Shares issued in payment of the Corporation's exercise of its Common Share Redemption Right with respect to Notes bearing the U.S. Legend, as well as all certificates issued in exchange for or in substitution of the foregoing securities, shall bear the U.S. Legend; provided that if the Common Shares are being sold in compliance with the requirements of Rule 904 of Regulation S, and provided further that the Corporation is a "foreign issuer" within the meaning of Regulation S at the time of sale, the U.S. Legend may be removed by providing a declaration to the transfer agent for the Common Shares, substantially as set forth in Schedule "E" hereto (or as the Corporation may prescribe from time to time), together with any additional documentation as may be required by the Corporation or the transfer agent, which evidence may include a written opinion of counsel of recognized standing, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Corporation, to the effect that the U.S. Legend is no longer required pursuant to the requirements of the 1933 Act; and provided further that, if any such securities are being sold within the United States in accordance with Rule 144 under the 1933 Act, the U.S. Legend may be removed by delivery to the transfer agent for the Common Shares, of an opinion of counsel of recognized standing, in form and substance, reasonably satisfactory to the Corporation, to the effect that the U.S. Legend is no longer required under applicable requirements of the 1933 Act or applicable state securities laws.

4.7 Failure to Surrender Notes Called for Redemption

In case the holder of any Note so called for redemption shall fail on or before the Redemption Date to so surrender such holder's Note, or shall not within such time accept payment of the redemption monies payable, or

take delivery of certificates representing such Common Shares issuable in respect thereof, or give such receipt therefor, if any, as the Trustee may require, such redemption monies may be set aside in trust, or such certificates may be held in trust without interest, either in the deposit department of the Trustee or in a chartered bank, and such setting aside shall for all purposes be deemed a payment to the Noteholder of the sum or Common Shares so set aside and, to that extent, the Note shall thereafter not be considered as outstanding hereunder and the Noteholder shall have no other right except to receive payment out of the monies so paid and deposited, or take delivery of the certificates so deposited, or both, upon surrender and delivery of such holder's Note. In the event that any money or certificates representing Common Shares required to be deposited hereunder with the Trustee or any depository or paying agent on account of principal, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on Notes issued hereunder shall remain so deposited for a period of five years less one day from the Redemption Date, then such monies or certificates representing Common Shares, together with any distribution paid thereon, shall at the end of such period be paid over or delivered over by the Trustee or such depository or paying agent to the Corporation on its demand, and thereupon the Trustee shall not be responsible to Noteholders for any amounts owing to them and subject to applicable law, thereafter the holder of a Note in respect of which such money was so repaid to the Corporation shall have no rights in respect thereof except to obtain payment of the money or certificates due from the Corporation, subject to any prescription period provided by the laws of British Columbia.

4.8 Cancellation of Notes Redeemed

Subject to the provisions of Sections 4.2 and 4.9 as to Notes redeemed or purchased in part, all Notes redeemed and paid under this Article 4 shall forthwith be delivered to the Trustee and cancelled and no Notes shall be issued in substitution for those redeemed.

4.9 Purchase of Notes by the Corporation

The Corporation may, at any time and from time to time, purchase Notes in the market (which shall include purchases from or through an investment dealer or a firm holding membership on a recognized stock exchange) or by tender or by contract, at any price. All Notes so purchased will be delivered to the Trustee and shall be cancelled and no Notes shall be issued in substitution therefor.

If, upon an invitation for tenders, more Notes are tendered at the same lowest price than the Corporation is prepared to accept, the Notes to be purchased by the Corporation shall be selected by the Trustee on a *pro rata* basis or in such other manner as consented to by the Exchange which the Trustee considers appropriate, from the Notes tendered by each tendering Noteholder who tendered at such lowest price. For this purpose the Trustee may make, and from time to time amend, regulations with respect to the manner in which Notes may be so selected, and regulations so made shall be valid and binding upon all Noteholders, notwithstanding the fact that as a result thereof one or more of such Notes become subject to purchase in part only. The holder of a Note of which a part only is purchased, upon surrender of such Note for payment, shall be entitled to receive, without expense to such holder, one or more new Notes for the unpurchased part so surrendered, and the Trustee shall certify and deliver such new Note or Notes upon receipt of the Note so surrendered or, with respect to a Global Note, the Trustee shall make notations on the Global Note of the principal amount thereof so purchased.

ARTICLE 5 CONVERSION OF NOTES

5.1 Conversion

- (a) Upon and subject to the provisions and conditions of this Article 5 and Section 3.7, the holder of each Note shall have the right at such holder's option, at any time and from time to time prior to the earlier of 4:00 p.m. (Vancouver time) on the date that is the Business Day before eight Business Days immediately preceding the Maturity Date and 4:00 p.m. (Vancouver time) on the date that is the Business Day before eight Business Day immediately preceding the Redemption Date specified by the Corporation for redemption of the Notes by notice to Holders in accordance with Article 4 (the earlier of which will be the "**Time of Expiry**") for the purposes of this Article 5, to convert any part, being \$1,000 or an integral multiple thereof, of the principal amount of a Note into Common Shares at the Conversion Price in effect on the Date of Conversion.

- (b) The Conversion Price in effect on the date hereof for each Common Share to be issued upon the conversion of Notes shall be equal to \$2.00 such that 500 Common Shares shall be issued for each \$1,000 principal amount of Notes so converted. Except as provided below, no adjustment in the number of Common Shares to be issued upon conversion will be made for dividends or distributions on Common Shares issuable upon conversion, the record date for the payment of which precedes the date upon which the holder becomes a holder of Common Shares in accordance with Article 5, or for interest accrued on Notes surrendered. No fractional Common Shares will be issued, and no cash payment in lieu thereof, and any fractions resulting from a conversion will be rounded down to the next whole number. The Conversion Price, and the Common Shares, securities or other property receivable on the conversion of the Notes, is subject to adjustment pursuant to the provisions of Section 5.4.

Holders converting their Notes will receive, in addition to the applicable number of Common Shares, accrued and unpaid interest by way of cash payment (less any taxes required to be deducted) in respect of the Notes surrendered for conversion from the last Interest Payment Date up to, but not including, the Date of Conversion in accordance with Section 5.3(d).

- (c) Holders converting Notes shall receive accrued and unpaid interest thereon from the period of the last Interest Payment Date prior to the Date of Conversion up to but not including the Date of Conversion.
- (d) Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Indenture, if a Note is surrendered for conversion on an Interest Payment Date or during the eight preceding Business Days, the person or persons entitled to receive Common Shares in respect of the Note so surrendered for conversion shall not become the holder or holders of record of such Common Shares until the Business Day following such Interest Payment Date.
- (e) A Note in respect of which a holder has accepted a notice in respect of a Change of Control Purchase Offer pursuant to the provisions of Section 6.10 or a notice in respect of an Offer on Sale of Assets pursuant to the provisions of Section 6.11 may be surrendered for conversion only if such notice is withdrawn in accordance with this Indenture.

5.2 Revival of Right to Convert

If the redemption of any Note called for redemption by the Corporation is not made or the payment of the purchase price of any Note which has been tendered in acceptance of an offer by the Corporation to purchase Notes for cancellation is not made, in the case of a redemption upon due surrender of such Note or in the case of a purchase on the date on which such purchase is required to be made, as the case may be, then, provided the Time of Expiry has not passed, the right to convert such Notes shall revive and continue as if such Note had not been called for redemption or tendered in acceptance of the Corporation's offer, respectively.

5.3 Manner of Exercise of Right to Convert

- (a) The holder of a Note desiring to convert such Note in whole or in part into Common Shares shall surrender such Note to the Trustee at either of its principal offices in the City of Vancouver, British Columbia or the City of Toronto, Ontario together with the conversion notice attached hereto as Schedule "C" or any other written notice in a form satisfactory to the Trustee, in either case duly executed by the holder or his executors or administrators or other legal representatives or his or their attorney duly appointed by an instrument in writing in form and executed in a manner satisfactory to the Trustee, exercising his right to convert such Note in accordance with the provisions of this Article; provided that with respect to a Global Note, the obligation to surrender a Note to the Trustee shall be satisfied if the Trustee makes notation on the Global Note of the principal amount thereof so converted and the Trustee is provided with all other documentation which it may request. Thereupon such Noteholder or, subject to payment of all applicable stamp or security transfer taxes or other governmental charges and compliance with all reasonable requirements of the Trustee, his nominee(s) or assignee(s) shall be entitled to be entered in the books of the Corporation as at the Date of Conversion (or such later date as is specified in Section 5.3(b)) as the holder of the number of Common Shares into which such Note is convertible in accordance with the provisions of this Article and, as soon as practicable thereafter within three Business Days, the Corporation shall deliver

to such Noteholder or, subject as aforesaid, his nominee(s) or assignee(s), a certificate or certificates for such Common Shares.

- (b) For the purposes of this Article, a Note shall be deemed to be surrendered for conversion on the date (herein called the “**Date of Conversion**”) on which it is so surrendered, together with the conversion notice required under Section 5.3(a), when the register of the Trustee is open and in accordance with the provisions of this Article or, in the case of a Global Note which the Trustee received notice of and all necessary documentation in respect of the exercise of the conversion rights and, in the case of a Note so surrendered by post or other means of transmission, on the date on which it is received by the Trustee at one of its offices specified in Section 5.3(a); provided that if a Note is surrendered for conversion on a day on which the register of Common Shares or Notes is closed, the person or persons entitled to receive Common Shares shall become the holder or holders of record of such Common Shares as at the date on which such registers are next reopened.
- (c) The holder of any Note of which only a part is converted shall, upon the exercise of his right of conversion surrender such Note to the Trustee in accordance with Section 5.3(a), and the Trustee shall cancel the same and shall without charge forthwith certify and deliver to the holder a new Note or Notes in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unconverted part of the principal amount of the Note so surrendered or, with respect to a Global Note, the Trustee shall make notations on the Global Notes of the principal amount thereof so converted. It is understood and agreed by the parties hereto that, unless the Trustee is otherwise in a position to perform electronic conversions, in every instance where Notes held in an electronic position through the Depository are to be converted in whole or in part, such Notes being converted shall not be certificated, and it shall be sufficient for the Trustee to convert such Notes upon receiving either the attached conversion notice executed by the Depository or an NCI Letter of Instruction in a form agreed upon by the Trustee and the Depository, or such other form that they may require from time to time.
- (d) Holders converting Notes shall receive accrued and unpaid interest thereon from the period of the last Interest Payment Date prior to the Date of Conversion but not including the Date of Conversion in cash. The Common Shares issued upon such conversion shall rank only in respect of distributions or dividends declared in favour of shareholders of record on and after the Date of Conversion or such later date as such holder shall become the holder of record of such Common Shares pursuant to Section 5.3(b), from which applicable date they will for all purposes be and be deemed to be issued and outstanding as fully paid and non-assessable Common Shares; provided that Common Shares issued upon a conversion shall not rank in respect of distributions or dividends declared for any period of time for which the holder thereof received interest hereunder as the holder of Notes for that part of the Notes which were converted into Common Shares.

5.4 Adjustment of Conversion Price

Subject to the requirements of the Exchange, the Conversion Price in effect at any date shall be subject to adjustment from time to time as set forth below.

- (a) Subject to the approval of the Exchange, any time prior to the Maturity Date, the Corporation may decrease the Conversion Price by any amount as determined by the Board of Directors as would be in the best interests of the Corporation, which determination shall be conclusive, in which case a notice of the decrease in the Conversion Price must be mailed to the Noteholders at least two Business Days prior to the date the decreased Conversion Price takes effect, which notice shall state the decreased Conversion Price and the period during which such decreased Conversion Price will be in effect.
- (b) If and whenever at any time prior to the Time of Expiry the Corporation shall (i) subdivide or redivide the outstanding Common Shares into a greater number of shares, (ii) reduce, combine or consolidate the outstanding Common Shares into a smaller number of shares, or (iii) issue Common Shares or securities convertible into Common Shares to the holders of all or substantially all of the outstanding Common Shares by way of a dividend or distribution (other than the issue of Common Shares to holders of Common Shares who have elected to receive dividends or distributions in the form of Common Shares in lieu of cash dividends or cash distributions paid in the ordinary course on the Common Shares) (any such event, a

“**Capital Reorganization**”), the Conversion Price shall be adjusted by multiplying the Conversion Price in effect on the effective date of such event referred to in (i) or (ii) or on the record date of such dividend or distribution referred to (iii), as the case may be, by a fraction, the numerator of which shall be the number of Common Shares outstanding before giving effect to such Capital Reorganization and the denominator of which shall be the number of Common Shares outstanding after giving effect to such Capital Reorganization. Such adjustment shall be made successively whenever any Capital Reorganization shall occur.

- (c) If and whenever at any time prior to the Time of Expiry, there is a reclassification of the Common Shares or a capital reorganization of the Corporation other than as described in Section 5.4(b) or a consolidation, amalgamation, arrangement, binding share exchange, merger of the Corporation with or into any other Person or other entity or acquisition of the Corporation or other combination pursuant to which the Common Shares are converted into or acquired for cash, securities or other property; or a sale or conveyance of the property and assets of the Corporation as an entirety or substantially as an entirety to any other Person (other than a direct or indirect wholly-owned Subsidiary of the Corporation) or other entity or a liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of the Corporation, any holder of a Note who has not exercised its right of conversion prior to the effective date of such reclassification, capital reorganization, consolidation, amalgamation, arrangement, merger, share exchange, acquisition, combination, sale or conveyance or liquidation, dissolution or winding-up, upon the exercise of such right thereafter, shall be entitled to receive and shall accept, in lieu of the number of Common Shares then sought to be acquired by it, such amount of cash or the number of shares or other securities or property of the Corporation or of the Person or other entity resulting from such merger, amalgamation, arrangement, acquisition, combination or consolidation, or to which such sale or conveyance may be made or which holders of Common Shares receive pursuant to such liquidation, dissolution or winding-up, as the case may be, that such holder of a Note would have been entitled to receive on such reclassification, capital reorganization, consolidation, amalgamation, arrangement, merger, share exchange, acquisition, combination, sale or conveyance or liquidation, dissolution or winding-up, if, on the record date or the effective date thereof, as the case may be, the holder had been the registered holder of the number of Common Shares sought to be acquired by it and to which it was entitled to acquire upon the exercise of the conversion right. If determined appropriate by the Board of Directors, to give effect to or to evidence the provisions of this Section 5.4(c), the Corporation, its successor, or such purchasing Person or other entity, as the case may be, shall, prior to or contemporaneously with any such reclassification, capital reorganization, consolidation, amalgamation, arrangement, merger, share exchange, acquisition, combination, sale or conveyance or liquidation, dissolution or winding-up, enter into an indenture which shall provide, to the extent possible, for the application of the provisions set forth in this Indenture with respect to the rights and interests thereafter of the holder of Notes to the end that the provisions set forth in this Indenture shall thereafter correspondingly be made applicable, as nearly as may reasonably be, with respect to any cash, shares or other securities or property to which a holder of Notes is entitled on the exercise of its acquisition rights thereafter. Any indenture entered into between the Corporation and the Trustee pursuant to the provisions of this Section 5.4(c) shall be a supplemental indenture entered into pursuant to the provisions of Article 13. Any indenture entered into between the Corporation, any successor to the Corporation or such purchasing Person or other entity and the Trustee shall provide for adjustments which shall be as nearly equivalent as may be practicable to the adjustments provided in this Section 5.4(c) and which shall apply to successive reclassifications, capital reorganizations, amalgamations, consolidations, mergers, share exchanges, acquisitions, combinations, sales or conveyances. For greater certainty, nothing in this Section 5.4(c) shall affect or reduce the requirement for any Person to make a Change of Control Purchase Offer in accordance with Section 6.10 or an Officer on Sale of Assets in accordance with Section 6.11, and notice of any transaction to which this Section 5.4(c) applies shall be given in accordance with Section 5.9.
- (d) In any case in which this Section 5.4 shall require that an adjustment shall become effective immediately after a record date for an event referred to herein, the Corporation may defer, until the occurrence of such event, issuing to the holder of any Note converted after such record date and before the occurrence of such event the additional Common Shares issuable upon such conversion by reason of the adjustment required by such event before giving effect to such adjustment; provided, however, that the Corporation shall deliver to such holder an appropriate instrument evidencing such holder’s right to receive such additional Common Shares upon the occurrence of the event requiring such adjustment and the right to receive any distributions

made on such additional Common Shares declared in favour of holders of record of Common Shares on and after the Date of Conversion or such later date as such holder would, but for the provisions of this Section 5.4(d), have become the holder of record of such additional Common Shares pursuant to Section 5.3(b).

- (e) The adjustments provided for in this Section 5.4 are cumulative and shall apply to successive subdivisions, redivisions, reductions, combinations, consolidations, distributions, issues or other events resulting in any adjustment under the provisions of this Section, provided that, notwithstanding any other provision of this Section, no adjustment of the Conversion Price shall be required unless such adjustment would require an increase or decrease of at least 1% in the Conversion Price then in effect; provided however, that any adjustments which by reason of this Section 5.4(e) are not required to be made shall be carried forward and taken into account in any subsequent adjustment.
- (f) For the purpose of calculating the number of Common Shares outstanding, Common Shares owned by or for the benefit of the Corporation shall not be counted.
- (g) In the event of any question arising with respect to the adjustments provided in this Section 5.4, such question shall be conclusively determined by the then current Auditors of the Corporation; such accountants shall have access to all necessary records of the Corporation and such determination shall be binding upon the Corporation, the Trustee, and the Noteholders.
- (h) In case the Corporation shall take any action affecting the Common Shares other than action described in this Section 5.4, which in the opinion of the Board of Directors, would materially affect the rights of Noteholders, the Conversion Price shall be adjusted in such manner and at such time, by action of the Board of Directors, subject to the prior written consent of the Exchange, as the Board of Directors, in their sole discretion acting reasonably may determine to be equitable in the circumstances. Failure of the directors to make such an adjustment shall be conclusive evidence that they have determined that it is equitable to make no adjustment in the circumstances.
- (i) Subject to the prior written consent of the Exchange, no adjustment in the Conversion Price shall be made in respect of any event described in Sections 5.4(b) other than the events described in Sections 5.4(b)(i) or 5.4(b)(ii) if the holders of the Notes are entitled to participate in such event on the same terms *mutatis mutandis* as if they had converted their Notes prior to the effective date or record date, as the case may be, of such event.

5.5 No Requirement to Issue Fractional Common Shares

The Corporation shall not be required to issue fractional Common Shares, or pay cash in lieu thereof, upon the conversion of Notes pursuant to this Article. If more than one Note shall be surrendered for conversion at one time by the same holder, the number of whole Common Shares issuable upon conversion thereof shall be computed on the basis of the aggregate principal amount of such Notes to be converted. Any fractions resulting from a conversion will be rounded down to the next whole number.

5.6 Corporation to Reserve Common Shares

The Corporation covenants with the Trustee that it will at all times reserve and keep available out of its authorized Common Shares (if the number thereof is or becomes limited), solely for the purpose of issue upon conversion of Notes as in this Article provided, and conditionally allot to Noteholders who may exercise their conversion rights hereunder, such number of Common Shares as shall then be issuable upon the conversion of all outstanding Notes. The Corporation covenants with the Trustee that all Common Shares which shall be so issuable shall be duly and validly issued as fully-paid and non-assessable.

5.7 Cancellation of Converted Notes

Subject to the provisions of Section 5.3 as to Notes converted in part, all Notes converted in whole or in part under the provisions of this Article shall be forthwith delivered to and cancelled by the Trustee and no Note shall be issued in substitution for those converted.

5.8 Certificate as to Adjustment

The Corporation shall from time to time immediately after the occurrence of any event which requires an adjustment or readjustment as provided in Section 5.4, deliver an Officers' Certificate to the Trustee specifying the nature of the event requiring the same and the amount of the adjustment necessitated thereby and setting forth in reasonable detail the method of calculation and the facts upon which such calculation is based, which certificate and the amount of the adjustment specified therein shall be verified by an opinion of a firm of nationally recognized chartered accountants appointed by the Corporation and acceptable to the Trustee (who may be the Auditors of the Corporation) and shall be conclusive and binding on all parties in interest. When so approved, the Corporation shall, except in respect of any subdivision, redivision, reduction, combination or consolidation of the Common Shares, forthwith give notice to the Noteholders in the manner provided in Section 11.2 specifying the event requiring such adjustment or readjustment and the results thereof, including the resulting Conversion Price.

5.9 Notice of Special Matters

The Corporation covenants with the Trustee that so long as any Note remains outstanding, it will give notice to the Trustee, and to the Noteholders in the manner provided in Section 11.2, of its intention to fix a record date for any event referred to in Sections 5.4(a), 5.4(b) or 5.4(c) (other than the subdivision, redivision, reduction, combination or consolidation of its Common Shares) which may give rise to an adjustment in the Conversion Price, and, in each case, such notice shall specify the particulars of such event and the record date, the agreement date and the effective date for such event; provided that the Corporation shall only be required to specify in such notice such particulars of such event as shall have been fixed and determined on the date on which such notice is given. Such notice shall be given not less than seven days in each case prior to such applicable record date. The Corporation shall not during the period of such notice close the transfer books for Common Shares so as to prevent the conversion of the Notes. Nothing in this Section 5.9 shall in any manner derogate from or compromise the holder's rights to receive notice pursuant to any applicable laws.

In addition, the Corporation covenants with the Trustee that so long as any Note remains outstanding, it will give notice to the Trustee, and to the Noteholders in the manner provided in Section 11.2, at least 30 days prior to the effective date of any transaction referred to in Section 5.4(c) stating the consideration into which the Notes will be convertible after the effective date of such transaction.

5.10 Protection of Trustee

The Trustee:

- (a) shall not at any time be under any duty or responsibility to any Noteholder to determine whether any facts exist which may require any adjustment in the Conversion Price, or with respect to the nature or extent of any such adjustment when made, or with respect to the method employed in making the same;
- (b) shall not be accountable with respect to the validity or value (or the kind or amount) of any Common Shares or of any shares or other securities or property which may at any time be issued or delivered upon the conversion of any Note;
- (c) shall not be responsible for any failure of the Corporation to make any cash payment or to issue, transfer or deliver Common Shares or share certificates upon the surrender of any Note for the purpose of conversion, or to comply with any of the covenants contained in this Article; and
- (d) shall be entitled to act and rely on any adjustment calculation of the Corporation.

5.11 U.S. Legend on Common Shares

Each certificate representing Common Shares issued upon conversion of Notes bearing the U.S. Legend shall have imprinted or otherwise reproduced thereon such legend or legends in substantially the form of Schedule “D” attached hereto; provided, that if the Common Shares are being sold in compliance with the requirements of Rule 904 of Regulation S, and provided further that the Corporation is a “foreign issuer” within the meaning of Regulation S at the time of sale, the U.S. Legend may be removed by providing a duly completed and signed declaration to the transfer agent for the Common Shares, substantially as set forth in Schedule “E” hereto (or as the Corporation may prescribe from time to time), together with any additional documentation as may be required by the Corporation or the transfer agent, which evidence may include a written opinion of counsel of recognized standing, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Corporation, to the effect that the U.S. Legend is no longer required pursuant to the requirements of the 1933 Act; and provided further that, if any such securities are being sold in accordance with Rule 144 under the 1933 Act, the U.S. Legend may be removed by delivery to the transfer agent for the Common Shares, of an opinion of counsel of recognized standing, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Corporation, to the effect that the U.S. Legend is no longer required under applicable requirements of the 1933 Act or applicable state securities laws.

ARTICLE 6 COVENANTS OF THE CORPORATION

The Corporation hereby covenants and agrees with the Trustee and the U.S. Trustee for the benefit of the Trustee, the U.S. Trustee and the Noteholders, that so long as any Notes remain outstanding:

6.1 To Pay Principal, Premium (if any) and Interest

The Corporation will duly and punctually pay or cause to be paid to every Noteholder the principal of, premium (if any) and interest accrued on the Notes of which it is the holder on the dates, at the places and in the manner mentioned herein and in the Notes.

6.2 To Pay Trustee’s and U.S. Trustee’s Remuneration

The Corporation will pay each of the Trustee and the U.S. Trustee reasonable remuneration for its services as the Trustee and the U.S. Trustee, respectively hereunder and will repay to each of the Trustee and the U.S. Trustee on demand all monies which shall have been paid by the Trustee and the U.S. Trustee, respectively, in connection with the execution and administration of this Indenture and such monies including the Trustee’s and the U.S. Trustee’s remuneration, shall be payable out of any funds coming into the possession of the Trustee or the U.S. Trustee in priority to payment of any principal of the Notes or interest or premium thereon. Such remuneration shall continue to be payable until this Indenture shall be discharged and whether or not this Indenture shall be in the course of administration by or under the direction of a court of competent jurisdiction. Any amount owing hereunder and remaining unpaid 30 days from the invoice date will bear interest at the then current rate charges by the Trustee or the U.S. Trustee, respectively, against unpaid invoices and shall be payable upon demand. This section shall survive the termination of this Indenture and the removal or resignation of the Trustee and the U.S. Trustee.

6.3 To Give Notice of Default

The Corporation shall notify in writing the Trustee and the U.S. Trustee immediately upon obtaining knowledge of any Event of Default hereunder.

6.4 Preservation of Existence, etc.

Subject to the express provisions hereof, the Corporation will carry on and conduct its activities, and cause its Subsidiaries to carry on and conduct their businesses, in a business-like manner and in accordance with good business practices; and, subject to the express provisions hereof, it will do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect its existence in good standing and to qualify and remain duly qualified to

do business and own or lease property and assets in each jurisdiction in which the failure to so qualify would have a material adverse effect on the Corporation's consolidated business or operations.

6.5 Keeping of Books

The Corporation will keep or cause to be kept proper books of record and account, in which full and correct entries shall be made of all financial transactions and the assets and business of the Corporation in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

6.6 Annual Certificate of Compliance

- (a) The Corporation shall deliver to the Trustee and the Co-Trustee, within 120 days after the end of each calendar year (and at any reasonable time upon demand by the Trustee), an Officers' Certificate as to the knowledge of such officers of the Corporation who execute the Officers' Certificate of the Corporation's compliance with all conditions and covenants in this Indenture, certifying that after reasonable investigation and inquiry, the Corporation has complied with all covenants, conditions or other requirements contained in this Indenture, the non-compliance with which could, with the giving of notice, lapse of time or otherwise, constitute an Event of Default hereunder, or if such is not the case, setting forth with reasonable particulars the circumstances of any failure to comply and steps taken or proposed to be taken to eliminate such circumstances and remedy such Event of Default, as the case may be.
- (b) The Officers' Certificate delivered under Section 6.6(a) to the U.S. Trustee shall comply with TIA Section 314(a)(4).

6.7 Performance of Covenants by Trustee

If the Corporation shall fail to perform any of its covenants contained in this Indenture, the Trustee may notify the Noteholders of such failure on the part of the Corporation or may itself perform any of the covenants capable of being performed by it, but (subject to Sections 7.2 and 14.3) shall be under no obligation to do so or to notify the Noteholders. All sums so expended or advanced by the Trustee shall be repayable as provided in Section 6.2. No such performance, expenditure or advance by the Trustee shall be deemed to relieve the Corporation of any default hereunder.

6.8 No Dividends on Common Shares if Event of Default

The Corporation shall not declare or pay any dividend to the holders of its issued and outstanding Common Shares after the occurrence of an Event of Default unless and until such default shall have been cured or waived or shall have ceased to exist.

6.9 Maintain Listing; SEC Reporting Status

- (a) The Corporation will use reasonable commercial efforts to maintain the listing of the Common Shares and the Notes on the Exchange, and to maintain the Corporation's status as a "reporting issuer" not in default of the requirements of the Applicable Securities Legislation; provided that the foregoing covenant shall not prevent or restrict the Corporation from carrying out a transaction to which Article 9 would apply if carried out in compliance with Article 9 even if as a result of such transaction the Corporation ceases to be a "reporting issuer" in all or any of the provinces or territories of Canada or the Common Shares or Notes cease to be listed on the Exchange.
- (b) The Corporation confirms that as at the date of execution of this Indenture it does not have a class of securities registered pursuant to Section 12 of the 1934 Act or have a reporting obligation pursuant to Section 15(d) of the 1934 Act. The Corporation covenants that in the event that (i) any class of its securities shall become registered pursuant to Section 12 of the 1934 Act or the Corporation shall incur a reporting obligation pursuant to Section 15(d) of the 1934 Act, or (ii) any such registration or reporting obligation shall be terminated by the Corporation in accordance with the 1934 Act, the Corporation shall promptly

deliver to the Trustee and the U.S. Trustee an Officers' Certificate (in a form provided by the Trustee) notifying the Trustee and the U.S. Trustee of such registration or termination and such other information as the Trustee may require at the time. The Corporation acknowledges that the Trustee is relying upon the foregoing representation and covenants in order to meet certain SEC obligations with respect to those clients who are filing with the SEC.

6.10 Change of Control

Upon the occurrence of a Change of Control, the Corporation shall be obligated to offer (the "**Change of Control Purchase Offer**") to purchase all or any part, being \$1,000 or an integral multiple thereof, of the Notes then outstanding at a purchase price in cash equal to 100% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes repurchased plus accrued and unpaid interest on such Notes to the date of purchase (the "**Change of Control Payment**") on the terms and conditions set forth below:

- (a) Within 30 days following the occurrence of a Change of Control, the Corporation shall deliver to the Trustee a notice (a "**Change of Control Notice**") describing the transaction or transactions that constitute the Change of Control and stating:
 - (i) that the Change of Control Purchase Offer is being made pursuant to this Section 6.10 and that all Notes tendered will be accepted for payment;
 - (ii) the purchase price and the purchase date, which shall be no earlier than 30 days and no later than 60 days from the date such Change of Control Notice is mailed (the "**Change of Control Payment Date**");
 - (iii) that any Note not tendered will continue to accrue interest;
 - (iv) that, unless the Corporation defaults in the payment of the Change of Control Payment, all Notes accepted for payment pursuant to the Change of Control Purchase Offer will cease to accrue interest after the Change of Control Payment Date;
 - (v) that holders of Notes electing to have any Notes purchased pursuant to a Change of Control Purchase Offer will be required to surrender the Notes, with the form entitled "Option of Holder to Elect Purchase" attached to the Notes completed, or transfer by book entry transfer, to the Trustee at the address specified in the notice prior to the close of business on the third Business Day preceding the Change of Control Payment Date;
 - (vi) that holders of Notes will be entitled to withdraw their election if the Trustee receives, not later than the close of business on the second Business Day preceding the Change of Control Payment Date, a facsimile transmission or letter setting forth the name of the holder of Notes, the principal amount of Notes delivered for purchase, and a statement that such holder is withdrawing his election to have the Notes purchased; and
 - (vii) that holders whose Notes are being purchased only in part will be issued new Notes equal in principal amount to the unpurchased portion of the Notes surrendered, which unpurchased portion must be equal to \$1,000 in principal amount or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof.

The Trustee will promptly thereafter on receipt of the Change of Control Notice deliver by prepaid courier or mail the Change of Control Notice to holders of Notes at their addresses appearing on the registers of the holders of Notes maintained by the Trustee.

- (b) On the date that is one Business Day before the Change of Control Payment Date, the Corporation will, to the extent lawful:
 - (i) accept for payment all Notes or portions of Notes properly tendered pursuant to the Change of Control Purchase Offer;

- (ii) prior to 10:00 a.m. (Vancouver time), deposit with the Trustee or any paying agent to the order of the Trustee an amount equal to the Change of Control Payment in respect of all Notes or portions of Notes properly tendered (plus any tax required by law to be deducted in respect of accrued and unpaid interest); and
 - (iii) deliver or cause to be delivered to the Trustee the Notes properly accepted together with an Officers' Certificate stating the aggregate principal amount of Notes or portions of Notes being purchased by the Corporation.
- (c) Provided that the Trustee has received funds from the Corporation as provided in Section 6.10(b)(ii) hereof, the Trustee will promptly mail (but in any case not later than five days after the Change of Control Payment Date) to each holder of Notes properly tendered the Change of Control Payment (less any tax required by law to be deducted in respect of accrued and unpaid interest) for such Notes, and the Trustee will promptly authenticate and mail (or cause to be transferred by book entry) to each holder a new Note equal in principal amount to any unpurchased portion of the Notes surrendered, if any. The Corporation will publicly announce the results of the Change of Control Offer on or as soon as practicable after the Change of Control Payment Date.
- (d) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 6.10, the Corporation will not be required to make a Change of Control Purchase Offer upon a Change of Control if (1) a third party makes the Change of Control Purchase Offer in the manner, at the times and otherwise in compliance with the requirements set forth in this Section 6.10 and purchases all Initial Notes properly tendered and not withdrawn under the Change of Control Purchase Offer, or (2) notice of redemption has been given pursuant to Section 4.3 hereof, unless and until there is a default in payment of the applicable Redemption Price.

6.11 Sale of Assets

If the Corporation sells, transfers, leases, conveys or otherwise disposes of all or substantially all of its properties and assets on a consolidated basis to any Person (other than a direct or indirect Subsidiary of the Corporation) (a "**Sale Transaction**") and the Corporation does not reinvest all or substantially all of the Net Proceeds of such Sale Transaction in the Business within 180 days of the closing date of such Sale Transaction, then the Corporation shall offer (the "**Offer on Sale of Assets**") to purchase all or any part, being \$1,000 or an integral multiple thereof, of the Notes then outstanding at a purchase price in cash equal to 100% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes repurchased plus all accrued but unpaid interest on the Notes to the date of purchase (the "**Sale of Assets Payment**"), on the terms and conditions set forth below:

- (a) Within 30 days following the end of such 180 day period, the Corporation shall deliver to the Trustee a notice (a "**Sale Notice**") describing the Offer and stating:
 - (i) that the Offer on Sale of Assets is being made pursuant to this Section 6.11 and that all Notes tendered will be accepted for payment;
 - (ii) the purchase price and the purchase date, which shall be no earlier than 30 days and no later than 60 days from the date such Sale Notice is mailed (the "**Sale Payment Date**");
 - (iii) that any Note not tendered will continue to accrue interest;
 - (iv) that, unless the Corporation defaults in the payment of the Sale of Assets Payment, all Notes accepted for payment pursuant to the Offer on Sale of Assets will cease to accrue interest after the Sale Payment Date;
 - (v) that holders of Notes electing to have any Notes purchased pursuant to an Offer on Sale of Assets will be required to surrender the Notes, with the form entitled "Option of Holder to Elect Purchase" attached to the Notes completed, or transfer by book entry transfer, to the Trustee at the

address specified in the notice prior to the close of business on the third Business Day preceding the Sale Payment Date;

- (vi) that holders of Notes will be entitled to withdraw their election if the Trustee receives, not later than the close of business on the second Business Day preceding the Sale Payment Date, a facsimile transmission or letter setting forth the name of the holder of Notes, the principal amount of Notes delivered for purchase, and a statement that such holder is withdrawing his election to have the Notes purchased; and
- (vii) that holders whose Notes are being purchased only in part will be issued new Notes equal in principal amount to the unpurchased portion of the Notes surrendered, which unpurchased portion must be equal to \$1,000 in principal amount or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof.

The Trustee will promptly thereafter on receipt of the Change of Control Notice deliver by prepaid courier or mail the Change of Control Notice to holders of Notes at their addresses appearing on the registers of the holders of Notes maintained by the Trustee.

- (b) On the date that is one Business Day before the Sale Payment Date, the Corporation will, to the extent lawful:
 - (i) accept for payment all Notes or portions of Notes properly tendered pursuant to the Offer on Sale of Assets;
 - (ii) prior to 10:00 a.m. (Vancouver time), deposit with the Trustee or any paying agent to the order of the Trustee an amount equal to the Sale of Assets Payment in respect of all Notes or portions of Notes properly tendered (plus any tax required by law to be deducted in respect of accrued and unpaid interest); and
 - (iii) deliver or cause to be delivered to the Trustee the Notes properly accepted together with an Officers' Certificate stating the aggregate principal amount of Notes or portions of Notes being purchased by the Corporation.
- (c) Provided that the Trustee has received funds from the Corporation as provided in Section 6.11(b)(ii) hereof, the Trustee will promptly mail (but in any case not later than five days after the Sale Payment Date) to each holder of Notes properly tendered the Sale of Assets Payment (less any tax required by law to be deducted in respect of accrued and unpaid interest) for such Notes, and the Trustee will promptly authenticate and mail (or cause to be transferred by book entry) to each holder a new Note equal in principal amount to any unpurchased portion of the Notes surrendered, if any. The Corporation will publicly announce the results of the Offer on Sale of Assets on or as soon as practicable after the Sale Payment Date.
- (d) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 6.11, the Corporation will not be required to make an Offer on Sale of Assets if notice of redemption has been given pursuant to Section 4.3 hereof, unless and until there is a default in payment of the applicable Redemption Price.

6.12 Reports to Noteholders

So long as any Notes are outstanding:

- (a) if the Corporation is subject to the reporting requirements under the Applicable Securities Laws and is required to file information with one or more securities commissions in Canada (the "**Canadian Commissions**"), the Corporation will furnish to the Trustee and the Co-Trustee (and the Noteholders and, upon request, beneficial owners of the Notes, in each case to the extent not otherwise available on the Canadian System for Electronic Document Analysis and Retrieval), as promptly as practicable after such information has been filed:

- (i) all quarterly and annual financial information that the Corporation is required to file with the Canadian Commissions under Applicable Securities Laws; and
 - (ii) all material change reports (other than confidential material change reports) that the Corporation is required to file with the Canadian Commissions under Applicable Securities Laws.
- (b) if the Corporation is not subject to the reporting requirements of Applicable Securities Laws or is otherwise not required to file information with the Canadian Commissions, the Corporation will furnish to the Trustee, the Co-Trustee and the Noteholders, and will post on a publicly available website maintained by the Corporation, a copy of all the financial information and reports required to be delivered in subclauses (i) and (ii) of Section 6.12(a), on or before the date such financial information and reports would have been required to be filed for the applicable period, quarter or year if it were so subject to such securities laws.

Notwithstanding Section 6.12(a) and Section 6.12(b), in the event that the Corporation is a “reporting issuer” (or its equivalent) in any province of Canada, (i) all reports required to be delivered in Section 6.12(a) will be deemed to have been provided to the Trustee, the Co-Trustee and the Noteholders once filed on the System for Electronic Document Analysis and Retrieval (SEDAR) or any successor system thereto, and (ii) the Corporation will not be required to maintain a website pursuant to Section 6.12(b) on which it makes reports available. The Corporation hereby confirms that (x) it is a reporting issuer under Applicable Securities Legislation as of the date hereof, (y) as of the date hereof, its quarterly financial information is due within 60 days of the end of its first, second and third financial quarters, and (z) as of the date hereof, its annual financial information is due within 120 days of the Corporation’s fiscal year end (which is January 31 as of the date hereof). Should the Corporation cease to become a reporting issuer under Applicable Securities Legislation or should the dates in the previous sentence change, the Corporation shall provide a written notice to that effect to the Trustee and the Co-Trustee. For the requirements of Sections 6.12(a) and 6.12(b), the Trustee and the Co-Trustee shall assume compliance by the Corporation until the Trustee and the Co-Trustee receive written notice that the Corporation is no longer a reporting issuer.

Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Corporation will be deemed not to have failed to comply with any of its agreements hereunder for purposes of Section 7.1(c) herein until 45 days after the date any report hereunder is required to be furnished to the Trustee and the Co-Trustee pursuant to this Section 6.12. Delivery of such reports, information and documents to the Trustee and the Co-Trustee is for informational purposes only and the Trustee’s and the Co-Trustee’s receipt of such shall not constitute constructive notice of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including the Corporation’s compliance with any of its covenants hereunder (as to which the Trustee and the Co-Trustee are entitled to rely exclusively on Officers’ Certificates).

Upon receipt of any reports or financial information required to be delivered to the Trustee and the Co-Trustee, the Trustee and the Co-Trustee shall, while such statements are current, maintain custody of same and make same available for inspection by holders on their reasonable request. No obligation shall rest with the Trustee or the Co-Trustee to analyze such statements, or evaluate the performance of the Corporation as indicated therein, in any manner whatsoever. Neither the Trustee nor the Co-Trustee shall under any circumstances be deemed to provide legal, investment, tax or trading advice or counseling.

ARTICLE 7 DEFAULT

7.1 Events of Default

Each of the following events constitutes, and is herein sometimes referred to as, an “**Event of Default**”:

- (a) failure to make an interest payment on or before the Cure Deadline in respect of two consecutive Interest Payment Dates;

- (b) failure to pay any principal on the Notes when the same becomes due and payable, whether at maturity or any other date fixed for prepayment pursuant to the terms of the Notes and this Indenture;
- (c) default in the performance of or compliance with any term, condition or covenant contained in the Notes or this Indenture and such default shall not have been remedied and the Corporation shall not have taken timely steps to diligently remedy such default within 30 days after such failure shall first have become known to any officer of the Corporation or written notice thereof shall have been received by the Corporation;
- (d) if any representation or warranty of the Corporation made in writing by or on behalf of the Corporation in the Notes or this Indenture shall prove to have been false or incorrect in any material respect on the date as of which made;
- (e) if the Corporation shall (i) file, or consent by answer or otherwise to the filing against it of, a petition for relief or reorganization or arrangement or any other petition in bankruptcy, for liquidation or otherwise take advantage of any bankruptcy or insolvency law of any jurisdiction, (ii) make an assignment, an arrangement or a compromise for the benefit of its creditors, (iii) consent to the appointment of a custodian, receiver, trustee or other officer with similar powers of itself or of any substantial part of its property, or (iv) take corporate action for the purpose of any of the foregoing; or
- (f) if a court or governmental authority of competent jurisdiction shall enter a final order appointing, without the consent of the Corporation, a custodian, receiver, trustee or other officer with similar powers with respect to it or with respect to any substantial part of its property, or if a final order for relief shall be entered in any case or proceeding for liquidation or reorganization or otherwise to take advantage of any bankruptcy or insolvency law of any jurisdiction, or ordering the dissolution, winding-up or liquidation of the Corporation, or if any petition for any such relief shall be filed against the Corporation and such petition shall not be dismissed within 90 days.

In each and every such event the Trustee may, in its discretion, but subject to the provisions of this Section, and shall, upon prior funding and indemnity and receipt of a request in writing signed by the holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Notes then outstanding, subject to the provisions of Section 7.3, by notice in writing to the Corporation, declare the principal of, premium, if any, on and interest on all Notes then outstanding and all other monies outstanding hereunder to be due and payable and the same shall forthwith become immediately due and payable to the Trustee, and the Corporation shall forthwith pay to the Trustee for the benefit of the Noteholders such principal (and premium, if any), accrued and unpaid interest and interest on amounts in default on such Notes (and, where such a declaration is based upon a voluntary winding-up or liquidation of the Corporation, the premium, if any, on the Notes then outstanding which would have been payable upon the redemption thereof by the Corporation on the date of such declaration) and all other monies outstanding hereunder, together with subsequent interest at the rate borne by the Notes on such principal (and premium, if any), interest and such other monies from the date of such declaration until payment is received by the Trustee, such subsequent interest to be payable at the times and places and in the monies mentioned in and according to the tenor of the Notes. Such payment when made shall be deemed to have been made in discharge of the Corporation's obligations hereunder and any monies so received by the Trustee shall be applied in the manner provided in Section 7.6.

7.2 Notice of Events of Default

If an Event of Default shall occur and be continuing the Trustee shall, within 30 days after it receives written notice of the occurrence of such Event of Default, give notice of such Event of Default to the Noteholders in the manner provided in Section 11.2 and to the U.S. Trustee in the manner provided in Section 11.3. Notwithstanding the foregoing, except in the case of an Event of Default in the payment of the principal or interest on any Note or unless the Trustee shall have been requested to do so by the holders of at least 25% of the principal amount of the Notes then outstanding, the Trustee shall not be required to give such notice if the Trustee in good faith shall have determined that the withholding of such notice is in the best interests of the Noteholders and shall have so advised the Corporation in writing.

When notice of the occurrence of an Event of Default has been given and the Event of Default is thereafter cured, notice that the Event of Default is no longer continuing shall be given by the Trustee to the Noteholders within 15 days after the Trustee becomes aware the Event of Default has been cured.

The Trustee and the Co-Trustee shall be entitled to assume no Event of Default has occurred until a responsible officer of the Trustee or the Co-Trustee, respectively, has been notified in writing, and such notice shall state that it is a “notice of Event of Default”.

7.3 Waiver of Default

Upon the happening of any Event of Default hereunder:

- (a) the holders of the Notes shall have the power (in addition to the powers exercisable by Extraordinary Resolution as hereinafter provided) by requisition in writing by the holders of more than 50% of the principal amount of Notes then outstanding, to instruct the Trustee to waive any Event of Default and to cancel any declaration made by the Trustee pursuant to Section 7.1 and the Trustee shall thereupon waive the Event of Default and cancel such declaration, or either, upon such terms and conditions as shall be prescribed in such requisition; and
- (b) the Trustee, so long as it has not become bound to declare the principal and interest on the Notes then outstanding to be due and payable, or to obtain or enforce payment of the same, shall have power to waive any Event of Default if, in the Trustee’s opinion, the same shall have been cured or adequate satisfaction made therefor, and in such event to cancel any such declaration theretofore made by the Trustee in the exercise of its discretion, upon such terms and conditions as the Trustee may deem advisable.

No such act or omission of any of the Trustee or the Noteholders shall extend to or be taken in any manner whatsoever to affect any subsequent Event of Default or the rights resulting therefrom.

7.4 Enforcement by the Trustee

Subject to the provisions of Section 7.3 and to the provisions of any Extraordinary Resolution that may be passed by the Noteholders, if the Corporation shall fail to pay to the Trustee, forthwith after the same shall have been declared to be due and payable under Section 7.1, the principal of and premium (if any) and interest on all Notes then outstanding, together with any other amounts due hereunder, the Trustee may in its discretion and shall upon receipt of a request in writing signed by the holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Notes then outstanding and upon being funded and indemnified to its reasonable satisfaction against all costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred, proceed in its own name on behalf of the holders of Notes and as the attorney-in-fact of the holders of Notes to obtain or enforce payment of such principal of and premium (if any) and interest on all the Notes then outstanding together with any other amounts due hereunder by such proceedings authorized by this Indenture or by law or equity as the Trustee in such request shall have been directed to take, or if such request contains no such direction, or if the Trustee shall act without such request, then by such proceedings authorized by this Indenture or by suit at law or in equity as the Trustee shall deem expedient.

The Trustee shall be entitled and empowered, either in each of its own name as trustee for and on behalf of the holders of Notes and as the attorney-in-fact of the holders of the Notes, or in any one or more of such capacities, to file such proof of debt, amendment of proof of debt, claim, petition or other document as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee, the Co-Trustee and of the holders of the Notes allowed in any insolvency, bankruptcy, liquidation or other judicial proceedings relative to the Corporation or its creditors or relative to or affecting its property. The Trustee is hereby irrevocably appointed (and the successive respective holders of the Notes by taking and holding the same shall be conclusively deemed to have so appointed the Trustee) the true and lawful attorney-in-fact of the respective holders of the Notes with authority to make and file in the respective names of the holders of the Notes or on behalf of the holders of the Notes as a class, subject to deduction from any such claims of the amounts of any claims filed by any of the holders of the Notes themselves, any proof of debt, amendment of proof of debt, claim, petition or other document in any such proceedings and to receive payment of any sums becoming distributable on account thereof, and to execute any such other papers and documents and to

do and perform any and all such acts and things for and on behalf of such holders of the Notes, as may be necessary or advisable in the opinion of the Trustee, in order to have the respective claims of the Trustee, the Co-Trustee and of the holders of the Notes against the Corporation or its property allowed in any such proceeding, and to receive payment of or on account of such claims; provided, however, that nothing contained in this Indenture shall be deemed to give to the Trustee or the Co-Trustee, unless so authorized by Extraordinary Resolution or pursuant to Section 7.3 (in the case of the Trustee only), any right to accept or consent to any plan of reorganization or otherwise by action of any character in such proceeding to waive or change in any way any right of any Noteholder or to vote in respect of the claim of any Noteholder.

The Trustee shall also have the power at any time and from time to time to institute and to maintain such suits and proceedings as it may be advised shall be necessary or advisable to preserve and protect its interests and the interests of the Noteholders.

All rights of action hereunder may be enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of the Notes or the production thereof on the trial or other proceedings relating thereto. Any such suit or proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in the name of the Trustee on behalf of the holders of Notes and as the attorney-in-fact of the holders of Notes, and any recovery of judgment shall be for the rateable benefit of the holders of the Notes subject to the provisions of this Indenture. In any proceeding brought by the Trustee (and also any proceeding in which a declaratory judgment of a court may be sought as to the interpretation or construction of any provision of this Indenture, to which the Trustee shall be a party), the Trustee shall be held to represent all the holders of the Notes, and it shall not be necessary to make any holders of the Notes parties to any such proceeding.

7.5 No Suits by Noteholders

Subject to Section 7.13 hereof, no holder of any Note shall have any right to institute any action, suit or proceeding at law or in equity for the purpose of enforcing payment of the principal of or interest or premium, if any, on the Notes or for the execution of any trust or power hereunder or for the appointment of a liquidator or receiver or for a receiving order under the *Bankruptcy and Insolvency Act* (Canada) or to have the Corporation wound up or to file or prove a claim in any liquidation or bankruptcy proceeding or for any other remedy hereunder, unless: (a) such holder shall previously have given to the Trustee written notice of the happening of an Event of Default hereunder; and (b) the Noteholders by Extraordinary Resolution or by written instrument signed by the holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the Notes then outstanding shall have made a request to the Trustee, and the Trustee shall have been afforded reasonable opportunity either to proceed to exercise the powers hereinbefore granted to the Trustee or to institute an action, suit or proceeding in each of their names for such purpose; and (c) the Noteholders or any of them shall have furnished to the Trustee, when so requested by the Trustee, sufficient funds and security and indemnity satisfactory to it against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred therein or thereby; and (d) the Trustee shall have failed to act within a reasonable time after such notification, request, receipt of sufficient funds, security and offer of indemnity and such notification, request, receipt of sufficient funds, security and offer of indemnity are hereby declared in every such case, at the option of the Trustee, to be conditions precedent to any such proceeding or for any other remedy hereunder by or on behalf of the holder of any Notes.

7.6 Application of Monies by Trustee

- (a) Except as herein otherwise expressly provided, any monies received by the Trustee from the Corporation pursuant to the foregoing provisions of this Article 7, or as a result of legal or other proceedings or from any trustee in bankruptcy or liquidator of the Corporation, shall be applied, together with any other monies in the hands of the Trustee available for such purpose, as follows:
 - (i) first, in payment or in reimbursement to the Trustee and the Co-Trustee of their compensation, costs, charges, expenses, borrowings, advances or other monies furnished or provided by or at the instance of the Trustee and the Co-Trustee in or about the execution and administration of this Indenture, including, without limitation, all amounts due under Sections 6.2 and 12.16, with interest thereon as herein provided;

- (ii) second, but subject as hereinafter in this Section 7.6 provided, in payment, rateably and proportionately to the holders of Notes, of the principal of and premium (if any) and accrued and unpaid interest and interest on amounts in default on the Notes which shall then be outstanding in the priority of principal first and then premium and then accrued and unpaid interest and interest on amounts in default unless otherwise directed by Extraordinary Resolution and in that case in such order or priority as between principal, premium (if any) and interest as may be directed by such resolution; and
- (iii) third, in payment of the surplus, if any, of such monies to the Corporation or its assigns;

provided, however, that no payment shall be made pursuant to clause (ii) above in respect of the principal, premium or interest on any Note held, directly or indirectly, by or for the benefit of the Corporation or any Subsidiary (other than any Note pledged (or hypothecated with delivery) for value and in good faith to a person other than the Corporation or any Subsidiary but only to the extent of such person's interest therein) except subject to the prior payment in full of the principal, premium (if any) and interest (if any) on all Notes which are not so held.

- (b) The Trustee shall not be bound to apply or make any partial or interim payment of any monies coming into its hands if the amount so received by it, after reserving thereon such amount as the Trustee may think necessary to provide for the payments mentioned in Section 7.6(a), is insufficient to make a distribution of at least 2% of the aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Notes, but it may retain the money so received by it and invest or deposit the same as provided in Section 12.9 until the money or the investments representing the same, with the income derived therefrom, together with any other monies for the time being under its control shall be sufficient for the said purpose or until it shall consider it advisable to apply the same in the manner hereinbefore set forth. The foregoing shall, however, not apply to a final payment in distribution hereunder.

7.7 Notice of Payment by Trustee

Not less than 15 days' notice shall be given in the manner provided in Section 11.2 by the Trustee to the Noteholders of any payment to be made under this Article 7. Such notice shall state the time when and place where such payment is to be made and also the liability under this Indenture to which it is to be applied. After the day so fixed, unless payment shall have been duly demanded and have been refused, the Noteholders will be entitled to interest only on the balance (if any) of the principal monies, premium (if any) and interest due (if any) to them, respectively, on the Notes, after deduction of the respective amounts payable in respect thereof on the day so fixed.

7.8 Trustee May Demand Production of Notes

The Trustee shall have the right to demand production of the Notes in respect of which any payment of principal, interest or premium required by this Article 7 is made and may cause to be endorsed on the same a memorandum of the amount so paid and the date of payment, but the Trustee may, in its discretion, dispense with such production and endorsement, upon such indemnity being given to it and to the Corporation and such surety bond being posted, as the Trustee shall deem sufficient.

7.9 Remedies Cumulative

No remedy herein conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee, or upon or to the holders of Notes is intended to be exclusive of any other remedy, but each and every such remedy shall be cumulative and shall be in addition to every other remedy given hereunder or now existing or hereafter to exist by law or by statute.

7.10 Judgment Against the Corporation

The Corporation covenants and agrees with the Trustee that, in case of any judicial or other proceedings to enforce the rights of the Noteholders, judgment may be rendered against it in favour of the Noteholders or in favour of the Trustee on behalf of all the holders of Notes and as the attorney-in-fact of the Noteholders for any amount

which may remain due in respect of the Notes and premium (if any) and the interest thereon and any other monies owing hereunder.

7.11 Immunity of Directors, Officers and Others

The Noteholders, the Trustee and the Co-Trustee hereby waive and release any right, cause of action or remedy now or hereafter existing in any jurisdiction against any past, present or future officer, director or employee of the Corporation or holder of Common Shares of the Corporation or of any successor for the payment of the principal of or premium or interest on any of the Notes or on any covenant, agreement, representation or warranty by the Corporation contained herein or in the Notes.

7.12 Undertaking for Costs

In any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture or in any suit against the Trustee or the Co-Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as a Trustee or as a Co-Trustee, as applicable, a court in its discretion may require the filing by any party litigant in the suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of the suit, and the court in its discretion may assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees, against any party litigant in the suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by the party litigant. This Section 7.12 does not apply to a suit by the Trustee or the Co-Trustee, a suit by a Noteholder pursuant to Section 7.13 hereof, or a suit by Noteholders of more than 10% in principal amount of the then outstanding Notes.

7.13 Rights of Noteholders to Receive Payment

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture, the right of any Noteholder to receive payment of principal and interest on the Note on or after the respective due dates expressed in the Note, or to bring suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after such respective dates, shall not be impaired or affected without the consent of such Noteholder.

ARTICLE 8 SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE

8.1 Cancellation and Destruction

All Notes shall forthwith after payment thereof be delivered to the Trustee and cancelled by it. All Notes cancelled or required to be cancelled under this or any other provision of this Indenture shall be destroyed by the Trustee and, if required by the Corporation, the Trustee shall furnish to it a destruction certificate setting out the designating numbers of the Notes so destroyed.

8.2 Non-Presentation of Notes

In case the holder of any Note shall fail to present the same for payment on the date on which the principal of, premium (if any) or the interest thereon or represented thereby becomes payable either at maturity or otherwise or shall not accept payment on account thereof and give such receipt therefor, if any, as the Trustee may require:

- (a) the Corporation shall be entitled to pay or deliver to the Trustee and direct it to set aside; or
- (b) in respect of monies or Common Shares in the hands of the Trustee which may or should be applied to the payment of the Notes, the Corporation shall be entitled to direct the Trustee to set aside; or
- (c) if the redemption was pursuant to notice given by the Trustee, the Trustee may itself set aside;

the monies or Common Shares, as the case may be, in trust to be paid to the holder of such Note upon due presentation or surrender thereof in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture; and thereupon the principal of, premium (if any) or the interest payable on or represented by each Note in respect whereof such monies or Common Shares, if applicable, have been set aside shall be deemed to have been paid and the holder thereof shall thereafter

have no right in respect thereof except that of receiving delivery and payment of the monies or Common Shares, if applicable, so set aside by the Trustee upon due presentation and surrender thereof, subject always to the provisions of Section 8.3.

8.3 Repayment of Unclaimed Monies or Common Shares

Subject to applicable law, any monies or Common Shares, if applicable, set aside under Section 8.2 and not claimed by and paid to holders of Notes as provided in Section 8.2 within five years less one day after the date of such setting aside shall be repaid and delivered to the Corporation by the Trustee and thereupon the Trustee shall be released from all further liability with respect to such monies or Common Shares, if applicable, and thereafter the holders of the Notes in respect of which such monies or Common Shares, if applicable, were so repaid to the Corporation shall have no rights in respect thereof except to obtain payment and delivery of the monies or Common Shares, if applicable, from the Corporation subject to any limitation provided by the laws of the Province of British Columbia.

8.4 Discharge

The Trustee shall at the written request of the Corporation release and discharge this Indenture and execute and deliver such instruments as it shall be advised by Counsel are requisite for that purpose and to release the Corporation from its covenants herein contained (other than the provisions relating to the indemnification of the Trustee and the U.S. Trustee and Sections 6.2 and 12.16), upon proof being given to the reasonable satisfaction of the Trustee that the principal of, premium (if any) and interest (including interest on amounts in default, if any), on all the Notes and all other monies payable hereunder have been paid or satisfied or that all the Notes having matured or having been duly called for redemption, payment of the principal of and interest (including interest on amounts in default, if any) on such Notes and of all other monies payable hereunder has been duly and effectually provided for in accordance with the provisions hereof (including all amounts due under Sections 6.2 and 12.16).

8.5 Satisfaction

- (a) The Corporation shall be deemed to have fully paid, satisfied and discharged all of the outstanding Notes and the Trustee, at the expense of the Corporation, shall execute and deliver proper instruments acknowledging the full payment, satisfaction and discharge of such Notes, when, with respect to all of the outstanding Notes:
- (i) the Corporation has deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds or property in trust for the purpose of making payment on such Notes, an amount in money or Common Shares, if applicable, sufficient to pay, satisfy and discharge the entire amount of principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, to maturity, or any repayment date or Redemption Dates, or any Change of Control Payment Date, or any Sale Payment Date, or upon conversion or otherwise as the case may be, of such Notes;
 - (ii) the Corporation has deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as trust property in trust for the purpose of making payment on such Notes an amount in Canadian dollars of direct obligations of, or obligations the principal and interest of which are guaranteed by, the Government of Canada or Common Shares, if applicable, as will be sufficient to pay and discharge the entire amount of principal of, premium, if any on, and accrued and unpaid interest to maturity or any repayment date, as the case may be, of all such Notes; or
 - (iii) all Notes authenticated and delivered (other than (A) Notes which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 2.10 and (B) Notes for whose payment has been deposited in trust and thereafter repaid to the Corporation as provided in Section 8.3) have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation;

so long as in any such event:

- (iv) the Corporation has paid, caused to be paid or made provisions to the satisfaction of the Trustee for the payment of all other sums payable or which may be payable with respect to all of such Notes (together with all applicable expenses of the Trustee in connection with the payment of such Notes) and all amounts due to the Trustee and the U.S. Trustee under Sections 6.2 and 12.16; and
- (v) the Corporation has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that all conditions precedent herein provided relating to the payment, satisfaction and discharge of all such Notes have been complied with.

Any deposits with the Trustee referred to in this Section 8.5 shall be irrevocable, subject to Section 8.6, and shall be made under the terms of an escrow and/or trust agreement in form and substance satisfactory to the Trustee and the Corporation and which provides for the due and punctual payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes being satisfied.

- (b) Upon the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in this Section 8.5 with respect to all the outstanding Notes, the terms and conditions of the Notes, including the terms and conditions with respect thereto set forth in this Indenture (other than those contained in Article 2, Article 4 and Article 8, the provisions of Article 1 pertaining to Article 2 and Article 4 and Sections 6.2 and 12.16) shall no longer be binding upon or applicable to the Corporation.
- (c) Any funds or obligations deposited with the Trustee pursuant to this Section 8.5 shall be denominated in the currency or denomination of the Notes in respect of which such deposit is made.
- (d) If the Trustee is unable to apply any money or securities in accordance with this Section 8.5 by reason of any legal proceeding or any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, the Corporation's obligations under this Indenture and the affected Notes shall be revived and reinstated as though no money or securities had been deposited pursuant to this Section 8.5 until such time as the Trustee is permitted to apply all such money or securities in accordance with this Section 8.5, provided that if the Corporation has made any payment in respect of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on Notes or, as applicable, other amounts because of the reinstatement of its obligations, the Corporation shall be subrogated to the rights of the holders of such Notes to receive such payment from the money or securities held by the Trustee.

8.6 Continuation of Rights, Duties and Obligations

- (a) Where trust funds or trust property have been deposited pursuant to Section 8.5, the holders of Notes and the Corporation shall continue to have and be subject to their respective rights, duties and obligations under Article 2, Article 4 and Article 5 and the provisions of Article 1 pertaining to the foregoing provisions as applicable.
- (b) In the event that, after the deposit of trust funds or trust property pursuant to Section 8.5 in respect of the Notes (the "**Defeased Notes**"), any holder of any of the Defeased Notes from time to time converts its Notes to Common Shares or other securities of the Corporation in accordance with Article 4, Article 5 or any other provision of this Indenture, the Trustee shall upon receipt of a Written Direction of the Corporation return to the Corporation from time to time the proportionate amount of the trust funds or other trust property deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 8.5 in respect of the Defeased Notes which is applicable to the Defeased Notes so converted (which amount shall be based on the applicable principal amount of the Defeased Notes being converted in relation to the aggregate outstanding principal amount of all the Defeased Notes).
- (c) In the event that, after the deposit of trust funds or trust property pursuant to Section 8.5, the Corporation is required to make a Change of Control Purchase Offer pursuant to Section 6.10 or an Offer on Sale of Assets pursuant to Section 6.11, in each case, to purchase any outstanding Notes, the Corporation shall be entitled to use any trust money or trust property deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 8.5 for the purpose of paying to any holders of Defeased Notes who have accepted any such offer of the Corporation the Change of Control Payment or the Sale of Assets Payment, as applicable, payable to such holders in

respect of such Change of Control Purchase Offer or Offer on Sale of Assets, as applicable, in respect of Notes. Upon receipt of a Written Direction from the Corporation, the Trustee shall be entitled to pay to such holder from such trust money or trust property deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 8.5 in respect of the Defeased Notes which is applicable to the Defeased Notes held by such holders who have accepted any such offer to the Corporation (which amount shall be based on the applicable principal amount of the Defeased Notes held by accepting offerees in relation to the aggregate outstanding principal amount of all the Defeased Notes).

ARTICLE 9 SUCCESSORS

9.1 Corporation may Consolidate, Etc., Only on Certain Terms

- (a) The Corporation may not, without the consent of the holders, consolidate with or amalgamate or merge with or into any Person (other than a directly or indirectly wholly-owned Subsidiary of the Corporation) or, subject to Section 6.11, sell, convey, transfer or lease all or substantially all of the properties and assets of the Corporation to another Person (other than a directly or indirectly wholly-owned Subsidiary of the Corporation) unless:
- (i) the Person formed by such consolidation or into which the Corporation is amalgamated or merged, or the Person which acquires by sale, conveyance, transfer or lease all or substantially all of the properties and assets of the Corporation is a corporation, organized and existing under the laws of Canada or any province or territory thereof or the laws of the United States or any state thereof and such corporation (if other than the Corporation or the continuing corporation resulting from the amalgamation of the Corporation with another corporation under the laws of Canada or any province or territory thereof) expressly assumes, by an indenture supplemental hereto, executed and delivered to the Trustee, in form satisfactory to the Trustee, as required on the advice of Counsel, the obligations of the Corporation under the Notes and this Indenture and the performance or observance of every covenant and provision of this Indenture and the Notes required on the part of the Corporation to be performed or observed and the conversion rights shall be provided for in accordance with Article 5, by supplemental indenture satisfactory in form to the Trustee, as required on advice of Counsel, executed and delivered to the Trustee, by the Person (if other than the Corporation or the continuing corporation resulting from the amalgamation of the Corporation with another corporation under the laws of Canada or any province or territory thereof) formed by such consolidation or into which the Corporation shall have been merged or by the Person which shall have acquired the Corporation's assets;
 - (ii) the Person formed by such consolidation or into which the Corporation is amalgamated or merged, or the Person which acquires by sale, conveyance, transfer or lease all or substantially all of the properties and assets of the Corporation shall have reserved for issuance a sufficient number of securities to satisfy such Person's obligations to issue such securities under this Indenture; and
 - (iii) after giving effect to such transaction, no Event of Default, and no event which, after notice or lapse of time or both, would become an Event of Default, shall have occurred and be continuing as confirmed by an Officers' Certificate; and
 - (iv) if the Corporation will not be the resulting, continuing or surviving corporation, the Corporation shall have, at or prior to the effective date of such consolidation, amalgamation, merger or sale, conveyance, transfer or lease, delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an opinion of Counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger or transfer complies with this Article and, if a supplemental indenture is required in connection with such transaction, such supplemental indenture complies with this Article, and that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to such transaction have been complied with.
- (b) For purposes of the foregoing, the sale, conveyance, transfer or lease (in a single transaction or a series of related transactions) of the properties or assets of one or more Subsidiaries of the Corporation (other than to

the Corporation or another wholly-owned Subsidiary of the Corporation), which, if such properties or assets were directly owned by the Corporation, would constitute all or substantially all of the properties and assets of the Corporation and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, shall be deemed to be the sale, conveyance, transfer or lease of all or substantially all of the properties and assets of the Corporation.

9.2 Successor Substituted

Upon any consolidation of the Corporation with, or amalgamation or merger of the Corporation into, any other Person or any sale, conveyance, transfer or lease of all or substantially all of the properties and assets of the Corporation and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, in accordance with Section 9.1, the successor Person formed by such consolidation or into which the Corporation is amalgamated or merged or to which such sale, conveyance, transfer or lease is made shall succeed to, and be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of, the Corporation under this Indenture with the same effect as if such successor Person had been named as the Corporation herein, and thereafter, except in the case of a lease, the predecessor Person shall be relieved of all obligations and covenants under this Indenture and the Notes.

ARTICLE 10 MEETINGS OF NOTEHOLDERS

10.1 Right to Convene Meeting

The Trustee or the Corporation may at any time and from time to time, and the Trustee shall, on receipt of a Written Direction of the Corporation or a written request signed by the holders of not less than 25% of the principal amount of the Notes then outstanding and upon receiving funding and being indemnified to its reasonable satisfaction by the Corporation or by the Noteholders signing such request against the costs which may be incurred in connection with the calling and holding of such meeting, convene a meeting of the Noteholders. In the event of the Trustee failing, within 30 days after receipt of any such request and such funding of indemnity, to give notice convening a meeting, the Corporation or such Noteholders, as the case may be, may convene such meeting. Every such meeting shall be held in the City of Vancouver, British Columbia or at such other place as may be approved or determined by the Corporation and the Trustee.

10.2 Notice of Meetings

At least 21 days' notice of any meeting shall be given to the Noteholders in the manner provided in Section 11.2 and a copy of such notice shall be sent by post to the Trustee, unless the meeting has been called by it. Such notice shall state the time when and the place where the meeting is to be held and shall state briefly the general nature of the business to be transacted thereat and it shall not be necessary for any such notice to set out the terms of any resolution to be proposed or any of the provisions of this Article. The accidental omission to give notice of a meeting to any holder of Notes shall not invalidate any resolution passed at any such meeting. A holder may waive notice of a meeting either before or after the meeting.

10.3 Chairman

Some person, who need not be a Noteholder, nominated in writing by the Corporation (in case it convenes the meeting) or by the Trustee shall be chairman of the meeting and if no person is so nominated, or if the person so nominated is not present within 15 minutes from the time fixed for the holding of the meeting, a majority of the Noteholders present in person or by proxy shall choose some person present to be chairman.

10.4 Quorum

Subject to the provisions of Section 10.12, at any meeting of the Noteholders a quorum shall consist of Noteholders present in person or by proxy and representing at least 25% in principal amount of the outstanding Notes. If a quorum of the Noteholders shall not be present within 30 minutes from the time fixed for holding any meeting, the meeting, if summoned by the Noteholders or pursuant to a request of the Noteholders, shall be dissolved, but in any other case the meeting shall be adjourned to the same day in the next week (unless such day is

not a Business Day in which case it shall be adjourned to the next following Business Day thereafter) at the same time and place and no notice shall be required to be given in respect of such adjourned meeting. At the adjourned meeting, the Noteholders present in person or by proxy shall, subject to the provisions of Section 10.12, constitute a quorum and may transact the business for which the meeting was originally convened notwithstanding that they may not represent 25% of the principal amount of the outstanding Notes. Any business may be brought before or dealt with at an adjourned meeting which might have been brought before or dealt with at the original meeting in accordance with the notice calling the same. No business shall be transacted at any meeting unless the required quorum be present at the commencement of business.

10.5 Power to Adjourn

The chairman of any meeting at which a quorum of the Noteholders is present may, with the consent of the holders of a majority in principal amount of the Notes represented thereat, adjourn any such meeting and no notice of such adjournment need be given except such notice, if any, as the meeting may prescribe.

10.6 Show of Hands

Every question submitted to a meeting shall, subject to Section 10.7, be decided in the first place by a majority of the votes given on a show of hands except that votes on Extraordinary Resolutions shall be given in the manner hereinafter provided. At any such meeting, unless a poll is duly demanded as herein provided, a declaration by the chairman that a resolution has been carried or carried unanimously or by a particular majority or lost or not carried by a particular majority shall be conclusive evidence of the fact. The chairman of any meeting shall be entitled, both on a show of hands and on a poll, to vote in respect of the Notes, if any, held by him.

10.7 Poll

On every Extraordinary Resolution, and on any other question submitted to a meeting when demanded by the chairman or by one or more Noteholders or proxies for Noteholders, a poll shall be taken in such manner and either at once or after an adjournment as the chairman shall direct. Questions other than Extraordinary Resolutions shall, if a poll be taken, be decided by the votes of the holders of a majority in principal amount of the Notes represented at the meeting and voted on the poll.

10.8 Voting

On a show of hands every person who is present and entitled to vote, whether as a Noteholder or as proxy for one or more Noteholders or both, shall have one vote. On a poll each Noteholder present in person or represented by a proxy duly appointed by an instrument in writing shall be entitled to one vote in respect of each \$1,000 principal amount of Notes of which he shall then be the holder. A proxy need not be a Noteholder. In the case of joint holders of a Note, any one of them present in person or by proxy at the meeting may vote in the absence of the other or others but in case more than one of them be present in person or by proxy, they shall vote together in respect of the Notes of which they are joint holders.

In the case of a Global Note, the Depositary may appoint or cause to be appointed a Person or Persons as proxies and shall designate the number of votes entitled to each such Person, and each such Person shall be entitled to be present at any meeting of Noteholders and shall be the Persons entitled to vote at such meeting in accordance with the number of votes set out in the Depositary's designation.

10.9 Proxies

A Noteholder may be present and vote at any meeting of Noteholders by an authorized representative. The Corporation (in case it convenes the meeting) or the Trustee (in any other case) for the purpose of enabling the Noteholders to be present and vote at any meeting without producing their Notes, and of enabling them to be present and vote at any such meeting by proxy and of lodging instruments appointing such proxies at some place other than the place where the meeting is to be held, may from time to time make and vary such regulations as it shall think fit providing for and governing any or all of the following matters:

- (a) the form of the instrument appointing a proxy, which shall be in writing, and the manner in which the same shall be executed and the production of the authority of any person signing on behalf of a Noteholder;
- (b) the deposit of instruments appointing proxies at such place as the Trustee, the Corporation or the Noteholder convening the meeting, as the case may be, may, in the notice convening the meeting, direct and the time, if any, before the holding of the meeting or any adjournment thereof by which the same must be deposited; and
- (c) the deposit of instruments appointing proxies at some approved place or places other than the place at which the meeting is to be held and enabling particulars of such instruments appointing proxies to be mailed, faxed, cabled, telegraphed or sent by other electronic means before the meeting to the Corporation or to the Trustee at the place where the same is to be held and for the voting of proxies so deposited as though the instruments themselves were produced at the meeting.

Any regulations so made shall be binding and effective and the votes given in accordance therewith shall be valid and shall be counted. Save as such regulations may provide, the only persons who shall be recognized at any meeting as the holders of any Notes, or as entitled to vote or be present at the meeting in respect thereof, shall be Noteholders and persons whom Noteholders have by instrument in writing duly appointed as their proxies.

10.10 Persons Entitled to Attend Meetings

The Corporation, the Trustee and Co-Trustee, by their respective officers and directors, the Auditors of the Corporation and the legal advisors of the Corporation, the Trustee, Co-Trustee or any Noteholder may attend any meeting of the Noteholders, but shall have no vote as such.

10.11 Powers Exercisable by Extraordinary Resolution

In addition to the powers conferred upon them by any other provisions of this Indenture or by law, a meeting of the Noteholders shall have the following powers exercisable from time to time by Extraordinary Resolution, subject in the case of the matters in paragraphs (a), (b), (c), (d) and (l) to receipt of the prior approval of the Exchange:

- (a) power to authorize the Trustee to grant extension of time for payment of any principal, premium or interest on the Notes, whether due or overdue;
- (b) power to sanction any modification, abrogation, alteration, compromise or arrangement of the rights of the Noteholders or the Trustee and the Co-Trustee against the Corporation, or against its property, whether such rights arise under the Indenture or the Notes or otherwise, provided that such sanctioned actions are not prejudicial to the Trustee and, in the case of the U.S. Trustee, the U.S. Trustee shall have the right to refuse any actions that affect the U.S. Trustee's rights, immunities, duties or obligations;
- (c) power to assent to any modification of or change in or addition to or omission from the provisions contained in the Indenture or the Notes which shall be agreed to by the Corporation and to authorize the Trustee and the Co-Trustee to concur in and execute any indenture supplemental to the Indenture embodying any modification, change, addition or omission, provided that such modification, change, addition or omission is not prejudicial to the Trustee and the Co-Trustee, and, in the case of the U.S. Trustee, the U.S. Trustee shall have the right to refuse any actions that affect the U.S. Trustee's rights, immunities, duties or obligations;
- (d) power to sanction any scheme for the reconstruction, reorganization or recapitalization of the Corporation or for the consolidation, amalgamation, arrangement, combination or merger of the Corporation with any other Person or for the sale, leasing, transfer or other disposition of all or substantially all of the undertaking, property and assets of the Corporation or any part thereof, provided that no such sanction shall be necessary in respect of any such transaction if the provisions of Section 9.1 or Section 6.11 shall have been complied with;

- (e) power to direct or authorize the Trustee and the Co-Trustee to exercise any power, right, remedy or authority given to them by the Indenture in any manner specified in any such Extraordinary Resolution or to refrain from exercising any such power, right, remedy or authority, provided that such direction shall not be in conflict with any rule of law or with this Indenture, expose the U.S. Trustee to personal liability or be unduly prejudicial to the holders not joining therein;
- (f) power to waive, and direct the Trustee to waive, any default under the Indenture and/or cancel any declaration made by the Trustee pursuant to Section 7.1 hereof either unconditionally or upon any condition specified in such Extraordinary Resolution;
- (g) power to restrain any Noteholder from taking or instituting any suit, action or proceeding for the purpose of enforcing payment of the principal, premium or interest on the Notes, or for the execution of any trust or power hereunder;
- (h) power to direct any Noteholder who, as such, has brought any action, suit or proceeding to stay or discontinue or otherwise deal with the same upon payment, if the taking of such suit, action or proceeding shall have been permitted by Section 7.5, of the costs, charges and expenses reasonably and properly incurred by such Noteholder in connection therewith;
- (i) power to assent to any compromise or arrangement with any creditor or creditors or any class or classes of creditors, whether secured or otherwise, and with holders of any shares or other securities of the Corporation;
- (j) power to appoint a committee with power and authority (subject to such limitations, if any, as may be prescribed in the resolution) to exercise, and to direct the Trustee and the Co-Trustee to exercise, on behalf of the Noteholders, such of the powers of the Noteholders as are exercisable by Extraordinary Resolution or other resolution as shall be included in the resolution appointing the committee. The resolution making such appointment may provide for payment of the expenses and disbursements of and compensation to such committee. Such committee shall consist of such number of persons as shall be prescribed in the resolution appointing it and the members need not be themselves Noteholders. Every such committee may elect its chairman and may make regulations respecting its quorum, the calling of its meetings, the filling of vacancies occurring in its number and its procedure generally. Such regulations may provide that the committee may act at a meeting at which a quorum is present or may act by minutes signed by the number of members thereof necessary to constitute a quorum. All acts of any such committee within the authority delegated to it shall be binding upon all Noteholders. Neither the committee nor any member thereof shall be liable for any loss arising from or in connection with any action taken or omitted to be taken by them in good faith;
- (k) power to remove each of the Trustee and the Co-Trustee from office and to appoint a new Trustee or a new Co-Trustee, as applicable, provided that no such removal shall be effective unless and until a new Trustee or a new Co-Trustee, as applicable, shall have become bound by the Indenture;
- (l) power to sanction the exchange of the Notes for or the conversion thereof into common shares, bonds, notes or other securities or obligations of the Corporation or of any other person formed or to be formed;
- (m) power to authorize the distribution in specie of any shares or securities received pursuant to a transaction authorized under the provisions of Section 10.11(l); and
- (n) power to amend, alter or repeal any Extraordinary Resolution previously passed or sanctioned by the Noteholders or by any committee appointed pursuant to Section 10.11(j).

10.12 Meaning of “Extraordinary Resolution”

- (a) The expression “**Extraordinary Resolution**” when used in this Indenture means, subject as hereinafter in this Article provided, a resolution proposed to be passed as an Extraordinary Resolution at a meeting of

Noteholders (including an adjourned meeting) duly convened for the purpose and held in accordance with the provisions of this Article at which the holders of not less than 25% of the principal amount of the Notes then outstanding are present in person or by proxy and passed by the favourable votes of the holders of not less than $66\frac{2}{3}\%$ of the principal amount of the Notes present or represented by proxy at the meeting and voted upon on a poll on such resolution.

- (b) If, at any such meeting, the holders of not less than 25% of the principal amount of the Notes then outstanding are not present in person or by proxy within 30 minutes after the time appointed for the meeting, then the meeting, if convened by or on the requisition of Noteholders, shall be dissolved but in any other case it shall stand adjourned to such date, being not less than 14 nor more than 60 days later, and to such place and time as may be appointed by the chairman. Not less than 10 days' notice shall be given of the time and place of such adjourned meeting in the manner provided in Section 11.2. Such notice shall state that at the adjourned meeting the Noteholders present in person or by proxy shall form a quorum. At the adjourned meeting the Noteholders present in person or by proxy shall form a quorum and may transact the business for which the meeting was originally convened and a resolution proposed at such adjourned meeting and passed thereat by the affirmative vote of holders of not less than $66\frac{2}{3}\%$ of the principal amount of the Notes present or represented by proxy at the meeting voted upon on a poll shall be an Extraordinary Resolution within the meaning of this Indenture, notwithstanding that the holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Notes then outstanding are not present in person or by proxy at such adjourned meeting.
- (c) Votes on an Extraordinary Resolution shall always be given on a poll and no demand for a poll on an Extraordinary Resolution shall be necessary.

10.13 Powers Cumulative

Any one or more of the powers in this Indenture stated to be exercisable by the Noteholders by Extraordinary Resolution or otherwise may be exercised from time to time and the exercise of any one or more of such powers from time to time shall not be deemed to exhaust the rights of the Noteholders to exercise the same or any other such power or powers thereafter from time to time.

10.14 Minutes

Minutes of all resolutions and proceedings at every meeting as aforesaid shall be made and duly entered in books to be from time to time provided for that purpose by the Trustee at the expense of the Corporation, and any such minutes as aforesaid, if signed by the chairman of the meeting at which such resolutions were passed or proceedings had, or by the chairman of the next succeeding meeting of the Noteholders, shall be prima facie evidence of the matters therein stated and, until the contrary is proved, every such meeting, in respect of the proceedings of which minutes shall have been made, shall be deemed to have been duly held and convened, and all resolutions passed thereat or proceedings taken thereat to have been duly passed and taken.

10.15 Instruments in Writing

All actions which may be taken and all powers that may be exercised by the Noteholders at a meeting held as hereinbefore in this Article provided may also be taken and exercised by the holders of $66\frac{2}{3}\%$ of the principal amount of all the outstanding Notes by an instrument in writing signed in one or more counterparts and the expression "**Extraordinary Resolution**" when used in this Indenture shall include an instrument so signed.

10.16 Binding Effect of Resolutions

Every resolution and every Extraordinary Resolution passed in accordance with the provisions of this Article at a meeting of Noteholders shall be binding upon all the Noteholders, whether present at or absent from such meeting, and every instrument in writing signed by Noteholders in accordance with Section 10.15 shall be binding upon all the Noteholders, whether signatories thereto or not, and each and every Noteholder and the Trustee

(subject to the provisions for its indemnity herein contained) shall be bound to give effect accordingly to every such resolution, Extraordinary Resolution and instrument in writing.

10.17 Evidence of Rights Of Noteholders

- (a) Any request, direction, notice, consent or other instrument which this Indenture may require or permit to be signed or executed by the Noteholders may be in any number of concurrent instruments of similar tenor signed or executed by such Noteholders.
- (b) The Trustee may, in its discretion, require proof of execution in cases where it deems proof desirable and may accept such proof as it shall consider proper.

ARTICLE 11 NOTICES

11.1 Notice to Corporation

Any notice to the Corporation under the provisions of this Indenture shall be valid and effective if delivered to the Corporation at: 1012-1030 West Georgia Street, Vancouver, British Columbia V6E 2Y3, Attention: Chief Executive Officer, Facsimile No: (604) 629-0418, and a copy delivered to Sangra Moller LLP, Suite 1000, 925 West Georgia Street, Vancouver, British Columbia, V6C 3L2, Attention: H. S. Sangra, Facsimile No.: (604) 669-8803, or if given by registered letter, postage prepaid, to such offices and so addressed and if mailed, shall be deemed to have been effectively given three days following the mailing thereof. The Corporation may from time to time notify the Trustee and the U.S. Trustee in writing of a change of address which thereafter, until changed by like notice, shall be the address of the Corporation for all purposes of this Indenture.

11.2 Notice to Noteholders

All notices to be given hereunder with respect to the Notes shall be deemed to be validly given to the holders thereof if sent by first class mail, postage prepaid, by letter or circular addressed to such holders at their post office addresses appearing in any of the registers hereinbefore mentioned and shall be deemed to have been effectively given three days following the day of mailing. Accidental error or omission in giving notice or accidental failure to mail notice to any Noteholder or the inability of the Corporation to give or mail any notice due to anything beyond the reasonable control of the Corporation shall not invalidate any action or proceeding founded thereon.

If any notice given in accordance with the foregoing paragraph would be unlikely to reach the Noteholders to whom it is addressed in the ordinary course of post by reason of an interruption in mail service, whether at the place of dispatch or receipt or both, the Corporation shall give such notice by publication at least once in the cities of Vancouver, British Columbia and Toronto, Ontario (or in such of those cities as, in the opinion of the Trustee as advised by Counsel, is sufficient in the particular circumstances), each such publication to be made in a daily newspaper of general circulation in the designated city.

Any notice given to Noteholders by publication shall be deemed to have been given on the day on which publication shall have been effected at least once in each of the newspapers in which publication was required.

All notices with respect to any Note may be given to whichever one of the holders thereof (if more than one) is named first in the registers hereinbefore mentioned, and any notice so given shall be sufficient notice to all holders of any persons interested in such Note.

11.3 Notice to Trustee and U.S. Trustee

Any notice to the Trustee and the U.S. Trustee under the provisions of this Indenture shall be valid and effective if delivered to:

- (a) the Trustee at its principal office in the City of Vancouver, at 3rd Floor 510 Burrard, Vancouver, BC V6C 3B9, Attention: General Manager, Facsimile No: (604) 661-9403, or if given by registered letter, postage prepaid, to such office and so addressed and, if mailed, shall be deemed to have been effectively given three days following the mailing thereof; and
- (b) the U.S. Trustee at 1290 Avenue of the Americas, 9th Floor, NY, NY 10104, Attn: Tina Vitale, Corporate Trust, with a copy to 350 Indiana Street, Suite 800, Golden, CO 80401, Attention: John Wahl, Facsimile No. 303-262-0602, or if given by registered letter, postage prepaid, to such office and so addressed and, if mailed, shall be deemed to have been effectively given upon receipt by the U.S. Trustee.

11.4 Mail Service Interruption

If by reason of any interruption of mail service, actual or threatened, any notice to be given to the Trustee would reasonably be unlikely to reach its destination by the time notice by mail is deemed to have been given pursuant to Section 11.3, such notice shall be valid and effective only if delivered at the appropriate address in accordance with Section 11.3.

ARTICLE 12 CONCERNING THE TRUSTEE AND CO-TRUSTEE

12.1 No Conflict of Interest

The Trustee represents to the Corporation that at the date of execution and delivery by it of this Indenture there exists no material conflict of interest between the role of the Trustee as a trustee hereunder and its role in any other capacity but if, notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 12.1, such a material conflict of interest exists, or hereafter arises, the validity and enforceability of this Indenture, and the Notes issued hereunder, shall not be affected in any manner whatsoever by reason only that such material conflict of interest exists or arises but the Trustee shall, within 30 days after ascertaining that it has a material conflict of interest, either eliminate such material conflict of interest or resign in the manner and with the effect specified in Section 12.2.

12.2 Replacement of Trustee and U.S. Trustee

- (a) The Trustee may resign its trust and be discharged from all further duties and liabilities hereunder by giving to the Corporation and the U.S. Trustee 60 days' notice in writing or such shorter notice as the Corporation may accept as sufficient. If at any time a material conflict of interest exists in the Trustee's role as a fiduciary hereunder the Trustee shall, within 30 days after ascertaining that such a material conflict of interest exists, either eliminate such material conflict of interest or resign in the manner and with the effect specified in this Section 12.2. The validity and enforceability of this Indenture and of the Notes issued hereunder shall not be affected in any manner whatsoever by reason only that such a material conflict of interest exists. In the event of the Trustee resigning or being removed or being dissolved, becoming bankrupt, going into liquidation or otherwise becoming incapable of acting hereunder, the Corporation shall forthwith appoint a new Trustee unless a new Trustee has already been appointed by the Noteholders. Failing such appointment by the Corporation, the retiring Trustee or any Noteholder may apply to a Judge of the British Columbia Supreme Court, on such notice as such Judge may direct at the Corporation's expense, for the appointment of a new Trustee but any new Trustee so appointed by the Corporation or by the Court shall be subject to removal as aforesaid by the Noteholders and the appointment of such new Trustee shall be effective only upon such new Trustee becoming bound by this Indenture. Any new Trustee appointed under any provision of this Section 12.2 shall be a corporation authorized to carry on the business of a trust company in all of the Provinces of Canada. On any new appointment the new Trustee shall be vested with the same powers, rights, duties and responsibilities as if it had been originally named herein as Trustee.

Any company into which the Trustee may be merged or, with or to which it may be consolidated, amalgamated or sold, or any company resulting from any merger, consolidation, sale or amalgamation to which the Trustee shall be a party, shall be the successor trustee under this Indenture without the execution

of any instrument or any further act. Nevertheless, upon the written request of the successor Trustee or of the Corporation, the Trustee ceasing to act shall execute and deliver an instrument assigning and transferring to such successor Trustee, upon the trusts herein expressed, all the rights, powers and trusts of the Trustee so ceasing to act, and shall duly assign, transfer and deliver all property and money held by such Trustee to the successor Trustee so appointed in its place. Should any deed, conveyance or instrument in writing from the Corporation be required by any new Trustee for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to it such estates, properties, rights, powers and trusts, then any and all such deeds, conveyances and instruments in writing shall on request of said new Trustee, be made, executed, acknowledged and delivered by the Corporation.

- (b) The U.S. Trustee may resign at any time by providing notice to the Corporation and the Trustee. The Corporation may remove the U.S. Trustee if:
- (i) the U.S. Trustee fails to comply with Section 12.23;
 - (ii) the U.S. Trustee is adjudged a bankrupt or an insolvent;
 - (iii) a receiver or other public officer takes charge of the U.S. Trustee or its property; or
 - (iv) the U.S. Trustee becomes incapable of acting.

If the U.S. Trustee resigns or is removed or if a vacancy exists in the office of U.S. Trustee for any reason, the Corporation shall notify each holder of such event and shall promptly appoint a successor U.S. Trustee. Within one year after the successor U.S. Trustee takes office, the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes may appoint a successor U.S. Trustee to replace the successor U.S. Trustee appointed by the Corporation.

A successor U.S. Trustee shall deliver a written acceptance of its appointment to the retiring U.S. Trustee and to the Corporation. Immediately after that, the retiring U.S. Trustee shall transfer, after payment of all sums then owing to the U.S. Trustee pursuant to Sections 6.2 and 12.16, all property held by it as U.S. Trustee to the successor U.S. Trustee, subject to the lien provided in Sections 6.2 and 12.16, the resignation or removal of the retiring U.S. Trustee shall become effective, and the successor U.S. Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall have all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the U.S. Trustee under this Indenture. A successor U.S. Trustee shall mail notice of its succession to each holder. A resignation of the U.S. Trustee shall not be effective until a successor U.S. trustee delivers a written acceptance of its appointment in accordance with this Section 12.2(b).

If a successor U.S. Trustee does not take office within 30 days after the retiring U.S. Trustee resigns or is removed, the retiring U.S. Trustee or the holders of at least 10% in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Notes may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor U.S. Trustee at the expense of the Corporation.

Notwithstanding replacement of the U.S. Trustee pursuant to this Section 12.2(b), the Corporation's obligations under Sections 6.2 and 12.16 shall continue for the benefit of the retiring U.S. Trustee.

If the U.S. Trustee consolidates with, merges or converts into, or transfers all or substantially all of its corporate trust business to, another Person, the resulting, surviving or transferee Person without any further act shall, if such resulting, surviving or transferee Person is otherwise eligible hereunder, be the successor U.S. Trustee; provided that, such Person shall be otherwise qualified and eligible under this Article 12.

12.3 Duties of Trustee and Co-Trustee

- (a) In the exercise of the rights, duties and obligations prescribed or conferred by the terms of this Indenture, the Trustee shall act honestly and in good faith with a view to the best interests of the Noteholders and

exercise that degree of care, diligence and skill that a reasonably prudent trustee would exercise in comparable circumstances.

- (b) Except during the continuance of an Event of Default, the Trustee and the Co-Trustee need perform such duties and only those duties that are specifically set forth in this Indenture and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee or the Co-Trustee.
- (c) If an Event of Default known to the U.S. Trustee has occurred and is continuing, the U.S. Trustee shall exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise as a prudent man would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his own affairs, subject however to Section 12.28 hereof.
- (d) In the absence of bad faith on its part, the U.S. Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon certificates or opinions furnished to the U.S. Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture; but, in the case of any such certificates or opinions which by any provision hereof are specifically required to be furnished to the U.S. Trustee, the U.S. Trustee shall be under a duty to examine the same to determine whether or not they conform to the requirements of this Indenture.
- (e) Each of the Trustee and the Co-Trustee may not be relieved from liability for its own gross negligent action, its own gross negligent failure to act, or its own willful misconduct, except that:
 - (i) This paragraph does not limit the effect of paragraphs (b) and (d) of this Section 12.3;
 - (ii) Neither the Trustee nor the Co-Trustee shall be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith, unless it is proved that the Trustee or the Co-Trustee, as applicable, was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts;
 - (iii) Neither the Trustee nor the Co-Trustee shall be liable with respect to any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in accordance with a direction received by it pursuant to the terms of Section 10.11 hereof; and
 - (iv) No provision of this Indenture shall require the U.S. Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any financial liability in the performance of any of its duties hereunder, or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if it shall have reasonable grounds for believing that repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such risk or liability is not reasonably assured to it.
- (f) Whether or not therein expressly so provided, every provision of this Indenture relating to the conduct or affecting the liability of or affording protection to the U.S. Trustee shall be subject to the provisions of this Section.
- (g) Each Paying Agent shall hold in trust for the benefit of the Noteholders or the Trustee all money held by the Paying Agent for the payment of principal of or interest or premium, of any, on the Notes, and the Corporation and the Paying Agent shall notify the Trustee and the Co-Trustee in writing of any default by the Corporation in making any such payment. Money held in trust by the Paying Agent need not be segregated except as required by law and in no event shall the Paying Agent be liable for any interest on any money received by it hereunder. The Corporation at any time may require the Paying Agent to pay all money held by it to the Trustee and account for any funds disbursed and the Trustee may at any time during the continuance of any Event of Default specified in Sections 7.1(a) or 7.1(b), upon written request to the Paying Agent, require such Paying Agent to pay forthwith all money so held by it to the Trustee and to account for any funds disbursed. Upon making such payment, the Paying Agent shall have no further liability for the money delivered to the Trustee. The Trustee shall have no liability for funds that have been disbursed by a Paying Agent other than the Trustee.

12.4 Certain Rights

- (a) In the exercise of its rights, duties and obligations hereunder the Trustee may, if acting in good faith, act and rely, as to the truth of the statements and accuracy of the opinions expressed therein, upon statutory declarations, opinions, reports or certificates furnished pursuant to any covenant, condition or requirement of this Indenture or required by the Trustee to be furnished to it in the exercise of its rights and duties hereunder, if the Trustee examines such statutory declarations, opinions, reports or certificates and determines that they comply with Section 12.5, if applicable, and with any other applicable requirements of this Indenture. The Trustee may nevertheless, in its discretion, require further proof in cases where it deems further proof desirable. Without restricting the foregoing, the Trustee may act and rely on an opinion of Counsel satisfactory to the Trustee notwithstanding that it is delivered by a solicitor or firm which acts as solicitors for the Corporation. The Trustee shall be entitled to rely, and act upon, on any direction, order, Instruction, notice or other communication provided to it hereunder which is sent to it by facsimile transmission or electronic delivery.
- (b) The U.S. Trustee may rely and shall be protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties.
- (c) Any request or direction of the Corporation mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by a Corporation request or Corporation order and any resolution of the Board of Directors may be sufficiently evidenced by a Board Resolution.
- (d) Whenever in the administration of this Indenture the U.S. Trustee shall deem it desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking, suffering or omitting any action hereunder, the U.S. Trustee (unless other evidence be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of bad faith on its part, rely upon an Officers' Certificate.
- (e) The U.S. Trustee may consult with Counsel and the advice of such Counsel or any opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon.
- (f) The U.S. Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Note holders pursuant to this Indenture, unless such Noteholders shall have offered to the U.S. Trustee security or indemnity satisfactory to the U.S. Trustee against the fees, costs, expenses and liabilities which might be incurred by it in compliance with such request or direction.
- (g) The U.S. Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture or other paper or document, but the U.S. Trustee, in its discretion, may make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts or matters as it may see fit, and, if the U.S. Trustee shall determine to make such further inquiry or investigation, it shall be entitled to examine the books, records and premises of the Corporation, personally or by agent or attorney.
- (h) The U.S. Trustee may execute any of the powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys and the U.S. Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any agent or attorney appointed with due care by it hereunder.
- (i) The recitals contained herein and in the Notes shall be taken as the statements of the Corporation, and the U.S. Trustee assumes no responsibility for their correctness. The U.S. Trustee makes no representations as to the validity or sufficiency of this Indenture or of the Notes. The U.S. Trustee shall not be accountable for the use or application by the Corporation of the Notes or the proceeds thereof.

12.5 Evidence and Authority to Trustee and Co-Trustee, Opinions, Etc.

The Corporation shall furnish to the Trustee and the Co-Trustee evidence of compliance with the conditions precedent provided for in this Indenture (including any covenants compliance with which constitutes a condition precedent) which relate to the authentication and delivery of the Notes, to the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, or to any other action to be taken by the Trustee or the Co-Trustee at the request or upon the application of the Corporation.

Such evidence shall consist of:

- (a) an Officers' Certificate, stating that all such conditions precedent, if any, provided in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with;
- (b) an opinion of Counsel stating that all such conditions precedent, if any, provided in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with; and
- (c) with respect to evidence to be delivered to the Trustee, in the case of any such condition precedent compliance with which is subject to review or examination by auditors or accountants, an opinion or report of the Auditors of the Corporation whom the Trustee for such purposes hereby approve, that such condition precedent has been complied with in accordance with the terms of this Indenture.

With respect to evidence to be delivered to the Trustee, whenever such evidence relates to a matter other than the certificates and delivery of Notes and the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, and except as otherwise specifically provided herein, such evidence may consist of a report or opinion of any solicitor, auditor, accountant, engineer or appraiser or any other person whose qualifications give authority to a statement made by him, provided that if such report or opinion is furnished by a trustee, officer or employer of the Corporation it shall be in the form of a statutory declaration. Such evidence shall be, so far as appropriate, in accordance with the immediately preceding paragraph of this Section.

Every certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture (other than certificates provided pursuant to Section 6.6 hereof) shall include (1) a statement that the person making such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition; (2) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based; (3) a statement that, in the belief of each such person, he has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with (which, in the case of an opinion of Counsel, may be limited to reliance on an Officers' Certificate as to matters of fact); and (4) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of such person, the condition or covenant has been complied with.

12.6 Officers' Certificates Evidence

Except as otherwise specifically provided or prescribed by this Indenture, whenever in the administration of the provisions of this Indenture the Trustee shall deem it necessary or desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking or omitting any action hereunder, the Trustee, if acting in good faith, may rely upon an Officers' Certificate.

12.7 Experts, Advisers and Agents

- (a) The Trustee may employ or retain and act and rely on the opinion or advice of or information obtained from any solicitor, auditor, valuer, engineer, surveyor, appraiser or other expert, whether obtained by the Trustee or by the Corporation, or otherwise, and shall not be liable for acting, or refusing to act, in good faith on any such opinion or advice and may pay proper and reasonable compensation for all such legal and other advice or assistance as aforesaid; and

- (b) The Trustee may employ such agents and other assistants as it may reasonably require for the proper discharge of its duties hereunder, and may pay reasonable remuneration for all services performed for them (and shall be entitled to receive reasonable remuneration for all services performed by them) in the discharge of the trusts hereof and compensation for all disbursements, costs and expenses made or incurred by them in the discharge of their duties hereunder and in the management of the trusts hereof and any solicitors employed or consulted by the Trustee may, but need not be, solicitors for the Corporation. The Trustee shall not be responsible for the actions of such agents provided that it has selected such agents with due care and in a commercially reasonable manner.

12.8 Trustee and Co-Trustee May Deal in Notes

Subject to Sections 12.1 and 12.3, each of the Trustee and the Co-Trustee may, in its personal or other capacity, buy, sell, lend upon and deal in the Notes and generally contract and enter into financial transactions with the Corporation or otherwise, without being liable to account for any profits made thereby.

12.9 Investment of Monies Held by Trustee

Unless herein otherwise expressly provided, any of the funds held by the Trustee may be deposited in a trust account in the name of the Trustee, in the deposit department of the Trustee or in any chartered bank of Canada, which account may be non-interest bearing. Until the Trustee shall have declared the principal and interest to be due and payable, upon the written direction of the Corporation, the Trustee shall invest in its name such funds in securities in which, under the laws of the Province of British Columbia, trustees are authorized to invest trust monies, in accordance with such direction. Any direction by the Corporation to the Trustee as to the investment of the funds shall be in writing and shall be provided to the Trustee no later than 8:30 a.m. (Vancouver time) on the day on which the investment is to be made. Any such direction received by the Trustee after 8:30 a.m. (Vancouver time) or received on a non-Business Day, shall be deemed to have been given prior to 8:30 a.m. (Vancouver time) the next Business Day.

In the event that the Trustee does not receive a direction or only a partial direction, the Trustee may hold cash balances constituting part or all of the funds and may, but need not, invest same in its deposit department or the deposit department of one of its affiliates; provided that the Trustee and its affiliates shall not be liable to account for any profit to any parties to this Indenture or to any person or entity other than at a rate, if any, established from time to time by the Trustee.

Unless and until the Trustee shall have declared the principal of and interest (and premium, if any) on the Notes to be due and payable, the Trustee shall pay over to the Corporation all interest received by the Trustee with respect to any investments or deposits made subject to the provisions of this Section.

The Trustee will bear no liability for monies deposited other than with the Trustee. The Trustee will disburse monies according to this Indenture only to the extent that monies have been deposited with it.

12.10 Trustee Not Ordinarily Bound

Except as provided in Section 7.2 and as otherwise specifically provided herein, the Trustee shall not, subject to Section 12.3, be bound to give notice to any person of the execution hereof, nor to do, observe or perform or see to the observance or performance by the Corporation of any of the obligations herein imposed upon the Corporation or of the covenants on the part of the Corporation herein contained, nor in any way to supervise or interfere with the conduct of the Corporation's business, unless the Trustee shall have been required to do so in writing by the holders of not less than 25% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding or by any Extraordinary Resolution of the Noteholders passed in accordance with the provisions contained in Article 10, and then only after it shall have been funded and indemnified to its satisfaction against all actions, proceedings, claims and demands to which it may render itself liable and all costs, charges, damages and expenses which it may incur by so doing.

12.11 Trustee and Co-Trustee Not Required to Give Security

The Trustee and the Co-Trustee shall not be required to give any bond or security in respect of the execution of the trusts and powers of this Indenture or otherwise in respect of the premises.

12.12 Trustee Not Bound to Act on the Corporation's Request

Except as in this Indenture otherwise specifically provided, the Trustee shall not be bound to act in accordance with any direction or request of the Corporation until a duly authenticated copy of the instrument or resolution containing such direction or request shall have been delivered to the Trustee, and the Trustee shall be empowered to act upon any such copy purporting to be authenticated and believed by the Trustee to be genuine.

12.13 Trustee Protected in Acting

The Trustee may act and rely, and shall be protected in acting and relying absolutely, upon any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, consent, order, letter, facsimile transmission, directions or other paper document believed in good faith by it to be genuine and to have been signed, sent or presented by or on behalf of the proper party or parties. The Trustee shall be protected in acting and relying upon any written notice, request, waiver, consent, certificate, receipt, statutory declaration, affidavit or other paper or document furnished to it, not only as to its due execution and the validity and the effectiveness of its provisions but also as to the truth and acceptability of any information therein contained which it in good faith believes to be genuine and what it purports to be.

12.14 Conditions Precedent to Trustee's and Co-Trustee's Obligations to Act Hereunder

The obligation of the Trustee and the Co-Trustee to commence or continue any act, action or proceeding for the purpose of enforcing the rights of the Trustee, the Co-Trustee and of the Noteholders hereunder shall be conditional upon the Noteholders furnishing when required by notice in writing by the Trustee or the Co-Trustee, sufficient funds to commence or continue such act, action or proceeding and indemnity reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee and the Co-Trustee to protect and hold harmless the Trustee and the Co-Trustee against the costs, charges and expenses and liabilities to be incurred thereby and any loss and damage it may suffer by reason thereof.

None of the provisions contained in this Indenture shall require the Trustee or the Co-Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur financial liability in the performance of any of its duties or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers unless indemnified and funded as aforesaid.

The Trustee may, before commencing or at any time during the continuance of any such act, action or proceeding require the Noteholders at whose instance it is acting to deposit with the Trustee the Notes held by them for which Notes the Trustee shall issue receipts.

12.15 Authority to Carry on Business

The Trustee represents to the Corporation that at the date of execution and delivery by it of this Indenture it is a body corporate incorporated under the laws of Canada or one of its provinces and is authorized to carry on the business of a trust company in each of the provinces of Canada but if, notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 12.155, it ceases to be so authorized to carry on business, the validity and enforceability of this Indenture and the securities issued hereunder shall not be affected in any manner whatsoever by reason only of such event but the Trustee shall, within 90 days after ceasing to be authorized to carry on the business of a trust company in any of the provinces of Canada, either become so authorized or resign in the manner and with the effect specified in Section 12.2.

12.16 Compensation and Indemnity

- (a) The Corporation shall pay to each of the Trustee and the Co-Trustee from time to time compensation for its services hereunder as agreed separately by the Corporation and the Trustee and the Co-Trustee, and shall

pay or reimburse each of the Trustee and the Co-Trustee upon its request for all reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances incurred or made by the Trustee and the Co-Trustee in the administration or execution of its duties under this Indenture (including the reasonable and documented compensation and disbursements of its Counsel and all other advisers and assistants not regularly in its employ), both before any default hereunder and thereafter until all duties of the Trustee and the Co-Trustee under this Indenture shall be finally and fully performed. The Trustee's and the Co-Trustee's compensation shall not be limited by any law on compensation of a trustee of an express trust.

- (b) The Corporation hereby indemnifies and saves harmless each of the Trustee and the Co-Trustee and its directors, officers and employees from and against any and all loss, fees, damages, charges, expenses, claims, demands, actions or liability whatsoever which may be brought against the Trustee or the Co-Trustee or which it may suffer or incur as a result of or arising out of the performance of its duties and obligations hereunder, including the costs and expenses of defending itself against any claim or liability in connection with the exercise or performance of any of its powers or duties hereunder, save only in the event of gross negligence, wilful misconduct or fraud of the Trustee or the Co-Trustee, respectively. This indemnity will survive the termination or discharge of this Indenture and the resignation or removal of the Trustee or the Co-Trustee. The Trustee or the Co-Trustee shall notify the Corporation promptly of any claim for which it may seek indemnity. The Corporation shall defend the claim and the Trustee or the Co-Trustee shall co-operate in the defence. The Trustee or the Co-Trustee may have separate Counsel and the Corporation shall pay the reasonable fees and expenses of such Counsel. The Corporation need not pay for any settlement made without its consent, which consent must not be unreasonably withheld. This indemnity shall survive the resignation or removal of the Trustee or the Co-Trustee or the discharge of this Indenture.
- (c) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture, and whether such losses or damages are foreseeable or unforeseeable, neither the Trustee nor the U.S. Trustee shall be liable under any circumstances whatsoever for any special, indirect, incidental, consequential, exemplary, aggravated or punitive losses or damages of any kind.
- (d) Provisions contained in this Section 12.16 shall survive the resignation or removal of the Trustee and the Co-Trustee and the termination of this Indenture.
- (e) As security for the performance of the obligations of the Corporation under this Section, the Trustee and the U.S. Trustee shall have a lien prior to the Notes upon all property and funds held or collected by the Trustee or the U.S. Trustee as such, except funds held in trust for the payment of principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on particular Notes.

12.17 Acceptance of Trust

The Trustee hereby accepts the trusts created in this Indenture, including Sections 4.7, 8.2 and 8.5(a), or any Notes, agrees to perform the same upon the terms and conditions herein set forth and, to the extent any such terms and conditions conflict with any provisions of applicable law, such terms and conditions shall prevail to the extent that such provisions do not constitute provisions of public order.

12.18 Attorney-in-Fact

The Trustee hereby agrees to act as the attorney-in-fact for the holders of the Notes to the extent necessary or desirable for the purposes of this Indenture and each holder by receiving and holding the Notes accepts and confirms the appointment of the Trustee as the attorney-in-fact of such holder to the extent necessary for the purposes hereof and in accordance with and subject to the provisions hereof.

To the extent necessary and for greater certainty (but without in any way detracting from custom and usage applicable with regards to the relationship between the Corporation, the Trustee and the holders of Notes hereunder) and subject to any applicable law of public order, the Trustee and the Corporation hereby agree with regards to the Trustee so acting as the attorney-in-fact of the holders of Notes hereunder and each holders of Notes by receiving and holding same agrees with the Corporation and the Trustee that:

- (a) notwithstanding any other provision hereof and except as may be otherwise set forth in any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action given or taken by holders of Notes pursuant to this Indenture, relating thereto, no holder of Notes shall be liable to third parties for acts performed by the Trustee (or any other person appointed by the Trustee to perform all or any of its rights, powers, trusts or duties hereunder) during the exercise of its rights, powers and trusts and the performance of its duties under this Indenture or for injury caused to such parties by the fault of the Trustee (or any such Person), or for contracts entered into in favour of such parties, during such performance and the Trustee (or any such person) alone shall be so liable subject to any rights or recourses which the Trustee (or any such Person) may have hereunder or under any applicable law against the Corporation or any other Person (other than a holder of Notes) in connection with any such liability;
- (b) except as otherwise expressly provided herein or in any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action given or taken by holders of Notes pursuant to this Indenture, the Trustee shall not be entitled to receive from the holders of Notes any remuneration or compensation for any services rendered by the Trustee hereunder or reimbursement of any costs, expenses, liabilities, disbursements or advances incurred or made by the Trustee in accordance with any provision of this Indenture or interest thereon;
- (c) notwithstanding any other provision hereof and except as may be otherwise set forth in any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action given or taken by holders of Notes pursuant to this Indenture, relating thereto, no holder of Notes shall be liable to compensate the Trustee for any injury suffered by it by reason of the performance of its rights, powers, trusts or duties hereunder subject to any rights or recourses which the Trustee may have hereunder or under any applicable law against the Corporation or any other Person (other than a holder of Notes) in connection with such injury;
- (d) neither the death nor bankruptcy of a holder of Notes shall terminate the Trustee's rights, powers, trusts or duties hereunder with respect to the Notes held by such holder of Notes which shall continue to apply in favour of the holder or holders of Notes who have acquired such Notes from such deceased or bankrupt holder of Notes;
- (e) the bankruptcy of the Trustee shall not terminate its rights, powers, trusts or duties hereunder provided that such rights, powers, trusts or duties are assumed by a successor Trustee appointed in accordance with the provisions of Section 12.2;
- (f) so long as any Notes remain outstanding, (i) each holder of Notes hereby renounces its right to revoke any mandate relationship created between such holder of Notes and the Trustee hereunder and (ii) the Trustee hereby agrees that it will not revoke any such mandate relationship except through a resignation pursuant to and in compliance with the provisions of Section 12.2; and
- (g) except as otherwise expressly provided herein or in any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action given or taken by holders of Notes pursuant to this Indenture, the Trustee shall not be obliged to render any account to the Holders nor return to the holders of Notes any amounts which it has received in the performance of its duties hereunder nor pay any interest to the holders of Notes on such amounts.

12.19 Third Party Interests

Each party to this Indenture (in this paragraph referred to as a “**representing party**”) hereby represents to the Trustee that any account to be opened by, or interest to be held by, the Trustee in connection with this Indenture, for or to the credit of such representing party, either (i) is not intended to be used by or on behalf of any third party; or (ii) is intended to be used by or on behalf of a third party, in which case such representing party hereby agrees to complete, execute and deliver forthwith to the Trustee a declaration, in the Trustee's prescribed form or in such other form as may be satisfactory to it, as to the particulars of such third party.

12.20 Privacy Laws

The Corporation and the Trustee acknowledge that Canadian federal and/or provincial legislation that addresses the protection of individuals' personal information (collectively, "**Privacy Laws**") applies to certain obligations and activities under this Indenture. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture, neither the Corporation nor the Trustee shall take or direct any action that would contravene, or cause the other to contravene, applicable Privacy Laws. The Corporation shall, prior to transferring or causing to be transferred personal information to the Trustee, obtain and retain required consents of the relevant individuals to the collection, use and disclosure of their personal information, or shall have determined that such consents either have previously been given upon which the parties can rely or are not required under the Privacy Laws. The Trustee shall use commercially reasonable efforts to ensure that its services hereunder comply with Privacy Laws. Specifically, the Trustee agrees: (a) to have a designated chief privacy officer; (b) to maintain policies and procedures to protect personal information and to receive and respond to any privacy complaint or inquiry; (c) to use personal information solely for the purposes of providing its services under or ancillary to this Indenture and to comply with applicable laws and not to use it for any other purpose except with the consent of or direction from the Corporation or the individual involved or as permitted by Privacy Laws; (d) not to sell or otherwise improperly disclose personal information to any third party; and (e) to employ administrative, physical and technological safeguards to reasonably secure and protect personal information against loss, theft, or unauthorized access, use or modification. Some of this personal information may be transferred to servicers in the United States for data processing and/or storage.

12.21 Force Majeure; Limitation of Trustee and Co-Trustee Liability

- (a) In no event shall the Trustee or the Co-Trustee be responsible or liable for any failure or delay in the performance of its obligations hereunder arising out of or caused by, directly or indirectly, forces beyond its control, including, without limitation, strikes, work stoppages, accidents, acts of war (declared or undeclared) or terrorism, civil or military disturbances, nuclear or natural catastrophes or acts of God, fire, riot, embargo and interruptions, loss or malfunctions of utilities, communications or computer (software and hardware) services, government action, including any laws, ordinances, regulations or the like which delay, restrict or prohibit the providing of the services contemplated by this Indenture; it being understood that the Trustee and the Co-Trustee shall use reasonable efforts which are consistent with accepted practices in the banking industry to resume performance as soon as practicable under the circumstances. Performance times under this Indenture shall be extended for a period of time equivalent to the time lost because of any delay that is excusable under this Section 12.21.
- (b) Neither the Trustee nor the Co-Trustee shall be liable for any consequential, punitive or special damages.

12.22 Anti-Money Laundering

The Trustee shall retain the right not to act and shall not be liable for refusing to act if, due to a lack of information or for any other reason whatsoever, the Trustee, in its sole judgment and acting reasonably, determines that such act might cause it to be in non-compliance with any applicable anti-money laundering or anti-terrorist legislation, or economic sanctions legislation, regulation or guideline. Further, should the Trustee, in its sole judgment and acting reasonably, determine at any time that its acting under this Indenture has resulted in its being in non-compliance with any applicable anti-money laundering or anti-terrorist legislation, or economic sanctions legislation, regulation or guideline, then it shall have the right to resign on 10 days' written notice to the Corporation or any shorter period of time as agreed to by the Corporation provided that:

- (a) the Trustee's written notice shall describe the circumstances of such non-compliance; and
- (b) if such circumstances are rectified to the Trustee's satisfaction within such 10-day period, then such resignation shall not be effective.

12.23 Eligibility; Disqualification

There will at all times be a U.S. Trustee hereunder that is a Person organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America or of any state thereof that is authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers, that is subject to supervision or examination by U.S. federal or state authorities and that has a combined capital and surplus, together with its immediate parent, of at least US\$50,000,000 as set forth in its most recent published annual report of condition.

This Indenture will always have a U.S. Trustee that satisfies the requirements of TIA Sections 310(a)(1), (2) and (5). The U.S. Trustee is subject to TIA Section 310(b).

12.24 Preferential Collection of Claims Against Corporation

The U.S. Trustee is subject to TIA Section 311(a), excluding any creditor relationship listed in TIA Section 311(b). A U.S. Trustee that has resigned or been removed shall be subject to TIA Section 311(a) to the extent indicated therein.

12.25 Communication by Noteholders with Other Noteholders

Noteholders may communicate pursuant to TIA Section 312(b) with other Noteholders with respect to their rights under this Indenture or the Notes. The Corporation, the Trustee, the U.S. Trustee, the registrar and anyone else shall have the protection of TIA Section 312(c).

12.26 Reports by U.S. Trustee

Within 60 days after each May 15 beginning with the May 15 following the date of this Indenture, and for so long as Notes remain outstanding, the U.S. Trustee will mail to the Noteholders a brief report dated as of such reporting date that complies with TIA Section 313(a) (but if no event described in TIA Section 313(a) has occurred within the twelve months preceding the reporting date, no report need be transmitted). The U.S. Trustee also will comply with TIA Section 313(b)(2). The U.S. Trustee will also transmit by mail all reports as required by TIA Section 313(c). In complying with this Section 12.26, the U.S. Trustee shall be entitled to rely on information that it requests from the Trustee and shall have no duty to deliver such reports in the absence of such information. With respect to the annual report, the Trustee shall deliver the requested information to the U.S. Trustee as required in the request from the U.S. Trustee. The Trustee shall have no duty under this Section 12.26 except to provide information to the U.S. Trustee upon receipt of request from the U.S. Trustee, to the extent that the Trustee has such information.

A copy of each report at the time of its mailing to the Noteholders will be mailed by the U.S. Trustee to the Corporation and filed by the U.S. Trustee with the SEC and each Exchange in accordance with TIA Section 313(d). The Corporation shall promptly notify the Trustee and the U.S. Trustee when the Notes are listed on any Exchange.

12.27 Trustee and U.S. Trustee

The rights, powers, duties and obligations conferred and imposed upon the Trustee and the U.S. Trustee are conferred and imposed upon and shall be exercised and performed by the U.S. Trustee and the Trustee severally, and neither the Trustee nor the U.S. Trustee shall be liable or responsible for the acts or omissions of the other.

12.28 U.S. Trustee

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture or the TIA, in no event shall the U.S. Trustee have any duty, obligation, liability or responsibility to take any action (including to exercise any powers or enforce any remedies) if an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing. It is understood that the Trustee shall act on behalf of the holders. The U.S. Trustee is acting only in a ministerial capacity to satisfy certain requirements of the TIA as expressly set forth in this Indenture, and satisfaction of such requirements shall be not be the responsibility of the Trustee.

**ARTICLE 13
SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES**

13.1 Supplemental Indentures

Subject to the approval of the Exchange, from time to time the Trustee and, when authorized by a resolution of the directors of Corporation the Corporation may, and they shall when required by this Indenture, execute, acknowledge and deliver by their proper officers deeds or indentures supplemental hereto which thereafter shall form part hereof, for any one or more of the following purposes:

- (a) Subject to any required approval of the Exchange, reduce the Conversion Price pursuant to Section 5.4(a);
- (b) adding to the covenants of the Corporation herein contained for the protection of the Noteholders or providing for events of default, in addition to those herein specified;
- (c) making such provisions not inconsistent with this Indenture as may be necessary or desirable with respect to matters or questions arising hereunder, including the making of any modifications in the form of the Notes which do not affect the substance thereof and which in the opinion of the Trustee relying on an opinion of Counsel will not be prejudicial to the interests of the Noteholders;
- (d) evidencing the succession, or successive successions, of others to the Corporation and the covenants of and obligations assumed by any such successor in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture;
- (e) giving effect to any Extraordinary Resolution passed as provided in Article 10; and
- (f) for any other purpose not inconsistent with the terms of this Indenture.

Unless the supplemental indenture requires the consent or concurrence of Noteholders by Extraordinary Resolution, the consent or concurrence of Noteholders shall not be required in connection with the execution, acknowledgement or delivery of a supplemental indenture. The Corporation and the Trustee may amend any of the provisions of this Indenture related to matters of United States law or the issuance of Notes into the United States in order to ensure that such issuances can be made in accordance with applicable law in the United States without the consent or approval of the Noteholders; provided that, in the opinion of the Trustee (relying on an opinion of Counsel of recognized standing), the rights of the Noteholders are in no way prejudiced thereby. Further, the Corporation and the Trustee may without the consent or concurrence of the Noteholders by supplemental indenture or otherwise, make any changes or corrections in this Indenture which it shall have been advised by Counsel are required for the purpose of curing or correcting any ambiguity or defective or inconsistent provisions or clerical omissions or mistakes or manifest errors contained herein or in any indenture supplemental hereto or any Written Direction of the Corporation provided for the issue of Notes, providing that in the opinion of the Trustee (relying upon an opinion of Counsel) the rights of the Noteholders are in no way prejudiced thereby. No supplement or amendment shall affect the rights, duties, immunities or obligations of the U.S. Trustee without the consent of the U.S. Trustee.

**ARTICLE 14
EXECUTION AND FORMAL DATE; MISCELLANEOUS**

14.1 Execution

This Indenture may be simultaneously executed in several counterparts, each of which when so executed shall be deemed to be an original and such counterparts together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

14.2 Formal Date

For the purpose of convenience this Indenture may be referred to as bearing the formal date of •, 2014 irrespective of the actual date of execution hereof.

14.3 Trust Indenture Act Controls

If this Indenture is qualified under the TIA and any provision of this Indenture limits, qualifies or conflicts with the duties imposed by TIA Section 318(c), the imposed duties shall control.

14.4 Electronic Documentation

Having regard to the fact the Notes are intended to be issued in electronic and non-certificated form, the Trustee and the Corporation shall be entitled to make such amendments to the provisions hereof as are reasonably required and mutually agreed to reflect same.

[signature page follows]

IN WITNESS whereof the parties hereto have executed these presents by the hands of their proper officers in that behalf.

TERRACE ENERGY CORP.

By: _____
Name:
Title:

COMPUTERSHARE TRUST COMPANY OF CANADA

By: _____
Name:
Title:

COMPUTERSHARE TRUST COMPANY, N.A., as U.S. Trustee

By: _____
Name:
Title:

SCHEDULE "A"
TO THE INDENTURE AMONG
TERRACE ENERGY CORP.,
COMPUTERSHARE TRUST COMPANY OF CANADA
AND
COMPUTERSHARE TRUST COMPANY, N.A.
FORM OF NOTE

FORM OF NOTE

[GLOBAL NOTE LEGEND]

UNLESS THIS NOTE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF CDS CLEARING AND DEPOSITORY SERVICES INC. (“CDS”) TO TERRACE ENERGY CORP. OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE OR PAYMENT, AND ANY NOTE ISSUED IN RESPECT THEREOF IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CDS & CO., OR IN SUCH OTHER NAME AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF CDS (AND ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO CDS & CO. OR TO SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF CDS), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL SINCE THE REGISTERED HOLDER HEREOF, CDS & CO., HAS A PROPERTY INTEREST IN THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS NOTE HEREIN AND IT IS A VIOLATION OF ITS RIGHTS FOR ANOTHER PERSON TO HOLD, TRANSFER OR DEAL WITH THIS NOTE.

TRANSFERS OF THIS NOTE SHALL BE LIMITED TO TRANSFERS IN WHOLE, BUT NOT IN PART, TO NOMINEES OF CDS & CO. OR TO A SUCCESSOR THEREOF OR SUCH SUCCESSOR’S NOMINEE.

[INSERT U.S. LEGEND, IF APPLICABLE]

CUSIP []
ISIN []

No. • \$•

TERRACE ENERGY CORP.

(A corporation incorporated under the laws of British Columbia)

8.0% CONVERTIBLE UNSECURED NOTES

Terrace Energy Corp. (the “**Corporation**”) for value received hereby acknowledges itself indebted and, subject to the provisions of the Note Indenture (the “**Indenture**”) dated as of [], 2014 among the Corporation, Computershare Trust Company of Canada (the “**Trustee**”) and Computershare Trust Company, N.A., as U.S. trustee, promises to [INSERT NAME OF HOLDER] (the “**Holder**”) hereof on April 2, 2018 or on such earlier date as the principal amount hereof may become due in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture (any such date, the “**Maturity Date**”) the principal sum of • Dollars (\$•) in lawful money of Canada on presentation and surrender of this Note at the main branch of the Trustee in Vancouver, British Columbia or in Toronto, Ontario in accordance with the terms of the Indenture and, subject as hereinafter provided, to pay interest on the principal amount hereof from July 31, 2014 the rate of 8.0% per annum (based on a year of 365 days and the actual number of days in the relevant interest period), in like money, in arrears in quarterly instalments (less any tax required by law to be deducted) on the last day of April, July, October and January in each fiscal year (each, an “**Interest Payment Date**”) commencing on October 31, 2014 and the last payment (representing interest payable from the last Interest Payment Date to, but excluding, the Maturity Date) to fall due on the Maturity Date and, should the Corporation at any time make default in the payment of any principal, premium, if any, or interest, to pay interest on the amount in default at the same rate, in like money and on the same dates; provided, however, that if the Corporation fails to make an interest payment on or before the Cure Deadline (as defined below) applicable to an Interest Payment Date, the Corporation shall pay to the registered holder hereof an additional interest payment in respect of such Interest Payment Date in an amount equal to 10.0% of the interest payment that was otherwise due on such Interest Payment Date. “**Cure Deadline**” means the date that is 15 days after an Interest Payment Date.

Any payment required to be made on any day that is not a Business Day will be made on the next succeeding Business Day. The record dates for the payment of interest on this Note will be the eighth Business Day

prior to the applicable Interest Payment Date. For the purposes of disclosure under the *Interest Act* (Canada), whenever interest is computed under this Note on the basis of a year (the “**deemed year**”) which contains fewer days than the actual number of days in the calendar year of calculation, such rate of interest shall be expressed as a yearly rate by multiplying such rate of interest by the actual number of days in such calendar year of calculation and dividing it by the number of days in the deemed year.

This Note is one of the 8.0% Convertible Unsecured Notes (referred to herein as the “**Notes**”) of the Corporation issued or issuable under the provisions of the Indenture. Reference is hereby expressly made to the Indenture for a description of the terms and conditions upon which the Notes are or are to be issued and held and the rights and remedies of the holders of the Notes and of the Corporation and of the Trustee, all to the same effect as if the provisions of the Indenture were herein set forth to all of which provisions the holder of this Note by acceptance hereof assents.

The Notes are issuable only in denominations of \$1,000 and integral multiples thereof. Upon compliance with the provisions of the Indenture, Notes of any denomination may be exchanged for an equal aggregate principal amount of Notes in any other authorized denomination or denominations.

This Note may be redeemed at the option of the Corporation on the terms and conditions set out in the Indenture, except in the event of the satisfaction of certain conditions after a Change of Control or a Sales Transaction (each as defined below) has occurred, as follows:

- (a) At any time prior to the Maturity Date of the Notes, the Notes may be redeemed at the option of the Corporation in whole or in part from time to time on notice as provided for in Section 4.3 at the Redemption Price on the date fixed for redemption (the “**Redemption Date**”).

“**Redemption Price**” means, in respect of a Note, the amount payable on the Redemption Date fixed for such Note, which shall equal the following:

- (i) if such notice is given prior to April 2, 2015, 108% of the par amount of the Note (without any corresponding adjustment to accrued but unpaid interest payable on such outstanding principal amount); or
- (ii) if such notice is given on or after April 2, 2015, at par,

and, in each case, together with any accrued but unpaid interest thereon up to (but excluding) the Redemption Date.

- (b) In the event that at any time prior to the Maturity Date the closing price of the common shares of the Corporation (the “**Common Shares**”) on the TSX Venture Exchange or any other exchange or quotation system on which the Common Shares are then listed or quoted is equal to or greater than 140% of the Conversion Price (as defined below) of the Notes for 30 consecutive trading days (the last such trading day being referred to as a “**Trigger Date**”), the Corporation shall have the right at its option to redeem any part, being \$1,000 or an integral multiple thereof, of the principal amount of a Note in exchange for the issuance of Common Shares at the Conversion Price on giving the Holder 10 days’ notice thereof. The date of such notice shall be no later than five trading days following the respective Trigger Date.
- (c) Except as provided below, no adjustment in the number of Common Shares to be issued upon redemption pursuant to clause 4.1(b) will be made for dividends or distributions on Common Shares issuable upon redemption or for interest accrued on Notes surrendered. No fractional Common Shares will be issued, and any fractions resulting from a conversion will be rounded down to the next whole number. The Conversion Price applicable to, and the Common Shares receivable on the redemption of, the Notes is subject to adjustment pursuant to the provisions of Section 5.4 of the Indenture.

Any part, being \$1,000 or an integral multiple thereof, of the principal of this Note, provided that the principal amount of this Note is in a denomination in excess of \$1,000, is convertible, at the option of the Holder, upon surrender of this Note at the principal office of the Trustee in Vancouver, British Columbia or in Toronto,

Ontario, at any time prior to the earlier of 4:00 p.m. (Vancouver time) on the date that is the Business Day before eight Business Days immediately preceding the Maturity Date and 4:00 p.m. (Vancouver time) on the date that is the Business Day before eight Business Days immediately preceding the date specified for redemption of this Note, into Common Shares (without adjustment for interest accrued hereon or for dividends or distributions on Common Shares issuable upon conversion) at the conversion price in effect on the date thereof (the “**Conversion Price**”) per Common Share, all subject to the terms and conditions and in the manner set forth in the Indenture. No Notes may be converted during the eight Business Days preceding and including the last day of January, April, July and October in each year, commencing on October 31, 2014, as the registers of the Trustee will be closed during such periods. The Indenture makes provision for the adjustment of the Conversion Price in the events therein specified. No fractional Common Shares will be issued on any conversion, and any fractions resulting from a conversion will be rounded down to the next whole number. Holders converting Notes shall receive accrued and unpaid interest thereon from the period of the last Interest Payment Date prior to the Date of Conversion to but not including the Date of Conversion. If a Note is surrendered for conversion on an Interest Payment Date or during the eight preceding Business Days, the person or persons entitled to receive Common Shares in respect of the Notes so surrendered for conversion shall not become the holder or holders of record of such Common Shares until the Business Day following such Interest Payment Date.

Upon the occurrence of Change of Control of the Corporation, the Corporation is required to make an offer to purchase all or any part, being \$1,000 or an integral multiple thereof, of the Notes in cash at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount of such Notes plus accrued and unpaid interest (if any) to the date of purchase on the terms and conditions set forth in the Indenture. “**Change of Control**” means any transaction resulting in the acquisition by any Person, together with its associates and affiliates (as each term is defined in the BCSA), acquires more than 50% of the issued and outstanding Common Shares.

This Note ranks *pari passu* with each other Note issued under the Indenture (regardless of their actual date or terms of issue) and, except as prescribed by law, with all other existing and future unsecured indebtedness of the Corporation.

If the Corporation sells, transfers, leases, conveys or otherwise disposes of all or substantially all of its properties and assets on a consolidated basis to any person (other than a direct or indirect Subsidiary of the Corporation) (a “**Sale Transaction**”) and the Corporation does not reinvest all or substantially all of the Net Proceeds of such Sale Transaction in the Business within 180 days of the closing date of such Sale Transaction, then the Corporation shall offer to purchase all or any part, being \$1,000 or an integral multiple thereof, of the Notes in cash at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount due under such Notes plus accrued but unpaid interest (if any) to the date of purchase on the terms and conditions set forth in the Indenture. “**Net Proceeds**” means the net cash proceeds received by the Corporation and/or its Subsidiaries as a result of a Sale Transaction after deductions and/or accruals of costs, expenses, liabilities and taxes. “**Business**” means the business and operations carried on by the Corporation and its Subsidiaries, including oil and gas exploration, drilling, processing, joint ventures, investments in oil and gas properties, interests, joint ventures, marketing, sales, reclamation and activities related or ancillary thereto.

The principal hereof may become or be declared due and payable before the stated maturity in the events, in the manner, with the effect and at the times provided in the Indenture.

The Indenture contains provisions making binding upon all holders of Notes outstanding thereunder resolutions passed at meetings of such holders held in accordance with such provisions and instruments signed by the holders of a specified majority of Notes outstanding, which resolutions or instruments may have the effect of amending the terms of this Note or the Indenture.

The Indenture contains provisions disclaiming any personal liability on the part of holders of Common Shares and officers, directors and employees of the Corporation in respect of any obligation or claim arising out of the Indenture or this Note.

This Note may only be transferred, upon compliance with the conditions prescribed in the Indenture, in one of the registers to be kept at the principal office of the Trustee in the City of Vancouver, British Columbia or the City of Toronto, Ontario and in such other place or places and/or by such other registrars (if any) as the Corporation

with the approval of the Trustee may designate. No transfer of this Note shall be valid unless made on the register by the registered holder hereof or his executors or administrators or other legal representatives, or his or their attorney duly appointed by an instrument in form and substance satisfactory to the Trustee or other registrar, and upon compliance with such reasonable requirements as the Trustee and/or other registrar may prescribe and upon surrender of this Note for cancellation. Thereupon a new Note or Notes in the same aggregate principal amount shall be issued to the transferee in exchange hereof.

This Note shall not become obligatory for any purpose until it shall have been certified by the Trustee under the Indenture.

In the event of any discrepancy between anything contained in this Note and the terms and conditions of the Indenture, the terms and conditions of the Indenture shall govern.

Capitalized words or expressions used in this Note shall, unless otherwise defined herein, have the meaning ascribed thereto in the Indenture.

[Remainder of page left intentionally blank]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, TERRACE ENERGY CORP. has caused this Note to be signed by its authorized representatives as of the [] day of [], 2014.

TERRACE ENERGY CORP.

By: _____
Name:
Title:

(FORM OF TRUSTEE'S CERTIFICATE)

This Note is one of the 8.0% Convertible Unsecured Notes due April 2, 2018 referred to in the Indenture within mentioned.

COMPUTERSHARE TRUST COMPANY OF CANADA

By: _____
(Authorized Officer)

Date: _____

FORM OF ASSIGNMENT

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the undersigned hereby sells, assigns and transfers unto _____, whose address and social insurance number, if applicable, are set forth below, this Note (or \$ _____ principal amount hereof*) of TERRACE ENERGY CORP. (the "Corporation") standing in the name(s) of the undersigned in the register maintained by the Corporation with respect to such Note and does hereby irrevocably authorize and direct _____ to transfer such Note in such register, as its attorney with full power of substitution in the premises.

Dated: _____

Address of Transferee: _____
(Street Address, City, Province and Postal Code)

Social Insurance Number of Transferee, if applicable: _____

*If less than the full principal amount of the within Note is to be transferred, indicate in the space provided the principal amount (which must be \$1,000 or an integral multiple thereof, unless you hold a Note in a non-integral multiple of \$1,000 by reason of your having exercised your right to exchange upon the making of a Change of Control Purchase Offer or an Offer on Sale of Assets, in which case such Note is transferable only in its entirety) to be transferred.

In the case of a Note certificate that contains a U.S. restrictive legend, the undersigned hereby represents, warrants and certifies that (one (only) of the following must be checked):

- the transfer is being made only to the Corporation;
- the transfer is being made outside the United States in accordance with Rule 904 of Regulation S under the U.S. Securities Act, and in compliance with any applicable local securities laws and regulations and the holder has provided herewith the Declaration for Removal of Legend attached as Schedule "C" to the Indenture, or
- the transfer is being made within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. Persons, in accordance with a transaction that does not require registration under the U.S. Securities Act or any applicable state securities laws and the undersigned has furnished to the Corporation and the Trustee an opinion of counsel of recognized standing in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Corporation and the Trustee to such effect.

In the case of a Note certificate that does not contain a U.S. restrictive legend, if the proposed transfer is to, or for the account or benefit of a U.S. Person or to a person in the United States, the undersigned hereby represents, warrants and certifies that the transfer of the Notes is being completed pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the U.S. Securities Act and any applicable state securities laws, in which case the undersigned has furnished to the Corporation and the Trustee an opinion of counsel of recognized standing in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Corporation and the Trustee to such effect.

If transfer is to a U.S. Person, please check this box.

1. The signature(s) to this assignment must correspond with the name(s) as written upon the face of this Note in every particular without alteration or any change whatsoever. The signature(s) must be guaranteed by a Canadian chartered bank or trust company or by a member of an acceptable Medallion Guarantee Program. Notarized or witnessed signatures are not acceptable as guaranteed signatures. The Guarantor must affix a stamp bearing the actual words: "SIGNATURE GUARANTEED".
2. The registered holder of this Note is responsible for the payment of any documentary, stamp or other transfer taxes that may be payable in respect of the transfer of this Note.

Signature of Guarantor:

Authorized Officer

Signature of transferring registered holder

Name of Institution

CERTAIN REQUIREMENTS RELATING TO TRANSFERS — READ CAREFULLY

1. The signature(s) of the transferor(s) must correspond with the name(s) as written upon the face of this certificate(s), in every particular, without alteration or enlargement, or any change whatsoever. All securityholders or a legally authorized representative must sign this form. The signature(s) on this form must be guaranteed in accordance with the transfer agent's then current guidelines and requirements at the time of transfer. Notarized or witnessed signatures are not acceptable as guaranteed signatures. As at the time of closing, you may choose one of the following methods (although subject to change in accordance with industry practice and standards):
 - **Canada and the USA:** A Medallion Signature Guarantee obtained from a member of an acceptable Medallion Signature Guarantee Program (STAMP, SEMP, NYSE, MSP). Many commercial banks, savings banks, credit unions, and all broker dealers participate in a Medallion Signature Guarantee Program. The Guarantor must affix a stamp bearing the actual words "Medallion Guaranteed", with the correct prefix covering the face value of the certificate.
 - **Canada:** A Signature Guarantee obtained from an authorized officer of the Royal Bank of Canada, Scotia Bank or TD Canada Trust. The Guarantor must affix a stamp bearing the actual words "Signature Guaranteed", sign and print their full name and alpha numeric signing number. Signature Guarantees are not accepted from Treasury Branches, Credit Unions or Caisse Populaires unless they are members of a Medallion Signature Guarantee Program. For corporate holders, corporate signing resolutions, including certificate of incumbency, are also required to accompany the transfer, unless there is a "Signature & Authority to Sign Guarantee" Stamp affixed to the transfer (as opposed to a "Signature Guaranteed" Stamp) obtained from an authorized officer of the Royal Bank of Canada, Scotia Bank or TD Canada Trust or a Medallion Signature Guarantee with the correct prefix covering the face value of the certificate.
 - **Outside North America:** For holders located outside North America, present the certificate(s) and/or document(s) that require a guarantee to a local financial institution that has a corresponding Canadian or American affiliate which is a member of an acceptable Medallion Signature Guarantee Program. The corresponding affiliate will arrange for the signature to be over-guaranteed.

OR

The signature(s) of the transferor(s) must correspond with the name(s) as written upon the face of this certificate(s), in every particular, without alteration or enlargement, or any change whatsoever. The signature(s) on this form must be guaranteed by an authorized officer of Royal Bank of Canada, Scotia Bank or TD Canada Trust whose sample signature(s) are on file with the transfer agent, or by a member of an acceptable Medallion Signature Guarantee Program (STAMP, SEMP, NYSE, MSP). Notarized or witnessed signatures are not acceptable as guaranteed signatures. The Guarantor must affix a stamp bearing the actual words: "SIGNATURE GUARANTEED", "MEDALLION GUARANTEED" OR "SIGNATURE & AUTHORITY TO SIGN GUARANTEE", all in accordance with the transfer agent's then current guidelines and requirements at the time of transfer. For corporate holders, corporate signing resolutions, including certificate of incumbency, will also be required to accompany the transfer unless there is a "SIGNATURE & AUTHORITY TO SIGN GUARANTEE" Stamp affixed to the Form of Transfer obtained from an authorized officer of the Royal Bank of Canada, Scotia Bank or TD Canada Trust or a

“MEDALLION GUARANTEED” Stamp affixed to the Form of Transfer, with the correct prefix covering the face value of the certificate.

REASON FOR TRANSFER — FOR US RESIDENTS ONLY

Consistent with US IRS regulations, Computershare is required to request cost basis information from US securityholders. Please indicate the reason for requesting the transfer as well as the date of event relating to the reason. The event date is not the day in which the transfer is finalized, but rather the date of the event which led to the transfer request (i.e. date of gift, date of death of the securityholder, or the date the private sale took place).

OPTION OF HOLDER TO ELECT PURCHASE

Upon a Change of Control Purchase Offer or Offer on Sale of Assets by the Corporation, if you want to elect to have this Note purchased by the Corporation pursuant to Section 6.10 or 6.11 of the Indenture, check the box below:

- Section 6.10
- Section 6.11

If you want to elect to have only part of the Note purchased by the Corporation pursuant to Section 6.10 or Section 6.11 of the Indenture, state the amount you elect to have purchased: \$_____.

Date: _____

Your Signature: _____
(Sign exactly as your name appears on the Note)

Social Insurance Number, if applicable: _____

SIGNATURE GUARANTEE:

Signatures must be guaranteed by a Canadian chartered bank or trust company or by a member of an acceptable Medallion Guarantee Program Notarized or witnessed signatures are not acceptable as guaranteed signatures. The Guarantor must affix a stamp bearing the actual words: "SIGNATURE GUARANTEED".

EXHIBIT "1"
TO CDS GLOBAL NOTE

TERRACE ENERGY CORP.

8.0% CONVERTIBLE UNSECURED NOTES
DUE APRIL 2, 2018

Initial Principal Amount: \$•

CUSIP •
ISIN CA •

Authorization:

ADJUSTMENTS

Date	Amount of Increase	Amount of Decrease	New Principal Amount	Authorization

SCHEDULE "B-1"
TO THE INDENTURE AMONG
TERRACE ENERGY CORP.,
COMPUTERSHARE TRUST COMPANY OF CANADA
AND
COMPUTERSHARE TRUST COMPANY, N.A.
FORM OF REDEMPTION NOTICE

SCHEDULE “B-1”

Form of Redemption Notice

TERRACE ENERGY CORP.

8.0% CONVERTIBLE UNSECURED NOTES

REDEMPTION NOTICE

To: Holders of 8.0% Convertible Unsecured Notes (the “Notes”) of Terrace Energy Corp. (the “Corporation”)

Note: All capitalized terms used herein have the meaning ascribed thereto in the Indenture mentioned below, unless otherwise indicated.

Notice is hereby given pursuant to Section 4.3 of the indenture (the “**Indenture**”) dated as of [], 2014 among the Corporation, Computershare Trust Company of Canada (the “**Trustee**”) and Computershare Trust Company, N.A., as U.S. trustee, that the aggregate principal amount of \$• of the \$• of Notes outstanding (the “**Redemption Amount**”) will be redeemed as of • (the “**Redemption Date**”), upon payment in cash of the redemption price equal to (i) if this Redemption Notice is given prior to April 2, 2015, the Redemption Amount multiplied by 1.08 (without any corresponding adjustment to accrued but unpaid interest payable on such outstanding principal amount), or (ii) if this Redemption Notice is given on or after April 2, 2015, the Redemption Amount multiplied by 1.00, and, in each case, together with all accrued and unpaid interest hereon to (but excluding) the Redemption Date (the “**Total Redemption Price**”).

The Total Redemption Price will be payable upon presentation and surrender of the Notes called for redemption at the following corporate trust office:

Computershare Trust Company of Canada
2nd Floor 510 Burrard
Vancouver, British Columbia
V6C 3B9

The interest upon the principal amount of Notes called for redemption shall cease to be payable from and after the Redemption Date, unless payment of the Total Redemption Price shall not be made on presentation for surrender of such Notes at the above-mentioned corporate trust office on or after the Redemption Date or prior to the setting aside of the Total Redemption Price pursuant to the Indenture.

No fractional Common Shares shall be delivered upon the exercise by the Corporation of the above-mentioned redemption right, and any fractions resulting from a redemption will be rounded down to the next whole number.

DATED:

TERRACE ENERGY CORP.

(Authorized Director or Officer of
Terrace Energy Corp.)

SCHEDULE "B-2"
TO THE INDENTURE AMONG
TERRACE ENERGY CORP.,
COMPUTERSHARE TRUST COMPANY OF CANADA
AND
COMPUTERSHARE TRUST COMPANY, N.A.
FORM OF REDEMPTION NOTICE

B-2

SCHEDULE “B-2”

Form of Redemption Notice

TERRACE ENERGY CORP.

8.0% CONVERTIBLE UNSECURED NOTES

REDEMPTION NOTICE

To: Holders of 8.0% Convertible Unsecured Notes (the “Notes”) of Terrace Energy Corp. (the “Corporation”)

Note: All capitalized terms used herein have the meaning ascribed thereto in the Indenture mentioned below, unless otherwise indicated.

Notice is hereby given pursuant to Section 4.3 of the trust indenture (the “**Indenture**”) dated as of [], 2014 among the Corporation and Computershare Trust Company (the “**Trustee**”) and Computershare Trust Company, N.A., as U.S. trustee, that the aggregate principal amount of \$• of the \$• of Notes outstanding (the “**Redeemed Amount**”) will be redeemed as of • (the “**Redemption Date**”) in exchange for the issuance of the Corporation’s common shares (the “**Common Shares**”) at the conversion price in effect on the date hereof, plus all accrued and unpaid interest on such principal amount being redeemed to but excluding the Redemption Date payable in cash, pursuant to the terms of Section 4.1(b) of the Indenture.

The Redeemed Amount will be payable upon presentation and surrender of the Notes called for redemption at the following corporate trust office:

Computershare Trust Company of Canada
2nd Floor 510 Burrard
Vancouver, British Columbia
V6C 3B9

The interest upon the principal amount of Notes called for redemption shall cease to be payable from and after the Redemption Date, unless payment for the Redemption Amount shall not be made on presentation for surrender of such Notes at the above-mentioned corporate trust office on or after the Redemption Date or prior to the setting aside of the payment for the Redemption Amount pursuant to the Indenture.

No fractional Common Shares shall be delivered upon the exercise by the Corporation of the above-mentioned redemption right, and any fractions resulting from a redemption will be rounded down to the next whole number.

DATED:

TERRACE ENERGY CORP.

(Authorized Director or Officer of
Terrace Energy Corp.)

SCHEDULE "C"
TO THE INDENTURE AMONG
TERRACE ENERGY CORP.,
COMPUTERSHARE TRUST COMPANY OF CANADA
AND
COMPUTERSHARE TRUST COMPANY, N.A.
FORM OF NOTICE OF CONVERSION

SCHEDULE "C"

Form of Notice of Conversion

CONVERSION NOTICE

TO: TERRACE ENERGY CORP.
AND TO: COMPUTERSHARE TRUST COMPANY OF CANADA

Note: All capitalized terms used herein have the meaning ascribed thereto in the Indenture mentioned below, unless otherwise indicated.

The undersigned registered holder of 8.0% Convertible Unsecured Notes irrevocably elects to convert such Notes (or \$• principal amount thereof*) in accordance with the terms of the Indenture referred to in such Notes and tenders herewith the Notes, and, if applicable, directs that the Common Shares of Terrace Energy Corp. issuable upon a conversion be issued and delivered to the person indicated below. (If Common Shares are to be issued in the name of a person other than the holder, all requisite transfer taxes must be tendered by the undersigned).

Dated: _____
(Signature of Registered Holder)

* If less than the full principal amount of the Notes, indicate in the space provided the principal amount (which must be \$1,000 or integral multiples thereof).

NOTE: If Common Shares are to be issued in the name of a person other than the holder, the signature must be guaranteed by a chartered bank, a trust company or by a member of an acceptable Medallion Guarantee Program. The Guarantor must affix a stamp bearing the actual words: "SIGNATURE GUARANTEED".

(Print name in which Common Shares are to be issued, delivered and registered)

Name: _____

(Address)

(City, Province and Postal Code)

Name of guarantor: _____

Authorized signature: _____

SCHEDULE “D”
TO THE INDENTURE AMONG
TERRACE ENERGY CORP.,
COMPUTERSHARE TRUST COMPANY OF CANADA
AND
COMPUTERSHARE TRUST COMPANY, N.A.
COMMON SHARE LEGENDS

SCHEDULE “D”

COMMON SHARE LEGENDS

THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE “U.S. SECURITIES ACT”) OR ANY STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE HOLDER HEREOF, BY PURCHASING SUCH SECURITIES, AGREES FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE COMPANY THAT SUCH SECURITIES MAY BE OFFERED, SOLD OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED ONLY (A) TO TERRACE ENERGY CORP. (THE “COMPANY”), (B) OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES IN ACCORDANCE WITH RULE 904 OF REGULATION S UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT OR (C) WITHIN THE UNITED STATES IN ACCORDANCE WITH (1) RULE 144A UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT OR (2) ANOTHER AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT PROVIDED THAT AN OPINION OF COUNSEL, OF RECOGNIZED STANDING REASONABLY SATISFACTORY TO THE COMPANY, IS PROVIDED. DELIVERY OF THIS CERTIFICATE MAY NOT CONSTITUTE GOOD DELIVERY IN SETTLEMENT OF TRANSACTIONS ON STOCK EXCHANGES IN CANADA AND, IN EACH CASE, IN ACCORDANCE WITH ANY APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. A NEW CERTIFICATE BEARING NO LEGEND MAY BE OBTAINED FROM COMPUTERSHARE TRUST COMPANY OF CANADA, AS REGISTRAR AND TRANSFER AGENT, UPON DELIVERY OF THIS CERTIFICATE AND A DULY EXECUTED DECLARATION, IN A FORM SATISFACTORY TO COMPUTERSHARE TRUST COMPANY OF CANADA AND THE COMPANY, TO THE EFFECT THAT SUCH SALE IS BEING MADE IN ACCORDANCE WITH RULE 904 OF REGULATION S UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT.

SCHEDULE “E”
TO THE INDENTURE AMONG
TERRACE ENERGY CORP.,
COMPUTERSHARE TRUST COMPANY OF CANADA

AND

COMPUTERSHARE TRUST COMPANY, N.A.

FORM OF DECLARATION FOR REMOVAL OF U.S. LEGEND

FORM OF DECLARATION FOR REMOVAL OF U.S. LEGEND

To: Terrace Energy Corp. (the “**Company**”) and Computershare Trust Company of Canada, as Registrar and Transfer Agent for the 8.0% convertible unsecured notes (the “**Notes**”) maturing April 2, 2018 and common shares issuable upon conversion of the Notes (the “**Underlying Shares**”) of the Company.

The undersigned Seller (A) acknowledges that the sale of _____ Notes/Underlying Shares of the Company to which this declaration relates, represented by certificate number _____, has been made in reliance on Rule 904 of Regulation S under the United States *Securities Act of 1933*, as amended (the “**U.S. Securities Act**”), and (B) certifies that (1) the undersigned is not an “affiliate” (as defined in Rule 405 under the U.S. Securities Act) of the Company; (2) the offer of such securities was not made to a person in the United States and either (a) at the time the buy order was originated, the buyer was outside the United States, or the seller and any person acting on its behalf reasonably believe that the buyer was outside the United States, or (b) the transaction was executed in, on or through the facilities of the TSX Venture Exchange (or another “designated offshore securities market”), and neither the seller nor any person acting on its behalf knows that the transaction was prearranged with a buyer in the United States; (3) neither the seller nor any person acting on its behalf engaged in any “directed selling efforts” in the United States in connection with the offer and sale of such securities; (4) the sale is bona fide and not for the purpose of “washing off” the resale restrictions imposed because the securities are “restricted securities” (as that term is defined in Rule 144(a)(3) under the U.S. Securities Act); (5) the seller does not intend to replace the securities sold in reliance on Rule 904 of Regulation S under the U.S. Securities Act with fungible unrestricted securities; and (6) the contemplated sale is not a transaction, or part of a series of transactions which, although in technical compliance with Regulation S under the U.S. Securities Act, is part of a plan or scheme to evade the registration provisions of the U.S. Securities Act. Terms used herein have the meanings given to them by Regulation S under the U.S. Securities Act.

By: _____ Date: _____
Signature of Seller

Name of Seller (Please Print): _____

We have read the foregoing representations of our customer, _____ (the “**Seller**”), with regard to our sale, for such Seller’s account, of the Notes/Underlying Shares described therein, and on behalf of ourselves we certify and affirm that (A) we have no knowledge that the transaction had been prearranged with a buyer in the United States, (B) the transaction was executed in, on or through the facilities of the TSX Venture Exchange (or another “designated offshore securities market”) and (C) neither we, nor any person acting on our behalf, engaged in any “directed selling efforts” in connection with the offer and sale of such securities. Terms used herein have the meanings given to them by Regulation S under the U.S. Securities Act.

Name of Firm: _____

By: _____
Authorized Officer

Date: _____



terraceenergy

**NOTICE OF MEETING
AND
MANAGEMENT INFORMATION CIRCULAR
RELATING TO A SPECIAL MEETING OF NOTEHOLDERS
OF
TERRACE ENERGY CORP.
TO BE HELD ON October 8, 2014**

**With respect to the arrangement involving
Terrace Energy Corp.
and its Noteholders**

September 15, 2014

These materials are important and require your immediate attention. They require Terrace Energy Corp. noteholders to make important decisions. If you are in doubt as to how to make such decisions, please contact your financial, legal or other professional advisors.

TERRACE ENERGY CORP.

September 15, 2014

Dear Noteholder:

The Board of Directors of Terrace Energy Corp. (the “**Company**”) cordially invites you to attend a special meeting (the “**Meeting**”) of holders (“**Noteholders**”) of its outstanding 8% convertible unsecured notes due April 2, 2018 (the “**Notes**”), to be held at 10:00 a.m. (Vancouver time) on October 8, 2014, at 1000 Cathedral Place, 925 West Georgia Street, Vancouver, British Columbia.

At the Meeting, you will be asked to consider and vote upon a resolution (the “**Arrangement Resolution**”) approving an arrangement (the “**Arrangement**”) under the *Business Corporations Act* (British Columbia), S.B.C., 2002, c.57, pursuant to which all of the Notes will be exchanged for new 8% convertible unsecured notes of the Company due April 2, 2018 (the “**New Notes**”), such New Notes to be issued under a trust indenture (the “**Indenture**”) to be entered into among the Company, Computershare Trust Company of Canada (the “**Trustee**”) and Computershare Trust Company, N.A. as United States co-trustee.

Pursuant to the Arrangement, Noteholders will receive \$1,000 in principal amount of New Notes for each \$1,000 principal amount of outstanding Notes held by such Noteholder. The New Notes will, other than as set forth in the accompanying management information circular (the “**Circular**”), have substantially similar economic terms as the outstanding Notes, including interest rate, maturity date and conversion price. Under the current terms of the Notes, the Notes are generally non-transferrable. Under the terms of the Indenture, however, the New Notes will be fully transferrable in accordance with applicable securities laws. The Company has also received conditional approval to list the New Notes on the TSX Venture Exchange, and it is expected that such listing will be completed on or about closing of the Arrangement, subject to fulfilling standard listing conditions. Among other things, the transferability and expected listing of the New Notes should provide a degree of liquidity to the Noteholders that is currently unavailable and will allow Noteholders greater flexibility in their investment decisions.

By issuing the New Notes under the Indenture, the Trustee will be appointed to, at all times, act in the best interests of all New Note holders and to exercise a reasonably prudent degree of care, diligence and skill. The Indenture will also provide holders of a majority of New Notes, either directly or through the Trustee, with certain additional rights otherwise unavailable under the current Notes, which are individually held. The Board of Directors also expects that because the New Notes will be governed by the Indenture, the amount of resources spent by the Company on certain administrative matters will be substantially reduced. New Note holders are also expected to benefit from the eligibility to issue the New Notes in “book-entry” form, whereas the current Notes are eligible to be issued in registered form only.

For the Arrangement to proceed, it must be approved by: (i) a majority in number of the Noteholders voting, in person or by proxy, at the Meeting; and (ii) Noteholders representing not less than 75% in value of the Notes voting, in person or by proxy, at the Meeting.

The Board of Directors has concluded that the terms of the Arrangement are fair and reasonable to, and in the best interests of, the Company and the Noteholders, as more particularly set out in the enclosed Circular. The Board of Directors has therefore approved the Arrangement and authorized the submission of the Arrangement to the Noteholders and the Court for approval. The Board of Directors recommends that Noteholders vote in favour of the Arrangement Resolution.

We are enclosing a Notice of Special Meeting, the Circular for the Meeting, a form of proxy and a letter of transmittal. These documents are also available on SEDAR at www.sedar.com. The Circular and the appendices attached to it, which we urge you to read carefully in consultation with your tax, financial, legal or other professional advisors, describe the Arrangement and include certain other information to assist you in considering the Arrangement.

Your vote is important regardless of how many Notes you own. The Board of Directors recommends that Noteholders vote in favour of the Arrangement Resolution approving the Arrangement.

Completion of the Arrangement is subject to a number of conditions, some of which are beyond the control of the Company, including approval by the Supreme Court of British Columbia. Accordingly, the exact timing of implementation of the Arrangement is not currently known. The Company currently anticipates that closing will occur on or about October 15, 2014.

On behalf of the Board of Directors, I would like to thank all Noteholders for their ongoing support.

Yours very truly,

(signed) "*Daniel Carriere*"

Daniel Carriere
Chairman of the Board

NOTICE OF SPECIAL MEETING OF NOTEHOLDERS

TO THE HOLDERS OF 8% CONVERTIBLE NOTES OF TERRACE ENERGY CORP.:

NOTICE IS HEREBY GIVEN that a Special Meeting (the “**Meeting**”) of holders (the “**Noteholders**”) of the outstanding 8% convertible unsecured notes of Terrace Energy Corp. (the “**Company**”) due April 2, 2018 (the “**Notes**”) will be held at 10:00 a.m. (Vancouver time) on October 8, 2014, at 1000 Cathedral Place, 925 West Georgia Street, Vancouver, British Columbia, for the following purpose:

1. to consider, pursuant to an interim order of the Supreme Court of British Columbia dated September 15, 2014 (the “**Interim Order**”) and, if deemed advisable, to pass, with or without variation, a resolution (the “**Arrangement Resolution**”) in the form attached as Appendix “A” to the accompanying Management Information Circular (the “**Circular**”) approving an arrangement (the “**Arrangement**”) under Division 5, Part 9 of the *Business Corporations Act* (British Columbia), S.B.C., 2002, c.57 (the “**Act**”), which involves, among other things, an exchange of all of the outstanding Notes for new 8% convertible unsecured notes of the Company due April 2, 2018 (the “**New Notes**”), such New Notes to be issued under a trust indenture (the “**Indenture**”) to be entered into among the Company, Computershare Trust Company of Canada (the “**Trustee**”) and Computershare Trust Company, N.A. as United States co-trustee, as more particularly set forth in the accompanying Circular.

The directors of the Company have fixed the close of business on August 11, 2014 as the record date for determining Noteholders who are entitled to attend and vote at the Meeting. The accompanying Circular provides additional information relating to the matter to be dealt with at the Meeting and forms part of this Notice of Special Meeting.

Accompanying this Notice of Special Meeting are: (i) the Circular; (ii) a form of proxy; (iii) an envelope for returning proxies to Computershare Investor Services Inc. (the “**Scrutineer**”); (iv) a letter of transmittal; and (v) an envelope for returning letters of transmittal and certificates which immediately prior to the effective time of the Arrangement represented outstanding Notes, together with any other documents required by the letter of transmittal.

Copies of the Arrangement Resolution, the Plan of Arrangement, the form of Indenture, the Interim Order and the Notice of Application for the Final Order, as defined in the Circular, are attached to the Circular as Appendices “A”, “B”, “C”, “D”, and “E”, respectively. The foregoing documents are also available for inspection prior to the Meeting at the head office of the Company at 1012-1030 West Georgia Street, Vancouver, British Columbia V6E 2Y3 during regular business hours and have been publicly filed on www.sedar.com.

If you are a registered Noteholder, whether or not you are able to attend the Meeting, you are requested to complete, execute and deliver the enclosed form of proxy in accordance with the instructions set forth on the form to the Company, c/o the Scrutineer by no later than 10:00 a.m. (Vancouver time) on Monday, October 6, 2014 or, if the Meeting is adjourned or postponed, not less than 48 hours (excluding Saturdays, Sundays and holidays) prior to any adjournments or postponements thereof. The time limit for the

deposit of proxies may be waived by the chair of the Meeting at his or her discretion without notice. Registered Noteholders can also vote their proxies via telephone or the internet in accordance with the instructions provided in the proxy.

The Board of Directors of the Company recommends that Noteholders vote IN FAVOUR of the Arrangement Resolution. In the absence of any instruction to the contrary, the Notes represented by proxies appointing the management designees named in the accompanying form of proxy will be voted in favour of the Arrangement Resolution.

DATED at Vancouver, British Columbia, this 15th day of September, 2014.

By order of the Board of Directors

(signed) "*Daniel Carriere*"

Daniel Carriere
Chairman of the Board

TABLE OF CONTENTS

NOTICE TO NOTEHOLDERS IN THE UNITED STATES	1
GLOSSARY OF DEFINED TERMS	2
SUMMARY	5
DATE, TIME AND PLACE OF MEETING	5
PURPOSE OF THE MEETING	5
NOTEHOLDERS ENTITLED TO VOTE	5
VOTES REQUIRED	5
COURT APPROVAL OF THE ARRANGEMENT	5
THE ARRANGEMENT	6
REASONS FOR THE ARRANGEMENT	6
RECOMMENDATIONS OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS	7
STOCK EXCHANGE LISTING	7
PAYMENT OF ACCRUED AND UNPAID INTEREST	7
CONDITIONS PRECEDENT	7
THE DEPOSITARY	8
TERMINATION	8
INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS	8
CERTAIN CANADIAN SECURITIES LAWS MATTERS	8
CERTAIN UNITED STATES SECURITIES LAWS MATTERS	8
RISK FACTORS	9
MANAGEMENT INFORMATION CIRCULAR	10
REPORTING CURRENCY	10
FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS	10
GENERAL PROXY INFORMATION	10
RECORD DATE	10
APPOINTMENT AND REVOCATION OF PROXIES	11
ADVICE TO BENEFICIAL HOLDERS OF THE NOTES	11
NOTES AND PRINCIPAL HOLDERS THEREOF	12
REASONS FOR THE ARRANGEMENT	12
RECOMMENDATION OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS	13
FAIRNESS OF THE ARRANGEMENT	14
COMPARISON OF CERTAIN TERMS OF OUTSTANDING NOTES AND NEW NOTES	14
PARTICULARS OF THE ARRANGEMENT	23
THE ARRANGEMENT	23
COURT APPROVAL OF THE ARRANGEMENT	23
APPROVAL OF ARRANGEMENT RESOLUTION	24
CONDITIONS TO THE ARRANGEMENT	24
PAYMENT OF ACCRUED AND UNPAID INTEREST	25
LETTERS OF TRANSMITTAL	25
DELIVERY OF NEW NOTES	25
LOST CERTIFICATES	26

EXCHANGE OF SECURITIES	26
INTERESTS OF CERTAIN PERSONS IN THE ARRANGEMENT	26
RISK FACTORS	26
CERTAIN RISKS ASSOCIATED WITH THE ARRANGEMENT	27
CERTAIN RISKS ASSOCIATED WITH THE NEW NOTES	27
STOCK EXCHANGE LISTING	30
CERTAIN CANADIAN SECURITIES LAW MATTERS	30
RESALE OF NEW NOTES	30
CERTAIN UNITED STATES SECURITIES LAW MATTERS	30
RESALE OF NEW NOTES	30
CERTAIN CANADIAN FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS	31
HOLDERS RESIDENT IN CANADA	32
BENEFITS TO INSIDERS, AFFILIATES AND ASSOCIATES	34
AUDITORS	34
ADDITIONAL INFORMATION AND AVAILABILITY OF DOCUMENTS	35
INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS CIRCULAR	35
DIRECTOR'S APPROVAL	36
Appendix "A" – Arrangement Resolution	
Appendix "B" – Plan of Arrangement	
Appendix "C" – Indenture	
Appendix "D" – Interim Order	
Appendix "E" – Notice of Hearing of Petition	

NOTICE TO NOTEHOLDERS IN THE UNITED STATES

NEITHER THE PLAN OF ARRANGEMENT NOR THE SECURITIES ISSUABLE IN CONNECTION WITH THE PLAN OF ARRANGEMENT HAVE BEEN APPROVED OR DISAPPROVED BY THE U.S. SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION (“SEC”) OR THE SECURITIES REGULATORY AUTHORITIES IN ANY STATE, NOR HAS THE SEC OR THE SECURITIES REGULATORY AUTHORITIES IN ANY STATE PASSED UPON THE FAIRNESS OR MERITS OF THE PLAN OF ARRANGEMENT OR UPON THE ADEQUACY OR ACCURACY OF THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS CIRCULAR. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A CRIMINAL OFFENCE.

The New Notes have not been and are not expected to be registered under the U.S. Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “U.S. Securities Act”), or the securities laws of any state of the United States and are being issued in reliance on the exemption from registration set forth in Section 3(a)(10) of the U.S. Securities Act on the basis of the approval of the Plan by the Court. See “*Certain United States Securities Law Matters*”.

Noteholders should be aware that the acquisition of the New Notes may have tax consequences both in the United States and in Canada. Such consequences for investors who are resident in, or citizens of, the United States are not described fully herein, and such persons should consult their own legal, tax and financial advisors in regards to their particular circumstances.

The solicitation of proxies hereby is not subject to the proxy requirements of Section 14(a) of the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. Accordingly, this Circular has been prepared in accordance with applicable disclosure requirements in Canada. Noteholders in the United States should be aware that disclosure requirements in proxy statements under Canadian securities laws are different from requirements under U.S. securities laws.

The enforcement by Noteholders of civil liabilities under U.S. securities laws may be affected adversely by the fact that the Company is organized under the laws of Canada and that some or all of its directors and officers are not residents of the United States and that all or a substantial portion of their respective assets may be located outside the United States. You may not be able to bring an action against a corporation organized under the laws of Canada in a Canadian court for violations of U.S. securities laws and it may be difficult to compel the foregoing persons to subject themselves to a judgment by a U.S. court.

GLOSSARY OF DEFINED TERMS

Unless the context otherwise requires, when used in this Circular, the following terms shall have the meanings set forth below. Words importing the singular number shall include the plural and *vice versa* and words importing any gender shall include all genders.

“**Act**” means the *Business Corporations Act* (British Columbia), S.B.C., 2002, c.57, as it may be amended from time to time;

“**April Notes**” means the outstanding 8% convertible unsecured notes of the company due April 2, 2018, issued on April 2, 2013;

“**Arrangement**” means an arrangement under the provisions of Division 5, Part 9 of the Act, on the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in the Plan of Arrangement;

“**Arrangement Resolution**” means the resolution approving the Arrangement and the Plan of Arrangement, with or without variation, by the Noteholders at the Meeting, substantially in the form attached as Appendix “A” to this Circular;

“**Board of Directors**” means the Board of Directors of the Company;

“**Circular**” means this Management Information Circular, including all Appendices hereto, as it may be amended, restated or supplemented from time to time;

“**Company**” means Terrace Energy Corp.;

“**co-Trustee**” means Computershare Trust Company, N.A. as United States co-trustee;

“**Court**” means the Supreme Court of British Columbia;

“**Definitive Note**” means a certificated New Note fully registered in the name of the holder thereof;

“**Depository**” means Computershare Investor Services Inc., in its capacity as depository for the exchange of the Notes for the New Notes pursuant to the Plan of Arrangement;

“**Depository**” means, with respect to the New Notes issuable or issued in whole or in part in the form of one or more Global Notes, the person designated as depository by the Company pursuant to Section 3.2 of the Indenture until a successor depository shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of the Indenture, and thereafter “**Depository**” shall mean each person who is then a depository thereunder, and if at any time there is more than one such person, “**Depository**” as used with respect to the New Notes shall mean each depository with respect to the Global Notes and, in the case of the New Notes, the Depository shall initially be CDS Clearing and Depository Services Inc.;

“**Effective Date**” means the effective date of the Arrangement, which is expected to be on or about the first business day following the date on which all of the conditions precedent to the completion of the Arrangement have been satisfied or waived, or such other date as determined by the Company;

“**Effective Time**” means 12:01 a.m. on the Effective Date;

“**Exchange**” means the TSX-V or any other exchange or quotation system on which the common shares of the Company or the New Notes, as applicable, are then listed or quoted;

“Final Order” means the final order of the Court approving the Arrangement, as such order may be amended at any time prior to the Effective Date;

“Global Note” means a New Note that is issued to and registered in the name of the Depository, or its nominee, pursuant to Section 2.4 of the Indenture, for purposes of being held by or on behalf of the Depository as custodian for participants in the Depository’s book-entry only registration system;

“Indenture” means the indenture, substantially in the form attached hereto as Appendix “C”, planned to be entered into between the Company, the Trustee and the co-Trustee under which the New Notes are to be issued;

“Interim Order” means the interim order of the Court in respect of the Arrangement dated September 15, 2014, a copy of which is attached hereto as Appendix “D”, as such order may be amended;

“June Notes” means the outstanding 8% convertible unsecured notes of the Company due April 2, 2018, issued by the Company on June 3, 2013 and June 26, 2013;

“Letter of Transmittal” means the letters of transmittal delivered to the Noteholders for use in connection with the Arrangement;

“Meeting” means the special meeting of the Noteholders (including any adjournment(s) or postponement(s) thereof) to be held on October 8, 2014, in accordance with the Interim Order to consider the Arrangement Resolution;

“New Notes” means new 8% convertible unsecured notes of the Company due April 2, 2018, in the aggregate principal amount of up to \$38,640,000, which notes shall be issued under the Indenture in integral multiples of \$1,000, and which the Company plans to distribute to the holders of the outstanding Notes pursuant to the Plan of Arrangement;

“Non-Resident Holder” means a beneficial holder of the Notes who, for the purposes of the Tax Act and at all relevant times: (a) is not resident in Canada or deemed to be resident in Canada; and (b) does not use or hold, and is not deemed to use or hold, the Notes in connection with carrying on a business in Canada;

“Notes” means, collectively, the April Notes and the June Notes issued and outstanding in the aggregate principal amount of \$38,640,000, as of the Record Date;

“Noteholders” means the holders of Notes;

“Notice of Special Meeting” means the notice of special meeting of the Noteholders dated September 15, 2014, to be sent to the Noteholders in connection with the Meeting;

“Plan of Arrangement” means the Plan of Arrangement of the Company attached hereto as Appendix “B” and any amendment or variation thereto made in accordance with the Plan of Arrangement or any order of the Court;

“Record Date” means August 11, 2014;

“Registered Noteholder” means a registered holder of Notes as recorded in the Company’s Note register(s);

“Resident Holder” means a beneficial holder of the Notes who, for the purposes of the Tax Act and any applicable income tax convention, at all relevant times, is or is deemed to be resident in Canada;

“Scrutineer” means Computershare Investor Services Inc., in its capacity as scrutineer of the Meeting;

“SEDAR” means the System for Electronic Document Analysis and Retrieval of the Canadian Securities Administrators;

“Tax Act” means the *Income Tax Act* (Canada), R.S.C. 1985, c. 1, as amended, and all regulations promulgated thereunder;

“Trustee” means Computershare Trust Company of Canada, in its capacity as trustee of the New Notes; and

“TSX-V” means the TSX Venture Exchange.

SUMMARY

The following is a summary of certain information contained in this Circular. This summary is not intended to be complete and is qualified in its entirety by the more detailed information contained elsewhere in this Circular. The Noteholders should read the entire Circular, including the Appendices. Capitalized terms used in this summary are defined in the Glossary of Defined Terms or elsewhere in this Circular.

Date, Time and Place of Meeting

The Meeting will be held on October 8, 2014, at 1000 Cathedral Place, 925 West Georgia Street, Vancouver, British Columbia at 10:00 a.m. Vancouver time.

Purpose of the Meeting

At the Meeting, the Noteholders will be asked to consider and, if deemed advisable, approve, with or without variation, the Arrangement Resolution, attached as Appendix "A" to this Circular.

Noteholders Entitled to Vote

Each Registered Noteholder at the close of business on the Record Date is entitled to attend the Meeting in person or by proxy and to cast one vote in respect of the matters being considered at the Meeting. The Record Date for the Meeting is August 11, 2014.

Votes Required

Subject to any further order of the Court, for the Arrangement to proceed, it must be approved by: (i) a majority in number of the Noteholders voting, in person or by proxy, at the Meeting; and (ii) Noteholders holding not less than 75% in value of the Notes held by Noteholders voting, in person or by proxy, at the Meeting.

Court Approval of the Arrangement

On September 15, 2014, the Company obtained the Interim Order providing for the calling and holding of the Meeting and other procedural matters. The Interim Order is attached as Appendix "D" to this Circular.

Subject to the approval of the Arrangement by the Noteholders at the Meeting, the hearing in respect of the Final Order is scheduled to take place on October 10, 2014 at 9:45 a.m. (Vancouver time) at the Court at 800 Smithe Street, Vancouver, British Columbia, at which hearing any Noteholder or other interested party may appear and be heard. Any Noteholder or other interested party desiring to appear at the hearing is required to file with the Court and serve upon the Company, on or before 4:00 p.m. (Vancouver time) on October 6, 2014, a notice of its intention to appear, including an address for service in Vancouver, British Columbia (or alternatively, a facsimile number for service by facsimile or an email address for service by email), together with any evidence or materials which are to be presented to the Court. Service on the Company is to be effected by delivery to the Company c/o its solicitors, 1000 - 925 West Georgia Street, Vancouver, British Columbia V6C 3L2 Attention: Gary S. Gill.

The Notice of Application is attached as Appendix “E” to this Circular.

The Court will consider, among other things, the fairness of the Arrangement, and, in particular, the fairness to the Noteholders of the exchange of the Notes for the New Notes under the Arrangement. The Court may approve the Arrangement in any manner the Court may direct, subject to compliance with any terms and conditions, if any, as the Court deems fit.

The Arrangement

If the Arrangement receives the requisite approvals by the Noteholders at the Meeting, Court approval of the Arrangement is obtained and all of the other conditions set out in the Plan of Arrangement are satisfied or waived, the Arrangement will be implemented by way of a plan of arrangement under Division 5, Part 9 of the Act. Pursuant to the Arrangement, among other things, all of the outstanding Notes will be exchanged for an equal principal amount of New Notes. Because the Arrangement is subject to a number of conditions, some of which are beyond the Company’s control, the exact timing of implementation of the Arrangement is not currently known. The Company currently expects that the closing of the Arrangement will occur on or about October 15, 2014.

Reasons for the Arrangement

In reaching its determination and making its recommendation, the Board of Directors considered a number of factors, including, among others, the following:

- *Liquidity* — Under the current terms of the Notes, the Notes are generally non-transferrable. Under the terms of the Indenture, however, the New Notes will be fully transferrable in accordance with applicable securities laws. The Company has received conditional approval to list the New Notes on the TSX-V, and it is expected that such listing will be completed on or about the closing of the Arrangement. Among other things, the transferability and listing of the New Notes should provide a degree of liquidity to the Noteholders that is currently unavailable and will allow Noteholders greater flexibility in their investment decisions.
- *Additional Rights* — The Indenture will provide holders of a majority of New Notes, either directly or through the Trustee, with certain additional rights otherwise unavailable under the Notes, which are individually held. For example, the Indenture allows a stipulated number of New Note holders to convene a meeting of such holders to consider, among other things, the making of certain modifications to the Indenture or New Notes and directing the Trustee to exercise, or not exercise, certain rights, powers or remedies given to it under the Indenture.
- *Fair Treatment* — Pursuant to the Indenture, Computershare Trust Company of Canada will be appointed as Trustee to administer the New Notes on behalf of all holders. The Trustee is also required, at all times, to act in the best interests of all New Note holders and to exercise a reasonably prudent degree of care, diligence and skill. The Indenture will therefore help better ensure that individual holders of New Notes are treated equally and fairly.
- *Reduced Administration* — The Board of Directors expects that the Indenture will significantly decrease the resources of the Company required to administer the New Notes, as compared to the Notes. For example, there is currently no efficient process to amend the Notes, including for clerical, administrative or “house-keeping” purposes. The Indenture, however, will provide a streamlined process for making routine amendments and will provide a process for holding meetings of New Note holders to effect more significant changes. Additionally, under the

current structure of the Notes, the Company is required to process interest payments on the Notes to each Noteholder individually. The Indenture is expected to simplify this process by allowing the Company to make such payments through the Trustee.

- *Flexibility of Holding* — The outstanding Notes exist only in registered form, and Noteholders must surrender their physical Note certificates in order to exercise their conversion right, which may result in delays. The Note certificates may also be lost or stolen, which may result in a Noteholder incurring costs to obtain a replacement. The New Notes are expected to be eligible to be issued in “book-entry” form. This should facilitate depositing the New Notes into a New Noteholder’s brokerage account, reduce the risk of lost certificates and may also expedite the process for exercising conversion rights.

Recommendations of the Board of Directors

The Board of Directors, after careful consideration of a number of factors and consultation with its advisors, has determined that the exchange of the Notes for the New Notes to be received by the Noteholders pursuant to the Arrangement is fair to the Noteholders and that the Arrangement is in the best interests of the Company and the Noteholders and has authorized the submission of the Arrangement Resolution to the Noteholders for their approval at the Meeting. **The Board of Directors recommends that the Noteholders vote in favour of the Arrangement.**

In reaching its determination and making its recommendation, the Board of Directors considered a number of factors described under the section titled “Reasons for the Arrangement” in this Circular.

Stock Exchange Listing

The outstanding Notes are not listed on any stock exchange or quotation system. The TSX-V has conditionally approved the listing of the New Notes, however such listing is subject to fulfilling all of the listing requirements of the TSX-V. There is no guarantee that such listing will be obtained as contemplated or at all.

Payment of Accrued and Unpaid Interest

Pursuant to the Arrangement, the New Notes will accrue interest from the last interest payment date on the outstanding Notes prior to the Effective Date, being July 31, 2014. Accordingly, the New Notes are expected to accrue interest from July 31, 2014, and no cash payment in respect of accrued interest on the outstanding Notes as at the Effective Time will be made to Noteholders.

Conditions Precedent

The Plan of Arrangement provides that the Company’s obligation to complete the Arrangement is subject to the satisfaction, on or before the Effective Date, of certain conditions precedent, including the following, which may only be waived by the consent of the Company:

- (a) all necessary approvals of the Noteholders by the requisite majorities shall have been obtained in respect of the Arrangement;
- (b) all other consents, orders and approvals required, necessary or desirable for the completion of the Arrangement, including any required approval of the TSX-V, must have been obtained or received, each in a form acceptable to the Company;

- (c) the Final Order and any other necessary order(s) of the Court with respect to the Arrangement shall have been obtained from the Court on terms acceptable to the Company, acting reasonably; and
- (d) no action shall have been instituted and be continuing, on the Effective Date, for an injunction to restrain, a declaratory judgment in respect of, or damages on account of, or relating to, the Plan of Arrangement or the Notes and no cease trading or similar order with respect to any securities of the Company shall have become effective or threatened.

The Depositary

Computershare Investor Services Inc. is acting as Depositary under the Arrangement. The Depositary will receive, at the offices specified in the Letter of Transmittal, deposits of certificates which, immediately prior to the Effective Time, represented outstanding Notes and of accompanying Letters of Transmittal, and the Depositary will be responsible for distributing the New Notes under the Arrangement.

Termination

The Company can elect, at any time prior to the Effective Time, not to proceed with the Arrangement.

Income Tax Considerations

A summary of certain Canadian federal income tax considerations for Noteholders whose Notes are exchanged for New Notes pursuant to the Arrangement is set out in the section of this Circular entitled “Certain Canadian Federal Income Tax Considerations — Holders Resident in Canada.”

Noteholders should carefully review the tax considerations applicable to them under the Arrangement and are urged to consult their own legal, tax and financial advisors in regard to their particular circumstances.

Certain Canadian Securities Laws Matters

The exchange of the outstanding Notes for the New Notes pursuant to the Arrangement will be made pursuant to exemptions from the registration and prospectus requirements contained in applicable provincial securities legislation in Canada. Under applicable provincial securities laws, the New Notes may be resold in Canada without hold period restrictions, provided the sale is not a “control distribution” as defined by applicable securities laws, no unusual effort is made to prepare the market or create demand for the securities, no extraordinary commission or consideration is paid in respect of the sale and, if the selling holder of New Notes is an insider or officer of the Company, such selling holder has no reasonable grounds to believe that the Company is in default of securities legislation.

Certain United States Securities Laws Matters

The New Notes to be distributed pursuant to the Arrangement will not be registered under the U.S. Securities Act or the securities laws of any state of the United States and will be distributed in reliance upon the exemption from registration provided by Section 3(a)(10) of the U.S. Securities Act. The New Notes will generally not be subject to resale restrictions under U.S. federal securities laws for persons who are not affiliates of the Company following the Arrangement or within 90 days prior to the Arrangement.

Risk Factors

Please refer to “Risk Factors” below for a discussion respecting certain risks related to the subject matter hereof.

MANAGEMENT INFORMATION CIRCULAR

Information contained in this Circular is given as of September 15, 2014, except as otherwise noted.

REPORTING CURRENCY

All amounts in this Circular are expressed in Canadian dollars, unless otherwise indicated.

FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

Statements in this Circular that are forward-looking statements are based on the current expectations, beliefs, assumptions, estimates and forecasts about the Company's business and the industry and markets in which it operates. These statements are not guarantees of future performance and involve risks, uncertainties and assumptions which are difficult to predict. Forward-looking statements that concern the Arrangement include, but are not limited to, statements with respect to: the anticipated benefits from the Arrangement, including the liquidity of the New Notes and reduction in administrative costs and time required by the Company; the expected completion date of the Arrangement; the listing of the New Notes on the TSX-V as contemplated or at all or any other exchange or quotation system; and the anticipated tax treatment of the Arrangement on Noteholders. This Circular also contains forward-looking statements concerning the anticipated timing for and completion of the Arrangement.

Such forward-looking statements represent the Company's assumptions, internal projections, estimates or beliefs concerning, among other things: the ability of the Company to obtain, and the timing of receipt of, any necessary regulatory, court, TSX-V and Noteholder approvals; the time necessary to satisfy the conditions to the closing of the Arrangement; the occurrence of any event, change or other circumstances that could give rise to the Company electing not to proceed with the Arrangement; the anticipated benefits of the Arrangement; the anticipated benefits of the Indenture; the effects of general economic conditions, changing foreign exchange or interest rates, actions by government authorities and other risks detailed in the Company's filings with the Canadian Securities Administrators. In addition, there may also be known and unknown risk factors which may cause actual events or results to differ from those expressed or implied by the forward-looking statements. Actual events or results may differ materially from the future results expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements.

All forward-looking statements in this Circular are qualified by these cautionary statements. These statements are made as of the date of this Circular and the Company undertakes no obligation to publicly update or revise any forward-looking statement, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, other than as required by applicable law. Additionally, the Company undertakes no obligation to comment on analyses, expectations or statements made by third parties in respect of the Company, its financial or operating results or its securities.

GENERAL PROXY INFORMATION

Record Date

The Board of Directors has fixed the close of business (Vancouver time) on August 11, 2014 as the Record Date for the determination of Noteholders of record that are entitled to receive notice of, attend and vote at the Meeting or any adjournment(s) or postponement (s) thereof. The failure of any Noteholder to receive notice of the Meeting does not deprive such Noteholder of the right to vote at the Meeting.

Appointment and Revocation of Proxies

The form of proxy accompanying this Circular gives discretionary authority to the proxy nominee for any amendments or variations to the matter identified in the Notice of Special Meeting and any other matters which may properly come before the Meeting. On any ballot or poll, the Notes represented by the proxy will be voted or withheld from voting in accordance with the instructions given in the proxy for any matter to be acted on. **If a choice is not so specified for any such matter, the Notes represented by a proxy given to management will be voted in favour of the Arrangement Resolution. A Noteholder has the right to appoint a person (who need not be a Noteholder) to attend and act for such Noteholder and on the Noteholder's behalf at the Meeting other than the persons named in the proxy and may exercise such right by inserting the name in full of the desired person in the blank space provided in the proxy and striking out the names now designated.** Proxies must be delivered to the Company, c/o the Scrutineer, not less than 48 hours (excluding Saturdays, Sundays and holidays) prior to the Meeting or any adjournments or postponements thereof. The time limit for the deposit of proxies may be waived by the chair of the Meeting at his or her discretion without notice.

Management is not aware of any amendments to the matter to be presented for action at the Meeting or of any other matters to be presented for action at the Meeting.

A Noteholder executing and delivering a proxy can revoke it by an instrument in writing signed by the Noteholder, or by his or her attorney authorized in writing, and delivered: (i) to the chair of the Meeting prior to the commencement of the Meeting or any adjournment(s) or postponement(s) thereof; (ii) to the registered office of the Company at any time up to and including the last business day preceding the day of the Meeting, or any adjournment(s) or postponement(s) thereof, at which the proxy is to be used; or (iii) in any other manner provided by law. A proxy is valid only in respect of the Meeting. A Noteholder can also revoke the proxy by completing and signing a proxy bearing a later date and depositing it with the Scrutineer as described above.

Advice to Beneficial Holders of the Notes

Only Registered Noteholders or the persons they appoint as their proxies are permitted to vote at the Meeting. Certain Noteholders are "non-registered" Noteholders because they may hold their Note through their brokers, custodian, banks, trustees or other persons (collectively, a "Nominee"). **Noteholders who do not hold their respective Notes in their own name should note that only proxies deposited by Registered Noteholders whose name appear on the records of the Company as the Registered Noteholder are permitted to vote at the Meeting.** If Notes are listed in an account statement provided to a Noteholder by a broker, then, in almost all cases, those Notes will not be registered in the Noteholder's name on the records of the Company.

Nominees should seek voting instructions from non-registered Noteholders in advance of the Meeting. In this case, each Nominee should have its own form of voting instruction form, mailing procedures and provides its own return instructions to clients, which should be carefully followed by non-registered Noteholders to ensure that their Notes are voted at the Meeting.

If you, as a non-registered Noteholder, wish to vote by proxy, you should carefully follow the instructions from the Nominee in order to ensure that your Notes are voted at the Meeting. If you, as a non-registered Noteholder, wish to vote at the Meeting in person, you should appoint yourself as proxyholder by writing your name in the space provided on the request for voting instructions or proxy provided by the Nominee and return the form to the Nominee in accordance with the instructions provided.

Only Registered Noteholders have the right to revoke a proxy; non-registered Noteholders who wish to change their vote must, in sufficient time in advance of the Meeting, arrange for their respective Nominees to change their vote and if necessary revoke their proxy in accordance with the revocation procedures set out above.

NOTES AND PRINCIPAL HOLDERS THEREOF

The Record Date for the determination of the Noteholders entitled to receive notice of, attend and vote at the Meeting is the close of business (Vancouver time) on August 11, 2014. Only Noteholders whose names have been entered in the respective register(s) of Noteholders on the close of business (Vancouver time) on the Record Date will be entitled to receive notice of and to attend and vote at the Meeting. Holders of Notes who acquire Notes after the Record Date will not be entitled to vote such Notes at the Meeting.

As of the Record Date, the Company had an aggregate of \$38,640,000 principal amount of Notes issued and outstanding.

The Arrangement Resolution requires the affirmative vote of: (i) a majority in number of the Noteholders voting, in person or by proxy, at the Meeting; and (ii) Noteholders holding not less than 75% in value of the Notes held by Noteholders voting, in person or by proxy, at the Meeting. Each Noteholder will be entitled to one vote at the Meeting.

To the knowledge of the directors and executive officers of the Company, and based solely upon a review of the register of Noteholders maintained by the Company, as at the Record Date, there were no Noteholders who owned, or controlled or directed, directly or indirectly, more than 10% of the outstanding Notes.

REASONS FOR THE ARRANGEMENT

The Company issued the Notes in 2013 on a private placement basis. As part of the structure that seemed most suitable at that time, the Notes were issued without an indenture and on a non-transferrable basis.

Management of the Company regularly reviews alternatives to improve value for its securityholders. After careful consideration, the Board of Directors determined that an amendment to the structure of the Notes that would provide Noteholders with a degree of liquidity while at the same time reducing the time involved in the administration of the Notes was in the best interests of the Company and the Noteholders. The Board of Directors, in consultation with its advisors, considered several options and determined that adopting an indenture that provided for the transferability of the Notes was the preferred method by which both goals could be achieved. Furthermore, the Board of Directors, in consultation with its advisors, determined that a statutory arrangement under the Act would be the most efficient method to exchange the outstanding Notes for the New Notes to achieve its desired outcome.

The Board has reviewed the terms and conditions of the Plan of Arrangement and has unanimously concluded that they are fair and reasonable to, and are in the best interests of, the Company and the Noteholders. In arriving at its recommendation with respect to the Arrangement, the Board of Directors considered, among other things, the following factors:

- *Liquidity* — Under the current terms of the Notes, the Notes are generally non-transferrable. Under the terms of the Indenture, however, the New Notes will be fully transferrable in accordance with applicable securities laws. The Company has received conditional approval to list the New Notes on the TSX-V, and it is expected that such listing will be completed on or

about the closing of the Arrangement. Among other things, the transferability and listing of the New Notes should provide a degree of liquidity to the Noteholders that is currently unavailable and will allow Noteholders greater flexibility in their investment decisions.

- *Additional Rights* — The Indenture will provide holders of a majority of New Notes, either directly or through the Trustee, with certain additional rights otherwise unavailable under the Notes, which are individually held. For example, the Indenture allows a stipulated number of New Note holders to convene a meeting of such holders to consider, among other things, the making of certain modifications to the Indenture or New Notes and directing the Trustee to exercise, or not exercise, certain rights, powers or remedies given to it under the Indenture.
- *Fair Treatment* — Pursuant to the Indenture, Computershare Trust Company of Canada will be appointed as Trustee to administer the New Notes on behalf of all holders. The Trustee is also required, at all times, to act in the best interests of all New Note holders and to exercise a reasonably prudent degree of care, diligence and skill. The Indenture will therefore help better ensure that individual holders of New Notes are treated equally and fairly.
- *Reduced Administration* — The Board of Directors expects that the Indenture will significantly decrease the resources of the Company required to administer the New Notes, as compared to the Notes. For example, there is currently no efficient process to amend the Notes, including for clerical, administrative or “house-keeping” purposes. The Indenture, however, will provide a streamlined process for making routine amendments and will provide a process for holding meetings of New Note holders to effect more significant changes. Additionally, under the current structure of the Notes, the Company is required to process interest payments on the Notes to each Noteholder individually. The Indenture is expected to simplify this process by allowing the Company to make such payments through the Trustee.
- *Flexibility of Holding* — The outstanding Notes exist only in registered form, and Noteholders must surrender their physical Note certificates in order to exercise their conversion right, which may result in delays. The Note certificates may also be lost or stolen, which may result in a Noteholder incurring costs to obtain a replacement. The New Notes are expected to be eligible to be issued in “book-entry” form. This should facilitate depositing the New Notes into a New Note holder’s brokerage account, reduce the risk of lost certificates and may also expedite the process for exercising conversion rights.

The foregoing discussion of the information and factors reviewed by the Board of Directors is not, and is not intended to be, exhaustive. The Board of Directors’ recommendations were made after consideration of the above noted factors in light of the Board of Directors’ collective knowledge of the business, financial condition and prospects of the Company. The Board of Directors believes that each of the factors set out above supports its decision to recommend that the Noteholders vote in favour of the Arrangement Resolution.

Recommendation of the Board of Directors

The Board of Directors, after careful consideration of a number of factors, including consultation with its outside advisors, determined that the exchange of the Notes for the New Notes to be received by the Noteholders in respect of the Arrangement is fair to the Noteholders and that the Arrangement is in the best interests of the Company and the Noteholders. Accordingly, the Board of Directors has authorized the submission of the Arrangement Resolution to the Noteholders for their approval at the Meeting. **The Board of Directors has determined to recommend to the Noteholders that they vote in FAVOUR of the Arrangement Resolution.**

Fairness of the Arrangement

The Arrangement was determined to be fair to the Noteholders by the Board of Directors based upon the following factors, among others:

- (a) the procedures by which the Arrangement will be approved, including the requirement for a majority in number and 75% in value of the Noteholders to approve the Arrangement, and approval by the Court after a hearing at which fairness will be considered;
- (b) each Noteholder as at the Effective Time will participate in the Arrangement such that each Noteholder, upon completion of the Arrangement, will continue to hold an equal principal amount of New Notes as such Noteholder holds Notes prior to completion of the Arrangement;
- (c) pursuant to the Indenture, the New Notes will be fully transferrable pursuant to applicable securities laws, and the New Notes are proposed to be listed on the TSX-V; and
- (d) the New Notes will have substantially the same economic terms as the Notes, including interest rate, maturity date and conversion price.

COMPARISON OF CERTAIN TERMS OF OUTSTANDING NOTES AND NEW NOTES

The following table sets forth a summary of certain terms of the outstanding Notes compared to the New Notes, which is qualified in its entirety by reference to the certificates governing the outstanding Notes and the Indenture, which is attached as Appendix “C”, and which Noteholders are encouraged to read in their entirety:

Term	Outstanding Notes	New Notes
Maturity Date	April 2, 2018.	April 2, 2018.
Interest	8% per annum payable quarterly in arrears on the last day of January, April, July and October in each fiscal year.	8% per annum (based on a year of 365 days and the actual number of days in the relevant interest period) payable quarterly in arrears on the last day of January, April, July and October in each fiscal year. Interest on the New Notes will accrue from July 31, 2014.
Indenture	None.	The terms and conditions of the New Notes will be governed by an indenture to be entered into among the Company, the Trustee and the co-Trustee.
Conversion Privilege	The Notes are convertible into fully paid and non-assessable common shares of the Company at the option of the holder thereof at any time prior to the close of business on the Maturity Date at a conversion price of \$2.00 per common share, subject to adjustment as provided in the Notes (the “ Conversion Price ”). Holders converting their Notes will	The New Notes will be convertible into fully paid and non-assessable common shares of the Company at the option of the holder thereof at any time prior to the earlier of 4:00 p.m. (Vancouver time) on the date that is the business day before eight business days immediately preceding the Maturity Date and 4:00 p.m. (Vancouver time) on the date that is the

	<p>receive accrued and unpaid interest thereon to the date that is one day prior to the date of conversion.</p>	<p>business day before eight business days immediately preceding the redemption date specified by the Company for redemption of the New Notes at a conversion price in effect on the date of conversion, which as of the date of issuance of the New Notes shall be \$2.00 per common share, subject to adjustment as provided in the Indenture (the “Conversion Price”). Holders converting their New Notes will receive accrued and unpaid interest thereon from the period of the last interest payment date of their New Notes prior to the date of conversion up to but not including the date of conversion by way of cash payment (less any taxes required to be deducted).</p>
Ranking	<p>The Notes are the Company’s unsecured obligations and are not guaranteed by any of its operating subsidiaries. Accordingly, the Notes rank:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • except as discussed below under “Certain Covenants”, effectively junior in right of payment to all of the Company’s and its subsidiaries existing and future secured indebtedness and all indebtedness and liabilities of the Company’s subsidiaries; and • equal in right of payment with all of the Company’s existing and future unsecured indebtedness. 	<p>The New Notes are the Company’s unsecured obligations and are not guaranteed by any of its operating subsidiaries. Accordingly, the New Notes will rank:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • except as discussed below under “Certain Covenants”, effectively junior in right of payment to all of the Company’s and its subsidiaries existing and future secured indebtedness and all indebtedness and liabilities of the Company’s subsidiaries; and • equal in right of payment with all of the Company’s existing and future unsecured indebtedness.
Redemption at the Option of the Company	<p>The Notes may be redeemed for cash in whole or in part from time to time at the option of the Company on not more than 50 days and not less than 20 days prior notice at a price equal to:</p> <p>(a) if such notice is given prior to April 2, 2015, 108% of the par amount of the Notes (without any corresponding adjustment to accrued but unpaid interest payable on such outstanding principal amount), or if such notice is given on or after April 2, 2015, at par, and, in each case, together with any accrued but unpaid interest thereon up to (but excluding) the redemption date; or</p>	<p>The New Notes may be redeemed for cash in whole or in part from time to time at the option of the Company, except under certain circumstances in the event of a change of control or after sale or other disposal of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, on not more than 50 days and not less than 30 days prior notice at a price equal to:</p> <p>(a) if such notice is given prior to April 2, 2015, 108% of the par amount of the New Notes (without any corresponding adjustment to accrued but unpaid interest payable on such outstanding principal amount); or</p> <p>(b) if such notice is given on or after</p>

- (b) that number of common shares of the Company into which all or a portion of the Notes held by a Noteholder, as specified in such Noteholder's response to such notice, is convertible at the Conversion Price; or
- (c) a combination of cash and common shares of the Company in the amounts specified in such Noteholder's response to such notice, in each case in accordance with clauses (a) and (b) above.

April 2, 2015, at par;

and, in each case, together with any accrued but unpaid interest thereon up to (but excluding) the redemption date.

Common Share Redemption

If, prior to the Maturity Date, the closing price of the Company's common shares on the Exchange is equal to or greater than, with respect to the April Notes, \$2.80 per common share of the Company or, with respect to the June Notes, 140% of the Conversion Price for 30 consecutive trading days, then, in each case, the New Notes may be redeemed for common shares of the Company at the Conversion Price in whole or in part from time to time at the option of the Company on not less than 10 days prior notice. With respect to the June Notes, the redemption notice must be dated no later than five trading days following the last trading day of the 30 consecutive trading day period.

If, prior to the Maturity Date, the closing price of the Company's common shares on the Exchange is equal to or greater than 140% of the Conversion Price for 30 consecutive trading days, the New Notes may be redeemed for common shares of the Company at the Conversion Price on the redemption date in whole or in part from time to time at the option of the Company on not less than 30 days prior notice; provided that the date of such notice is no later than five trading days following the last trading day of the 30 consecutive trading day period. Holders of New Notes redeemed will receive, in addition to the applicable number of common shares, accrued and unpaid interest by way of a cash payment (less any taxes required to be deducted) from the last interest payment date up to, but not including, the redemption date.

Certain Covenants

The Notes restrict the Company's ability and the ability of its subsidiaries to, among other things:

- create, incur, assume or become liable with respect to any mortgage, charge, security interest or other encumbrance on any of its assets or properties held as at April 2, 2013 in order to secure indebtedness, unless it shall secure equally and rateably with such other indebtedness the Notes; and
- consolidate or merge with or into other companies or sell or transfer all or substantially all of its assets.

These limitations are subject to a number of important qualifications and exceptions.

The Company will issue the New Notes under the Indenture, which, among other things, restricts its ability and the ability of its subsidiaries to, among other things, consolidate, amalgamate or merge with or into other companies or, subject to certain provisions in the Indenture, sell or transfer all or substantially all of its assets.

These limitations will be subject to a number of important qualifications and exceptions.

Change of Control	In the event that, prior to the Maturity Date, any person, together with its associates and affiliates (as defined in the <i>Securities Act</i> (British Columbia)) acquires more than 50% of the issued and outstanding common shares of the Company, the holder will be entitled to give the Company notice that the outstanding principal amount due under its Notes (together with accrued and unpaid interest) shall be paid on the tenth day following the date that such notice is given to the Company.	In the event that, prior to the Maturity Date, any person, together with its associates and affiliates (as defined in the <i>Securities Act</i> (British Columbia)) acquires more than 50% of the issued and outstanding common shares of the Company, the Company will offer to repurchase the outstanding New Notes at a purchase price in cash equal to 100% of the principal amount of the New Notes plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of purchase on the terms and conditions set forth in the Indenture.
Offer on Sale of Assets	With respect to the June Notes, in certain circumstances, if the Company proposes to sell, transfer, lease, convey, or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of its properties and assets, then the holder of a Note shall have the right to require the Company to pay the outstanding principal amount due under such Note (together with accrued and unpaid interest), subject to certain conditions.	In certain circumstances, if the Company sells, transfers, leases, conveys, or otherwise disposes of all or substantially all of its properties and assets on a consolidated basis (a “ Sale Transaction ”) and does not reinvest all or substantially all of the net proceeds thereof in the business of the Company within 180 days of the closing date of such Sale Transaction, the Company will be required to offer to purchase all of the outstanding New Notes at a cash purchase price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the New Notes plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of purchase on the terms and conditions set forth in the Indenture.
Transfers	Non-transferrable without the prior written consent of the Company, which consent may be withheld by the Company for any reason in its sole discretion.	The New Notes will be transferrable, subject to the terms and conditions of the Indenture and compliance with applicable securities laws and regulations.
Events of Default	<p>If any of the following conditions or events with respect to the Notes shall occur and be continuing:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the Company fails to make an interest payment on or before the cure deadline in respect of two consecutive interest payment dates; • the Company defaults in the payment of any principal on the Notes when the same becomes due and payable, whether at maturity or any other date fixed for prepayment pursuant to the terms of the Notes; • the Company defaults in the performance of or compliance with 	<p>If any of the following conditions or events with respect to the New Notes shall occur and be continuing:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the Company fails to make an interest payment on or before the cure deadline in respect of two consecutive interest payment dates; • the Company defaults in the payment of any principal on the New Notes when the same becomes due and payable, whether at maturity or any other date fixed for prepayment pursuant to the terms of the New Notes and the Indenture; • the Company defaults in the

any term, condition or covenant contained in the Notes and such default shall not have been remedied and the Company shall not have taken timely steps to diligently remedy such default within thirty days after such failure shall first have become known to any officer of the Company or written notice thereof shall have been received by the Company from the Noteholder;

- any representation or warranty of the Company made in writing by or on behalf of the Company in the Notes shall prove to have been false or incorrect in any material respect on the date as of which made;
- the Company (i) files, or consents by answer or otherwise to the filing against it of, a petition for relief or reorganization or arrangement or any other petition in bankruptcy, for liquidation or otherwise takes advantage of any bankruptcy or insolvency law of any jurisdiction, (ii) makes an assignment, an arrangement or a compromise for the benefit of its creditors, (iii) consents to the appointment of a custodian, receiver, trustee or other officer with similar powers of itself or of any substantial part of its property, or (iv) takes corporate action for the purpose of any of the foregoing; or
- a court or governmental authority of competent jurisdiction enters a final order appointing, without the consent of the Company, a custodian, receiver, trustee or other officer with similar powers with respect to it or with respect to any substantial part of its property, or a final order for relief is entered in any case or proceeding for liquidation or reorganization or otherwise to take advantage of any bankruptcy or insolvency law of any jurisdiction, or ordering the dissolution, winding-up or liquidation of the Company, or any petition for any such relief is filed against the Company and such petition is not dismissed within ninety days;

performance of or compliance with any term, condition or covenant contained in the New Notes or the Indenture and such default shall not have been remedied and the Company shall not have taken timely steps to diligently remedy such default within thirty days after such failure shall first have become known to any officer of the Company or written notice thereof shall have been received by the Company;

- any representation or warranty of the Company made in writing by or on behalf of the Company in the New Notes or the Indenture shall prove to have been false or incorrect in any material respect on the date as of which made;
- the Company (i) files, or consents by answer or otherwise to the filing against it of, a petition for relief or reorganization or arrangement or any other petition in bankruptcy, for liquidation or otherwise takes advantage of any bankruptcy or insolvency law of any jurisdiction, (ii) makes an assignment, an arrangement or a compromise for the benefit of its creditors, (iii) consents to the appointment of a custodian, receiver, trustee or other officer with similar powers of itself or of any substantial part of its property, or (iv) takes corporate action for the purpose of any of the foregoing; or
- a court or governmental authority of competent jurisdiction enters a final order appointing, without the consent of the Company, a custodian, receiver, trustee or other officer with similar powers with respect to it or with respect to any substantial part of its property, or a final order for relief is entered in any case or proceeding for liquidation or reorganization or otherwise to take advantage of any bankruptcy or insolvency law of any jurisdiction, or ordering the dissolution, winding-up or liquidation of the Company, or any petition for any such relief is filed against the Company and such

then, and in any such event, the outstanding principal amount of and accrued interest on the Notes shall become due and payable on the tenth day following the date that a holder of Notes gives the Company notice that, as a result of the event of default, the holder is requiring the Company to prepay the Notes.

petition is not dismissed within ninety days.

In each and every such event the Trustee may, in its discretion, but subject to the provisions of the Indenture, and shall, upon prior funding and indemnity and receipt of a request in writing signed by the holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the New Notes then outstanding, subject to the provisions of the Indenture, declare the principal of, premium, if any, on and interest on all New Notes then outstanding and all other monies outstanding under the Indenture to be due and payable and the same will become immediately due and payable to the Trustee, and the Company will pay to the Trustee for the benefit of the holders of the New Note such principal (and premium, if any), accrued and unpaid interest and interest on amounts in default on such New Notes (and, where such a declaration is based upon a voluntary winding-up or liquidation of the Company, the premium, if any, on the New Notes then outstanding which would have been payable upon the redemption thereof by the Company on the date of such declaration) and all other monies outstanding under the Indenture, together with subsequent interest at the rate borne by the New Notes on such principal (and premium, if any), interest and such other monies from the date of such declaration until payment is received by the Trustee, such subsequent interest to be payable at the times and places and in the monies mentioned in and according to the tenor of the New Notes.

Amendments

Any term of the Notes may be amended or waived only with the written consent of the Company and the holder thereof.

The holders of the New Notes shall have the following powers, among others, exercisable from time to time by Extraordinary Resolution (as defined below), subject to the approval of the Exchange in certain matters:

- to authorize the Trustee to grant extension of time for payment of any principal, premium or interest on the New Notes, whether due or overdue;
- to sanction any modification, abrogation, alteration, compromise or arrangement of the rights of the

holders of the New Notes or the Trustee and the co-Trustee against the Company, or against its property, whether such rights arise under the Indenture or the New Notes or otherwise, provided that such sanctioned actions are not prejudicial to the Trustee and, in the case of the co-Trustee, the co-Trustee shall have the right to refuse any actions that affect the co-Trustee's rights, immunities, duties or obligations;

- to assent to any modification of or change in or addition to or omission from the provisions contained in the Indenture or the New Notes which shall be agreed to by the Company and to authorize the Trustee and the co-Trustee to concur in and execute any indenture supplemental to the Indenture embodying any modification, change, addition or omission, provided that such modification, change, addition or omission is not prejudicial to the Trustee and the co-Trustee, and, in the case of the co-Trustee, the co-Trustee shall have the right to refuse any actions that affect the co-Trustee's rights, immunities, duties or obligations;
- to direct or authorize the Trustee and the co-Trustee to exercise any power, right, remedy or authority given to them by the Indenture in any manner specified in any such Extraordinary Resolution or to refrain from exercising any such power, right, remedy or authority, provided that such direction shall not be in conflict with any rule of law or with the Indenture, expose the co-Trustee to personal liability or be unduly prejudicial to the holders not joining therein;
- to waive, and direct the Trustee to waive, any default under the Indenture and/or cancel any declaration made by the Trustee pursuant to the terms of the Indenture either unconditionally or upon any condition specified in such Extraordinary Resolution;

- to remove the Trustee from office and to appoint a new Trustee provided that no such removal shall be effective unless and until a new Trustee shall have become bound by the Indenture;
- to sanction the exchange of the New Notes for or the conversion thereof into common shares, bonds, debentures or other securities or obligations of the Company or of any other person formed or to be formed;
- to remove each of the Trustee and co-Trustee from office and to appoint a new Trustee or a new co-Trustee, as applicable, provided that no such removal shall be effective unless and until a new Trustee or a new co-Trustee, as applicable, shall have become bound by the Indenture; and
- to amend, alter or repeal any Extraordinary Resolution previously passed or sanctioned by the holders of New Notes.

“**Extraordinary Resolution**” means either (i) a resolution proposed to be passed as an extraordinary resolution at a meeting of holders of New Notes duly convened for the purpose and held in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture at which the holders of not less than 25% of the principal amount of the New Notes then outstanding represent in person or by proxy and passed by the favourable votes of the holders of not less than $66\frac{2}{3}\%$ of the principal amount of the outstanding New Notes present or represented by proxy at the meeting and voted upon on a poll on such resolution, or (ii) a resolution in writing signed by the holders of not less than $66\frac{2}{3}\%$ of the principal amount of the outstanding New Notes.

Subject to any approval of the Exchange, from time to time the Trustee and, when authorized by a resolution of its directors, the Company may, and shall when required by the Indenture, execute, acknowledge and deliver deeds or supplemental indentures for any one or more of the following purposes:

- subject to any required approval of the Exchange, lower the Conversion Price;
- adding to the covenants of the Company contained in the Indenture for the protection of the holders of New Notes or providing for additional events of default;
- make such provisions not inconsistent with the Indenture as may be necessary or desirable with respect to matters or questions arising hereunder, including the making of any modifications in the form of the New Notes which do not affect the substance thereof and which in the opinion of the Trustee relying on an opinion of counsel will not be prejudicial to the interests of the holders of New Notes;
- giving effect to any Extraordinary Resolution passed by the holders of New Notes as provided in the Indenture; and
- and for any other purpose not inconsistent with the terms of the Indenture.

Form Registered form only.

The New Notes will be issued in denominations of \$1,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000. The New Notes will initially be issued in the form of one or more Global Notes and/or one or more Definitive Notes at the option of the Company. The Global Notes will be registered in the name of the Depository which, as of the date hereof, shall be CDS (or any nominee of the Depository). The Definitive Notes will be registered in the names of each holder thereof. New Notes may be issued in certificate or uncertificated form. All New Notes bearing a U.S. legend as set forth in the Indenture shall be in certificated form only.

PARTICULARS OF THE ARRANGEMENT

The following is a description of the material aspects of the Arrangement, including an outline of the material terms of the Plan of Arrangement. While the Company believes that the following description outlines the material terms of the Plan of Arrangement, the description may not contain all of the information that is important to all Noteholders. Each Noteholder is encouraged to carefully read this entire Circular, the Indenture and the Plan of Arrangement for a more complete understanding of the transaction. The following description of the material terms of the Plan of Arrangement is not complete and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the copy of the Plan of Arrangement and the Indenture which are appended to this Circular and form a part hereof.

The Arrangement

The Plan of Arrangement is an arrangement under Division 5, Part 9 of the Act and will become effective at, and be binding at and after, the Effective Time on the Company and the Noteholders.

If the Arrangement receives the requisite approval by the Noteholders at the Meeting, Court approval of the Arrangement is obtained and all of the other conditions set out in the Plan of Arrangement are satisfied or waived, the Arrangement will be implemented by way of a plan of arrangement under Division 5, Part 9 of the Act. Upon completion of the Arrangement, all of the outstanding Notes will be exchanged for New Notes and the issued and outstanding Notes shall be cancelled and be of no further force and effect.

Because the Arrangement is subject to a number of conditions, some of which are beyond the Company's control, the exact timing and implementation of the Arrangement is not currently known. The Company currently expects the closing of the Arrangement to occur on or about October 15, 2014.

Assuming the conditions set out in the Plan of Arrangement have been satisfied or waived by the Company pursuant to the Plan of Arrangement, commencing at the Effective Time, the following transactions, among others, will occur, or be deemed to occur, consecutively, in the following order, without any further authorization, act or formality:

- (a) the Company, the Trustee and the co-Trustee shall enter into the Indenture;
- (b) each \$1,000 of principal amount of outstanding Notes will be irrevocably and finally exchanged for one (1) New Note and the holders of the Notes will be removed from the register(s) of Notes of the Company and will be added to the register of New Notes as the holders of the number of New Notes that they have received on the exchange; and
- (c) all of the issued Notes outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time will be cancelled with the appropriate entries being made in the register(s) of Notes of the Company.

As a result of the Arrangement, each Noteholder will hold New Notes with a principal amount equal to the principal amount of Notes held by such Noteholder immediately before the Effective Time.

Court Approval of the Arrangement

The Arrangement requires Court approval under the Act. On September 15, 2014, prior to the mailing of this Circular, the Company obtained the Interim Order, which provides for the calling and holding of the Meeting and other procedural matters. A copy of the Interim Order is attached as Appendix "D" to this Circular. A copy of the Notice of Hearing of Petition in respect of the Final Order is attached as

Appendix "E" to this Circular.

Subject to the approval of the Arrangement by the Noteholders at the Meeting, the hearing in respect of the Final Order is scheduled to take place on October 10, 2014 at 9:45 a.m. (Vancouver time) in the Court at 800 Smithe Street, Vancouver, British Columbia, at which hearing any Noteholder or other interested party may appear and be heard. Any Noteholder or other interested party desiring to appear at the hearing is required to file with the Court and serve upon the Company, on or before 4:00 p.m. (Vancouver time) on October 6, 2014, a notice of its intention to appear, including an address for service in Vancouver, British Columbia (or alternatively, a facsimile number for service by facsimile or an email address for service by email), together with any evidence or materials which are to be presented to the Court, in accordance with the Rules of Court and the provisions of the Interim Order. Service on the Company is to be effected by delivery to the Company c/o its solicitors, 1000 - 925 West Georgia Street, Vancouver, British Columbia V6C 3L2, Attention: Gary S. Gill.

The Court will consider, among other things, the fairness of the Arrangement and, in particular, the fairness to the Noteholders of the exchange of the Notes for New Notes under the Arrangement. The Court may approve the Arrangement in any manner the Court may direct, subject to compliance with any terms and conditions, if any, as the Court deems fit. In the event that the hearing is postponed, adjourned or rescheduled, then, subject to any further order of the Court, only those persons having previously filed a notice of intention to appear in compliance with the notice of intention to appear and the Interim Order will be given notice of the postponement, adjournment or rescheduled date.

If (a) requisite Noteholder approval is obtained, (b) the Final Order is obtained, and (c) all other conditions under the Plan of Arrangement are satisfied or waived, the Arrangement will become effective on the Effective Date. The Company currently expects that the Effective Date will occur on or about October 15, 2014.

Approval of Arrangement Resolution

At the Meeting, the Noteholders will be asked to approve the Arrangement Resolution, substantially in the form set out in Appendix "A" to this Circular. In order for the Arrangement Resolution to be approved, it must be passed by: (i) a majority in number of the Noteholders voting, in person or by proxy, at the Meeting; and (ii) Noteholders holding not less than 75% in value of the Notes held by Noteholders voting, in person or by proxy, at the Meeting. Each Noteholder will be entitled to one vote at the Meeting.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Arrangement Resolution authorizes the Board of Directors, without further notice to or approval of the Noteholders, to amend the Plan of Arrangement or to decide not to proceed with the Arrangement at any time prior to the Effective Date.

In the absence of any instruction to the contrary, the Notes represented by proxies appointing the management designees named in the accompanying form of proxy will be voted in favour of the Arrangement Resolution.

Conditions to the Arrangement

The Plan of Arrangement provides that the Company's obligation to complete the Arrangement is subject to the satisfaction, on or before the Effective Date, of certain conditions precedent, including the following, which may only be waived by the consent of the Company:

- (a) all necessary approvals of the Noteholders by the requisite majorities shall have been obtained in

respect of the Arrangement;

- (b) all other consents, orders and approvals required, necessary or desirable for the completion of the Arrangement, including any required approval of the TSX-V, must have been obtained or received, each in a form acceptable to the Company;
- (c) the Final Order and any other necessary order(s) of the Court with respect to the Arrangement shall have been obtained from the Court on terms acceptable to the Company, acting reasonably; and
- (d) no action shall have been instituted and be continuing, on the Effective Date, for an injunction to restrain, a declaratory judgment in respect of, or damages on account of, or relating to, the Plan of Arrangement or the Notes and no cease trading or similar order with respect to any securities of the Company shall have become effective or threatened.

If any of the conditions of the Arrangement set out herein are not fulfilled or performed the Arrangement may be terminated, or, in certain cases, the Company may waive the condition in whole or in part. Management of the Company presently expects that all material consents, orders, regulations, approvals or assurances required for the completion of the Arrangement will be obtained in the ordinary course upon application therefor.

Payment of Accrued and Unpaid Interest

Pursuant to the Arrangement, the New Notes will accrue interest from the last interest payment date on the outstanding Notes prior to the Effective Date, being July 31, 2014. Accordingly, the New Notes are expected to accrue interest from July 31, 2014, and no cash payment in respect of accrued interest on the outstanding Notes as at the Effective Time will be made to Noteholders.

Letters of Transmittal

Included with this Circular is a Letter of Transmittal to be delivered to each Registered Noteholder, which letter provides for the delivery of the Notes, which immediately prior to Effective Time represented Notes, to the Depositary. In order to receive the New Notes under the Plan of Arrangement, a Registered Noteholder must complete and sign the Letter of Transmittal and deliver such Letter of Transmittal, together with certificates which, immediately prior to Effective Time, represented Notes and any other documents required by the Letter of Transmittal, to the Depositary in accordance with the instructions contained in the Letter of Transmittal.

The Letter of Transmittal contains procedural information relating to the Arrangement and should be reviewed carefully. Copies of the Letter of Transmittal may be obtained by contacting the Depositary and will also be available on SEDAR at www.sedar.com. A Registered Noteholder may withdraw a Letter of Transmittal at any time prior to the Effective Date by notice in writing delivered to the Depositary.

Noteholders whose Notes are registered in the name of a broker, investment dealer, bank, trust company or other intermediary should contact the intermediary for instructions and assistance in delivering certificates and any other required documentation to the Depositary.

Delivery of New Notes

Subject to any applicable withholdings, as soon as practicable following the later of the Effective Date and the date on which the Registered Noteholder delivers the applicable Letter of Transmittal and any

required documentation to the Depository, the New Notes issuable to such Noteholder will be (i) forwarded by first class mail to the applicable Registered Noteholder at the address specified in the applicable Letter of Transmittal or (ii) made available for pick-up at the offices of the Depository specified in the applicable Letter of Transmittal.

Until surrendered as contemplated by the Plan of Arrangement, each certificate which immediately prior to the Effective Time represented a Note will be deemed, in accordance with the provisions of the Plan of Arrangement, to represent only the right to receive, upon such surrender, the New Notes issuable to such Registered Noteholder under the Plan of Arrangement. To the extent that a Registered Noteholder fails to deliver a Letter of Transmittal and any required documentation to the Depository within six years of the Effective Date, such holder will forfeit its right to receive any New Notes or principal and/or interest thereon in respect of the Notes held by such holder immediately prior to the Effective Time.

Lost Certificates

If any certificate representing outstanding Notes has been lost, stolen or destroyed, the holder thereof must deliver an affidavit stating such fact to the Depository. As a condition precedent to issuance of the New Notes in respect of such Notes, the holder thereof shall give a bond satisfactory to the Company and the Depository in such amount as the Company and the Depository may direct or otherwise indemnify the Company and the Depository in a manner satisfactory to the Company and the Depository against any claim that may be made against the Company and the Depository with respect to the certificate alleged to have been lost, stolen or destroyed.

Exchange of Securities

Pursuant to the Plan of Arrangement, on the Effective Date, the Company and the Trustee will enter into the Indenture, which provides for the issuance of up to \$38,640,000 principal amount of New Notes.

INTERESTS OF CERTAIN PERSONS IN THE ARRANGEMENT

Except as otherwise disclosed herein, no director or executive officer of the Company or any of their associates or affiliates, has any material interest, direct or indirect, other than by way of beneficial ownership of Notes, in any matter to be acted upon at the Meeting.

As of the Record Date, directors and executive officers held, directly or indirectly, Notes as follows:

Name	Principal Amount of Notes	Percentage of Issued and Outstanding Notes
Ken Shannon	\$500,000	1.29%
Daniel Carriere	\$2,440,000	6.31%
Murray Oliver	\$25,000	0.06%
William McCartney	\$50,000	0.13%

RISK FACTORS

The following risk factors should be considered by the Noteholders in evaluating whether to approve the Arrangement. These risk factors should be considered in conjunction with the other information included in this Circular and the risk factors disclosed under the heading "Risk Factors" in the Company's most recent annual information form dated May 29, 2014, a copy of which is available on SEDAR at

Whether or not the Arrangement is completed, the Company will continue to face substantially the same risks that it currently faces with respect to its business and affairs. Additionally, a number of the risk factors identified below under “Certain Risks Associated With the New Notes” are equally applicable to the existing Notes.

Certain Risks Associated with the Arrangement

There may be income tax consequences to a holder of Notes on exchange of the New Notes

If the fair market value of the New Notes received by a Resident Holder exceeds (or is less than) the adjusted cost base to the Resident Holder of the outstanding Notes exchanged for the New Notes, the Resident Holder will realize a capital gain (or capital loss) equal to the amount, net of any reasonable costs of disposition, by which the fair market value of the New Notes received by a Resident Holder exceeds (or is less than) the adjusted cost base to the Resident Holder of the outstanding Notes exchanged for the New Notes. No formal valuation of either the outstanding Notes or New Notes has been sought or obtained, and Noteholders are advised to consult their own tax advisors regarding the potential tax consequences. See “Certain Canadian Federal Income Tax Considerations” below.

The Company may not obtain any required pre-Arrangement consents and approvals, which may delay the Arrangement, or cause the Company to abandon the Arrangement

The Company continues to seek and obtain certain necessary or desirable consents and approvals in order to implement the Arrangement, including Noteholder approval and any required approval of the TSX-V. The Company believes that it will obtain such consents and approvals prior to the Effective Time. However, if certain approvals and consents are not received prior to the Effective Time, the Company may decide to proceed nonetheless, or it may determine to either delay or amend the implementation of the Arrangement, including possibly delaying the completion of the Arrangement in order to allow sufficient time to receive such consents. If certain approvals and consents are not received in a timely manner, the Company may elect not to proceed with the Arrangement.

Certain Risks Associated with the New Notes

There may be a limited market for the New Notes, and there is no assurance that an active trading market will develop

There is currently no market through which the New Notes may be sold and New Note holders may not be able to resell the New Notes received pursuant to the Arrangement, which may affect the pricing of the New Notes in the secondary market, the transparency and availability of trading prices, the liquidity of the New Notes, and the extent of issuer regulation. Although the Company has received conditional approval to list the New Notes on the TSX-V, such listing is subject to the Company fulfilling all of the listing requirements of the TSX-V, and there is no guarantee such listing will be obtained as contemplated or at all. If the Company receives final approval for listing of the New Notes on the TSX-V, there is no assurance that it will maintain such a listing on the TSX-V or any other exchange or quotation service. No assurance can be given that an active or liquid trading market for the New Notes will develop or be sustained. If an active or liquid market for the New Notes fails to develop or be sustained, the prices at which the New Notes trade may be adversely affected.

The market price of the New Notes may be subject to wide price fluctuations

The market price of the New Notes may be subject to wide fluctuations in response to many factors, including variations in the operating results of the Company, changes in the market price of the Company's common shares, changes in the creditworthiness of the Company, changes in interest rates, changes in the expected volatility of the market price of the Company's common shares, divergence in financial results from expectations, changes in any earnings estimates, changes in the business prospects for the Company, general economic conditions, legislative changes and other events and factors outside of the Company's control. In addition, securities markets have from time to time experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations, which, as well as general economic and political conditions, could adversely affect the market price for the New Notes.

The Company may be unable to make payment of interest on the New Notes or repay or refinance the principal amount of the New Notes

The Company may not be able to refinance the principal amount of the New Notes in order to repay the principal outstanding or may not have generated enough cash from operations to meet this obligation. There is no guarantee that the Company will be able to repay the outstanding principal amount in cash upon maturity of the New Notes. The Company may not generate sufficient cash flow to service all of its obligations, including interest payments on the New Notes. The Company's cash flow is subject to general economic, industry, financial, competitive, operating, regulatory and other factors outside of the Company's control.

Like the outstanding Notes, the New Notes are effectively subordinated to all liabilities of the Company's subsidiaries and are unsecured

The New Notes, like the outstanding Notes, will be subordinate to any future secured indebtedness of the Company. In the event of the Company's insolvency, bankruptcy, liquidation, reorganization, dissolution or winding up, its assets would be made available to satisfy the obligations of the creditors of such secured indebtedness before being available to pay the Company's obligations to the holders of the New Notes. The New Notes will also be effectively subordinated to claims of creditors of the Company's subsidiaries, except to the extent that the Company is a creditor of such subsidiaries ranking at least *pari passu* with such creditors. Accordingly, all or a substantial portion of the Company's assets could be unavailable to satisfy the claims of the holders of the New Notes.

The Company may be required to offer to repurchase the New Notes upon a change of control or upon sale of all or substantially all of its assets

The Company will be required, in certain circumstances, to offer to purchase for cash all outstanding New Notes upon the occurrence of a change of control or if the Company sells or otherwise disposes of all or substantially all of its assets on a consolidated basis and does not reinvest all or substantially all of the net proceeds thereof in the business of the Company within 180 days of the closing date of such sale or disposal. However, it is possible that following a change of control or such a sale, the Company will not have sufficient funds at that time to make the required purchase of outstanding New Notes or that restrictions contained in any other indebtedness will restrict such purchase. In addition, the Company's ability to purchase the New Notes in such an event may be limited by law by the terms of other present or future agreements relating to indebtedness and agreements that the Company may enter into in the future which may replace, supplement or amend the Company's future debt. The Company's future credit agreements or other agreements may contain provisions that could prohibit the purchase of the New Notes by the Company. The Company's failure to purchase the New Notes would constitute an event of default

under the Indenture, which might constitute a default under the terms of any other indebtedness of the Company at that time.

The Indenture will not contain covenants restricting additional indebtedness or securing indebtedness

The Indenture will not restrict the Company or any of its subsidiaries from incurring additional indebtedness or from mortgaging, pledging or charging its assets to secure any indebtedness. The Indenture will not contain any provisions specifically intended to protect holders of the New Notes in the event of a future leveraged transaction involving the Company or any of its subsidiaries.

The Company may, at its option, redeem the New Notes prior to maturity

The New Notes may be redeemed at the option of the Company and prior to the Maturity Date, at any time and from time to time, at the redemption prices set forth in the Indenture, together with any accrued and unpaid interest. Holders of New Notes should assume that this redemption option will be exercised if the Company is able to refinance at a lower interest rate or it is otherwise in the interest of the Company to redeem the New Notes. The Company may, in certain circumstances, determine to require holders of New Notes to convert such notes into common shares of the Company. Accordingly, holders of common shares of the Company may suffer dilution.

The New Notes are subject to credit risk

The likelihood that holders of the New Notes will receive payments owing to them under the terms of the New Notes will depend on the Company's financial health and creditworthiness at the time of such payments.

Changes in tax laws may reduce payments to holders of New Notes

The Indenture will not contain a requirement that the Company increase the amount of interest or other payments to holders of New Notes in the event that the Company is required to withhold amounts in respect of income or similar taxes on payment of interest or other amounts on the New Notes. At present, no amount is required to be withheld from such payments to holders of New Notes under certain circumstances, but no assurance can be given that, in the future, applicable income tax laws or treaties will not be changed in a manner that may require the Company to withhold amounts in respect of tax payable on such amounts.

The Trustee's ability to enforce remedies may be limited in certain circumstances

The rights of the Trustee to enforce remedies may be significantly impaired by the restructuring provisions of applicable Canadian federal bankruptcy, insolvency and other restructuring legislation if the benefit of such legislation is sought with respect to the Company. For example, both the *Bankruptcy and Insolvency Act* (Canada) and the *Companies' Creditors Arrangement Act* (Canada) contain provisions enabling an "insolvent person" to obtain a stay of proceedings against its creditors and others and to prepare and file a proposal or plan for consideration by all or some of its creditors to be voted on by the various classes of its creditors. Such a restructuring proposal or plan, if accepted by the requisite majorities of creditors and approved by the court, may be binding on persons, such as holders of the New Notes, who may not otherwise be willing to accept it.

The powers of the court under the *Bankruptcy and Insolvency Act* (Canada) and particularly under the *Companies' Creditors Arrangement Act* (Canada) have been exercised broadly to protect a restructuring entity from actions taken by creditors and other parties. Accordingly, in certain circumstances, payments

under the New Notes may be discontinued, the Trustee may be unable to exercise its rights under the Indenture and holders of the New Notes may not be compensated for any delays in payments, if any, of principal and interest. Further, the holders of the New Notes may receive in exchange for their claims a recovery that could be substantially less than the amounts of their claims (potentially there could be no recovery at all) and any such recovery could be in the form of cash, new debt instruments or some other security.

STOCK EXCHANGE LISTING

The TSX-V has conditionally approved the listing of the New Notes. Listing will be subject to the Company fulfilling all of the listing requirements of the TSX-V, and there is no guarantee that such listing will be obtained as contemplated or at all.

CERTAIN CANADIAN SECURITIES LAW MATTERS

The following discussion is only a general overview of certain requirements of Canadian securities laws applicable to the resale of the New Notes received upon completion of the Arrangement. All Noteholders are urged to consult with their own legal counsel to ensure that any resale of their New Notes complies with applicable securities legislation.

Resale of New Notes

The issuance of the New Notes will be exempt from the prospectus and registration requirements under Canadian securities legislation. As a consequence of these exemptions, certain protections, rights and remedies provided by Canadian securities legislation, including statutory rights of recession or damages, will not be available in respect of the New Notes to be issued pursuant to the Arrangement.

Under applicable provincial securities laws, the New Notes may be resold in Canada without hold period restrictions, provided the sale is not a “control distribution” as defined by applicable securities laws, no unusual effort is made to prepare the market or create demand for the securities, no extraordinary commission or consideration is paid in respect of the sale and, if the selling holder of New Notes is an insider or officer of the Company, such selling holder has no reasonable grounds to believe that the Company is in default of securities legislation. Noteholders are advised to seek legal advice prior to any resale of the New Notes.

CERTAIN UNITED STATES SECURITIES LAW MATTERS

The following discussion is only a general overview of certain requirements of United States securities laws applicable to the resale of the New Notes received upon completion of the Arrangement. All Noteholders are urged to consult with their own legal counsel to ensure that any resale of their New Notes complies with applicable securities legislation.

Resale of New Notes

The offer and sale of the New Notes to be distributed pursuant to the Arrangement will not be registered under the U.S. Securities Act or the securities laws of any state of the United States. Such securities will be distributed in reliance upon the exemption from registration provided by Section 3(a)(10) of the U.S. Securities Act. Section 3(a)(10) of the U.S. Securities Act exempts the offer and sale of securities issued in exchange transactions from the general requirement of registration where, among other things, the fairness of the terms and conditions of such issuance and exchange are approved by a court of competent jurisdiction that is expressly authorized by law to grant such approval, after a hearing upon the fairness of

such terms and conditions at which all persons to whom the securities will be issued have the right to appear and receive timely notice thereof. The Court is authorized to conduct a hearing at which the fairness of the terms and conditions of the Arrangement will be considered. The Court granted the Interim Order on September 15, 2014 and, subject to the approval of the Arrangement by the Noteholders and satisfaction of certain other conditions, a hearing on the Arrangement is anticipated to be held on October 10, 2014 by the Court. The Final Order, if granted, will constitute the basis for the Section 3(a)(10) exemption from the registration requirements of the U.S. Securities Act with respect to the New Notes.

The New Notes to be distributed pursuant to the Arrangement will (to the extent such securities are, by their terms, transferrable) be freely transferrable under U.S. federal securities laws, except by persons who are “affiliates” of the Company after the Arrangement or were “affiliates” of the Company within 90 days prior to the Arrangement. Persons who may be deemed to be “affiliates” of an issuer generally include individuals or entities that control, are controlled by, or are under common control with, the issuer, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise, and generally include executive officers and directors of the issuer as well as principal shareholders of the issuer. Any resale of such securities by such an affiliate (or, if applicable, former affiliate) may be subject to the registration requirements of the U.S. Securities Act, absent an exemption therefrom. Subject to certain limitations, such affiliates (and, if applicable, former affiliates) may be able to resell such securities outside the United States without registration under the U.S. Securities Act pursuant to the requirements and restrictions under Regulation S. If available, such affiliates (and former affiliates) may also resell such securities pursuant to Rule 144 under the U.S. Securities Act subject to compliance with all of the requirements of Rule 144.

CERTAIN CANADIAN FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSIDERATIONS

The following summary describes the principal Canadian federal income tax considerations applicable to a beneficial holder of Notes who disposes of Notes under the Arrangement and who, for the purposes of the Tax Act, and at all relevant times: (i) holds the Notes as capital property; (ii) deals at arm’s length with the Company; and (iii) is not “affiliated” with the Company (a “**Holder**”). Generally, the Notes will be capital property to a Holder unless such Notes are held by the Holder in the course of carrying on a business of buying and selling securities, or were acquired in one or more transactions considered to be an adventure or concern in the nature of trade.

This summary is not applicable to a Holder of Notes: (a) that is a “financial institution” for purposes of “mark to market property” rules contained in the Tax Act; (b) that is a “specified financial institution” or a “restricted financial institution” for purposes of the Tax Act; (c) an interest in which is, or whose Notes are, a “tax shelter investment” within the meaning of the Tax Act; or (d) that has elected under the Tax Act to determine its Canadian tax results in a currency other than Canadian currency. Such securityholders should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the tax consequences of the Arrangement.

This summary is based upon the current provisions of the Tax Act, the regulations thereunder (the “**Regulations**”) and the current published administrative policies and assessing practices of the Canada Revenue Agency. This summary takes into account all specific proposals to amend the Tax Act and the Regulations publicly announced by or on behalf of the Minister of Finance (Canada) prior to the date hereof (the “**Proposed Amendments**”) and assumes that all Proposed Amendments will be enacted in the form proposed. However, no assurances can be given that the Proposed Amendments will be enacted as proposed, or at all. This summary does not otherwise take into account or anticipate any changes in law or administrative policies or assessing practices, whether by legislative, regulatory, administrative or judicial action or decision, nor does it take into account provincial, territorial or foreign tax legislation or considerations, which may be different from those discussed in this summary.

This summary is of a general nature only and is not, and is not intended to be, nor should it be construed to be, legal or tax advice to any particular Holder and no representations with respect to the tax consequences to any particular Holder are made. This summary is not exhaustive of all Canadian federal income tax considerations. Holders of Notes should consult their own tax advisors to determine the particular tax consequences to them of the Arrangement.

Holders Resident in Canada

The following portion of this summary is applicable to a Holder who, at all relevant times, for the purposes of the application of the Tax Act, is a Resident Holder. Certain Resident Holders whose Notes might not otherwise be capital property may, in certain circumstances, be entitled to make an irrevocable election under subsection 39(4) of the Tax Act to have such notes, and every other “Canadian security” as defined in the Tax Act owned by such Holder in the taxation year in which the election is made and in all subsequent taxation years, deemed to be capital property. Any Resident Holder contemplating making a subsection 39(4) election should consult their tax advisor for advice as to whether the election is available or advisable in their particular circumstances.

Disposition of Notes

Generally, a Resident Holder who disposes of a Note under the Arrangement will realize a capital gain (or capital loss) equal to the amount, if any, by which the New Notes received by the Resident Holder on the disposition of such note under the Arrangement, net of any reasonable costs of disposition, exceeds (or is less than) the adjusted cost base of such note to the Resident Holder. No formal valuation of the Notes of the New Notes has been sought or obtained, and the Company is not able to provide any guidance as to the fair market value of the Notes or the New Notes.

Taxation of Capital Gains and Capital Losses

Generally, a Resident Holder will be required to include in computing the Resident Holder’s income for a taxation year one—half of the amount of any capital gain (a “**taxable capital gain**”) realized by the Resident Holder in the year. A Resident Holder will generally be required to deduct one—half of the amount of any capital loss (an “**allowable capital loss**”) realized in a taxation year from taxable capital gains realized in the year. Allowable capital losses in excess of taxable capital gains for a year may be carried back to any of the three preceding taxation years or carried forward to any subsequent taxation year and deducted against net taxable capital gains realized by the Resident Holder in such years to the extent and in the circumstances permitted under the Tax Act.

A Resident Holder that is a “Canadian-controlled private corporation” (as defined in the Tax Act) may be liable to pay an additional 6²/₃% refundable tax on certain investment income, including certain amounts in respect of net taxable capital gains and interest.

Capital gains realized by an individual (including certain trusts and estates) may give rise to liability to alternative minimum tax under the Tax Act.

Upon a disposition or deemed disposition of a New Note, interest accrued thereon to the date of disposition will be included in computing the income of the Resident Holder as described below under “*Taxation of Interest on New Notes*”, and will be excluded in computing the Resident Holder’s proceeds of disposition of the New Note.

Taxation of Interest on New Notes

A Resident Holder of New Notes that is a company, partnership, unit trust or any trust of which a company or a partnership is a beneficiary will be required to include in computing its income for a taxation year any interest on the New Notes that accrues to it to the end of the particular taxation year or that has become receivable by or is received by the Resident Holder before the end of that taxation year, except to the extent that such interest was included in computing the Resident Holder's income for a preceding taxation year.

Any other Resident Holder, including an individual, will be required to include in computing income for a taxation year all interest on the New Notes that is received or receivable by the Resident Holder in that taxation year (depending upon the method regularly followed by the Resident Holder in computing income), except to the extent that the interest was included in the Resident Holder's income for a preceding taxation year. In addition, if at any time a New Note should become an "investment contract" (as defined in the Tax Act) in relation to a Resident Holder, such Resident Holder will be required to include in computing income for a taxation year any interest that accrues to the Resident Holder on the New Notes up to any "anniversary day" (as defined in the Tax Act) in that year to the extent such interest was not otherwise included in the Resident Holder's income for that year or a preceding year.

A Resident Holder of New Notes that throughout the relevant taxation year is a "Canadian-controlled private corporation", as defined in the Tax Act, may be liable to pay the refundable tax of $6\frac{2}{3}\%$ on its "aggregate investment income", which is defined in the Tax Act to include interest income.

Exercise of Conversion Privilege

Generally, a Resident Holder who converts a New Note into common shares of the Company (or common shares and cash delivered in lieu of a fraction of a common share) pursuant to the conversion privilege will be deemed not to have disposed of the New Note and, accordingly, will not be considered to realize a capital gain (or capital loss) on such conversion. Under the current administrative practice of the Canada Revenue Agency, a Resident Holder who, upon conversion of a New Note, receives cash not in excess of \$200 in lieu of a fraction of a common share may either treat this amount as proceeds of disposition of a portion of the New Note, thereby realizing a capital gain (or capital loss), or reduce the adjusted cost base of the common shares that the Resident Holder receives on the conversion by the amount of the cash received.

Upon a conversion of a New Note, interest accrued thereon to the date of conversion will be included in computing the income of the Resident Holder as described above under "*Taxation of Interest on New Notes*".

The aggregate cost to a Resident Holder of the common shares acquired on the conversion of a New Note will generally be equal to the aggregate of the Resident Holder's adjusted cost base of the New Note immediately before the conversion. The adjusted cost base to a Resident Holder of common shares at any time will be determined by averaging the cost of such common shares with the adjusted cost base of any other common shares owned by the Resident Holder as capital property at the time.

Disposition of Common Shares

A disposition or a deemed disposition of a common share by a Resident Holder (except to the Company) will generally result in the Resident Holder realizing a capital gain (or a capital loss) equal to the amount by which the proceeds of disposition of the common share are greater (or less) than the aggregate of the Resident Holder's adjusted cost base thereof and any reasonable costs of disposition. Such capital gain (or

capital loss) will be subject to the tax treatment described above under “*Taxation of Capital Gains and Capital Losses*”.

Receipt of Dividends on Common Shares

A Resident Holder will be required to include in computing its income for a taxation year any dividends received (or deemed to be received) on common shares, unless in the case of Canadian resident companies, the application of a specific anti-avoidance rule re-characterizes such dividends as proceeds of disposition or a capital gain.

In the case of a Resident Holder that is an individual (other than certain trusts), such dividends will be subject to the gross-up and dividend tax credit rules normally applicable to taxable dividends received from taxable Canadian companies, including the enhanced gross-up and dividend tax credit rules for “eligible dividends”. Eligible dividends will generally include dividends paid by taxable Canadian companies, such as the Company, where those dividends have been designated as “eligible dividends” by the company at or prior to the time the dividends are paid. There are limitations on the ability of a company to designate dividends as eligible dividends.

Taxable dividends received by an individual (including certain trusts) may give rise to a liability for alternative minimum tax as calculated under the detailed rules set out in the Tax Act.

In the case of a Resident Holder that is a company, dividends received (or deemed to be received) on common shares by the Resident Holder will generally be included in the Resident Holder’s gross income for the taxation year in which such dividends are received and will generally be deductible in computing the Resident Holder’s taxable income. A “private company”, as defined in the Tax Act, or any other company controlled, whether because of a beneficial interest in one or more trusts or otherwise, by or for the benefit of an individual (other than a trust) or a related group of individuals (other than trusts), may be liable to pay a refundable tax of 33¹/₃% under Part IV of the Tax Act on dividends received (or deemed to be received) on common shares to the extent such dividends are deductible in computing taxable income for the year.

Non-Resident Holders should consult their own tax advisors with respect to the tax consequences in their jurisdiction of residence of holding or disposing of the New Notes and the receipt of interest thereon.

BENEFITS TO INSIDERS, AFFILIATES AND ASSOCIATES

Other than any benefits accruing as a Noteholder on the same terms as the other Noteholders, none of the directors or officers of the Company and, to the knowledge of the Company after reasonable inquiry, no associate or affiliate of the Company, no insider of the Company (other than a director or officer of the Company), no associate or affiliate of an insider of the Company, and no person or company acting jointly or in concert with the Company, will receive any direct or indirect benefit from voting for or against the Arrangement Resolution, other than the New Notes available to holders of the Notes pursuant to the Arrangement. See “Particulars of the Arrangement — Interests of Certain Persons in the Arrangement”.

AUDITORS

Smythe Ratcliffe LLP, Chartered Accountants of Vancouver, British Columbia are the auditors of the Company.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION AND AVAILABILITY OF DOCUMENTS

Financial information concerning the Company is contained in its annual financial statements and management's discussion and analysis for the year ended January 31, 2014 and can be found at www.sedar.com. Additional information concerning the Company, including the most recent annual information form dated May 29, 2014 filed with certain of the provincial securities commissions in Canada, can also be found at www.sedar.com.

INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS CIRCULAR

No person has been authorized to give any information or to make representations in connection with the Arrangement other than those contained in this Circular and, if given or made, any such information or representation should be considered not to have been authorized by the Company. This Circular does not constitute the solicitation of a proxy by any person in any jurisdiction in which such solicitation is not authorized or in which the person making such solicitation is not qualified to do so or to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such solicitation.

DIRECTOR'S APPROVAL

The undersigned director of the Company certifies that the contents of this Circular have been approved by the Board of Directors of the Company.

Vancouver, British Columbia
September 15, 2014

BY ORDER OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS

Yours very truly,

(signed) "*Daniel Carriere*"

Daniel Carriere
Chairman of the Board

Appendix “A”

ARRANGEMENT RESOLUTION

BE IT RESOLVED THAT:

1. The arrangement (the “**Arrangement**”) under Division 5, Part 9 of the *Business Corporations Act* (British Columbia), S.B.C., 2002, c.57 involving Terrace Energy Corp. (the “**Company**”), as more particularly described and set forth in the Management Information Circular dated September 15, 2014 (the “**Circular**”) of the Company accompanying the notice of this meeting (as the Arrangement may be modified or amended) is hereby authorized, approved and adopted.
2. The plan of Arrangement (the “**Plan of Arrangement**”) involving the Company, the full text of which is set out in Appendix “B” to the Circular (as the Plan of Arrangement may be or may have been amended) is hereby authorized, approved and adopted.
3. The Company be, and is hereby, authorized to apply for a final order from the Supreme Court of British Columbia to approve the Arrangement on the terms set forth in the Plan of Arrangement (as they may be amended, modified or supplemented and as described in the Circular).
4. Notwithstanding that this resolution has been passed by the noteholders of the Company or has received the approval of the Supreme Court of British Columbia, the board of directors of the Company may amend the Plan of Arrangement to the extent permitted by the Plan of Arrangement and/or decide not to proceed with the Arrangement or revoke this resolution at any time prior to the effective time of the Arrangement without further approval of the noteholders of the Company.
5. Any one director or officer of the Company is hereby authorized, for and on behalf of the Company, to execute and deliver all documents and instruments and take all such other actions as may be necessary or desirable to implement this resolution and the matters authorized hereby, such determination to be conclusively evidenced by the execution and delivery of any such documents or instruments and the taking of any such actions.

Appendix "B"

PLAN OF ARRANGEMENT

(See attached)

PLAN OF ARRANGEMENT
UNDER DIVISION 5 OF PART 9 OF
THE BUSINESS CORPORATIONS ACT (BRITISH COLUMBIA)
S.B.C. 2002, c.57

ARTICLE 1
DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATION

1.1 **Definitions:** In this plan of arrangement, unless there is something in the subject matter or context inconsistent therewith, the following capitalized words and terms shall have the following meanings:

- (a) “**Arrangement**” means the arrangement under the Arrangement Provisions pursuant to which the Company is proposing to distribute to the Terrace Noteholders the New Notes in exchange for the Old Notes, and which is set out in detail in this Plan of Arrangement;
- (b) “**Arrangement Provisions**” means Division 5 of Part 9 — *Arrangements* of the BCBCA;
- (c) “**Arrangement Resolution**” means the resolution of the Terrace Noteholders approving the Plan of Arrangement which is to be considered at the Meeting;
- (d) “**BCBCA**” means the *Business Corporations Act* (British Columbia), S.B.C. 2002, c.57, as may be amended, restated or replaced from time to time;
- (e) “**Terrace Noteholder**” means a holder of Old Notes as of the Effective Time;
- (f) “**Board**” means the board of directors of Terrace;
- (g) “**Business Day**” means a day which is not a Saturday, Sunday or statutory holiday in Vancouver, British Columbia;
- (h) “**Circular**” means the notice of the Meeting and accompany management information circular, including all schedules, appendices and exhibits thereto and enclosures therewith, to be sent to the Terrace Noteholders in connection with the Meeting, as amended, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time;
- (i) “**co-Trustee**” means Computershare Trust Company, N.A. as United States co-trustee;
- (j) “**Court**” means the Supreme Court of the British Columbia;
- (k) “**Effective Date**” means the date upon the Arrangement becomes effective;
- (l) “**Effective Time**” means 12:01 a.m. (Vancouver time) on the Effective Date (or such other time on the Effective Date that the Board determines);
- (m) “**Final Order**” means the final order of the Court, after a hearing upon the fairness of the terms and conditions of the Arrangement, approving the Arrangement, as such order may be amended by the Court at any time prior to the Effective Date or, if appealed, then, unless such appeal is withdrawn or denied, as affirmed or amended on appeal (provided that any such amendment is acceptable to the Company);
- (n) “**Indenture**” means the indenture to be entered into between the Company and the Trustee pursuant to which the New Notes are to be issued, which shall contain the terms and conditions governing the New Notes including those set forth in Schedule “A” hereto and such other terms and conditions customary for such indentures in a form and substance satisfactory to Terrace and the Trustee and as set forth in the Circular;
- (o) “**Interim Order**” means the interim order of the Court made pursuant to section 291 of the BCBCA, providing for, among other things, the calling and holding of the Meeting;

- (p) “**Letter of Transmittal**” means the letter of transmittal to be forwarded by the Company to the Terrace Noteholders together with the Circular;
- (q) “**Liens**” means any hypothecs, mortgages, pledges, assignments, liens, charges, security interests, encumbrances and adverse rights or claims, other third party interest or encumbrance of any kind, whether contingent or absolute, and any agreement, option, right or privilege (whether by law, contract or otherwise) capable of becoming any of the foregoing;
- (r) “**Meeting**” means the special meeting of Terrace Noteholders, including any adjournment(s) or postponement(s) thereof, to be called and held in accordance with the Interim Order to consider the Arrangement Resolution;
- (s) “**New Notes**” means the aggregate of \$38,640,000, or such lesser amount as is equal to the outstanding principal amount of Old Notes immediate prior to the Effective Time, new 8.0% convertible unsecured notes of the Company due April 2, 2018 to be issued under the Indenture and having substantially the terms and conditions set forth in Schedule “A” hereto, which notes the Company plans to distribute to the holders of Old Notes pursuant to section 3.1(b) of this Plan of Arrangement;
- (t) “**Old Notes**” means the aggregate, as of August 5, 2014, of \$38,640,000 outstanding 8% convertible unsecured notes of the Company due April 2, 2018;
- (u) “**Plan of Arrangement**” means this Plan of Arrangement, as may be amended or restated from time to time;
- (v) “**Tax Act**” means the *Income Tax Act* (Canada), as may be amended, restated or replaced from time to time;
- (w) “**Terrace**” or the “**Company**” means Terrace Energy Corp., a company existing under the BCBCA;
- (x) “**Terrace Noteholders**” means the holders of the Old Notes; and
- (y) “**Trustee**” means Computershare Trust Company of Canada, or such other licensed trust company selected by the Company.

1.2 **Interpretation Not Affected by Headings:** The division of this Plan of Arrangement into articles, sections, subsections, paragraphs and subparagraphs and the insertion of headings are for convenience of reference only and shall not affect the construction or interpretation of this Plan of Arrangement. Unless otherwise specifically indicated, the terms “this Plan of Arrangement”, “hereof”, “hereunder” and similar expressions refer to this Plan of Arrangement as a whole and not to any particular article, section, subsection, paragraph or subparagraph and include any agreement or instrument supplementary or ancillary hereto.

1.3 **Number, Gender and Persons:** Unless the context otherwise requires, words importing the singular shall include the plural and vice versa, words importing the use of either gender shall include both genders and neuter, and words importing a person shall include a natural person, firm, trust, partnership, association, corporation, joint venture or government (including any governmental agency, political subdivision or instrumentality thereof) and any other entity or group of persons of any kind or nature whatsoever.

1.4 **Meaning:** Undefined words and phrases used herein that are defined in the BCBCA shall have the same meaning herein as in the BCBCA unless the context otherwise requires.

1.5 **Date for any Action:** If the date on which any action is required to be taken hereunder is not a Business Day, such action shall be required to be taken on the next succeeding day which is a Business Day.

1.6 **Currency:** Unless otherwise stated, all references herein to amounts of money are expressed in lawful currency of Canada.

1.7 **Governing Law:** This Plan of Arrangement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the Province of British Columbia and the federal laws of Canada applicable therein.

ARTICLE 2 PURPOSE AND EFFECT

2.1 **Binding Effect:** The Arrangement will become effective and, and be binding at and after, the Effective Time in accordance with its terms on the Company and all Terrace Noteholders, without any further act or formality required on the part of any person, except as expressly provided herein.

2.2 Treatment of Terrace Noteholders:

(a) Interest

Accrued and unpaid interest on the Old Notes shall be cancelled as of the Effective Time without further payment therefor. Interest on the New Notes will accrue from the last interest payment date in respect of the Old Notes immediately preceding the Effective Date, and the first interest payment on the New Notes will include interest accrued from such date.

(b) Issuance of the New Notes

In accordance with the steps and sequence set forth in Article 3, on the Effective Date, Terrace shall issue and shall be deemed to issue to the Terrace Noteholders one (1) New Note for each \$1,000 of principal amount of Old Notes exchanged hereunder. The Terrace Noteholders shall and shall be deemed to irrevocably and finally exchanged the Old Notes for the New Notes and shall be deemed to have received the New Notes in full and final settlement, discharge and release of the Old Notes and of all entitlements relating thereto.

ARTICLE 3 THE ARRANGEMENT

3.1 **The Arrangement:** At the Effective Time, the following shall occur and be deemed to occur in the following chronological order without further act or formality, notwithstanding anything contained in the provisions attaching to any of the Old Notes:

(a) Terrace, the Trustee and the co-Trustee shall enter into the Indenture;

(b) each \$1,000 of principal amount of outstanding Old Notes will be irrevocably and finally exchanged for one (1) New Note and the holders of the Old Notes will be removed from the register(s) of Old Notes of the Company and will be added to the register of New Notes as the holders of the number of New Notes that they have received on the exchange; and

(c) all of the issued Old Notes outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time will be cancelled with the appropriate entries being made in the register(s) of Old Notes of the Company.

3.2 **No Fractional Notes:** Notwithstanding section 3.1, no fractional New Notes shall be distributed to the Terrace Noteholders and, as a result, all fractional amounts arising under such sections shall be rounded down to the next whole number.

3.3 **Deemed Fully Paid and Non-Assessable:** All New Notes issued pursuant to this Plan of Arrangement shall be deemed to be validly issued and outstanding as fully paid and non-assessable securities for all purposes of the BCBCA.

3.4 **Arrangement Effectiveness:** The Arrangement shall become final and conclusively binding on the Terrace Noteholders and the Company at the Effective Time.

3.5 **Post-Effective Time Procedures:** Subject to the provisions of Article 4, and upon the return of a properly completed Letter of Transmittal by a registered former Terrace Noteholder together with the certificate(s) representing Old Notes and such other documents as the Trustee may require, former Terrace Noteholders shall be entitled to receive delivery of the certificate (s) representing the New Notes to which they are entitled pursuant to section 3.1(b).

3.6 **Supplementary Actions:** Notwithstanding that the transactions and events set out in section 3.1 shall occur and shall be deemed to occur in the chronological order therein set out without any act or formality, the Company shall be required to make, do and execute or cause and procure to be made, done and executed all such further acts, deeds, agreements, transfers, assurances, instruments or documents as may be required to give effect to, or further document or evidence, any of the transactions or events set out in section 3.1, including, without limitation, any resolutions of directors authorizing the issue, transfer or redemption of shares, any share transfer powers evidencing the transfer of shares and any receipt therefore, and any necessary additions to or deletions from share registers.

ARTICLE 4 DELIVERY OF NEW NOTES

4.1 **Surrender of Old Notes:** Following the later of the Effective Date and the surrender to the Trustee for cancellation of a certificate which immediately prior to the Effective Time represented outstanding Old Notes that were exchanged under the Arrangement, together with a duly completed and executed Letter of Transmittal and such additional documents and instruments as the Trustee may reasonably require, the Terrace Noteholder of such surrendered certificate will be entitled to receive in exchange therefor, the New Notes which such Terrace Noteholder has the right to receive under the Arrangement for such Old Notes, and any certificate so surrendered will forthwith be cancelled.

4.2 **Issue of New Notes:** Upon surrender to the Trustee for cancellation of a certificate that immediate before the Effective Time represented one or more outstanding Old Notes that were exchanged for New Notes in accordance with section 4.1 hereof together with a duly completed and executed Letter of Transmittal and such additional documents and instruments as the Trustee may reasonably require, the Trustee shall deliver to such holder following the Effective Time, a certificate or certificates representing the New Notes that such holder is entitled to receive in accordance with section 3.1(b).

4.3 **Right to Exchange:** After the Effective Time and until surrendered for cancellation as contemplated by section 4.2, each certificate that immediately prior to the Effective Time representing Old Notes shall be deemed at all times to represent only the right to receive in exchange therefor the New Notes that the holder of such certificate is entitled to receive in accordance with section 3.1(b). Notwithstanding the foregoing, if, prior to the time of surrender of the certificate representing Old Notes, the New Notes have been redeemed or matured in accordance with their terms, the Old Notes shall then be deemed to represent only the right to receive in exchange therefor an amount, without interest, in cash equal to the aggregate amount of the interest payments, principal payment and other amounts with a payment date after the Effective Time theretofore paid with respect to such New Notes.

4.4 **Lost Certificates:** If any certificate, that immediately prior to the Effective Time represented Old Notes that were exchanged for New Notes in accordance with section 3.1(b), shall have been lost, stolen or destroyed, upon the making of an affidavit of that fact by the holder claiming such certificate to be lost, stolen or destroyed, the Trustee shall deliver in exchange for such lost, stolen or destroyed certificate, the New Notes that such holder is entitled to receive in accordance with section 3.1(b). When authorizing such delivery of New Notes that such holder is entitled to receive in exchange for such lost, stolen or destroyed certificate, the holder to whom such New Notes are to be delivered shall, as a condition precedent to the delivery of such New Notes, give a bond satisfactory to the Company and the Trustee in such amount as the Company and the Trustee may direct, or otherwise indemnify the Company and the Trustee in a manner satisfactory to the Company and the Trustee, against any claim that may be made against the Company or the Trustee with respect to the certificate alleged to have been lost, stolen or destroyed and shall otherwise take such actions as may be required by the articles and notice of articles of Terrace.

4.5 **Interest and Principal Payments:** No interest payment or other amount made after the Effective Time with respect to the New Notes after the Effective Time shall be delivered to the holder of any unsurrendered certificate that, immediately prior to the Effective Time, represented outstanding Old Notes unless and until the holder of such certificate shall have complied with the provisions of sections 4.1 and 4.2. Subject to applicable law and section 4.6, at the time of such compliance, there shall, in addition to the delivery of the New Notes to which

such holder is thereby entitled, be delivered to such holder, without interest, the amount of the interest payment or other amounts with a payment date after the Effective Time theretofore paid with respect to such New Notes.

4.6 **Withholding Rights:** Terrace and the Trustee shall be entitled to deduct and withhold from any New Notes deliverable to any person hereunder and from all interest or other amounts payable to any Terrace Noteholder such amounts as Terrace or the Trustee is required or permitted to deduct and withhold therefrom under any provision of applicable laws in respect of taxes. To the extent that such amounts are so deducted, withheld and remitted, such amounts shall be treated for all purposes under this Plan of Arrangement as having been paid to the person to whom such amounts would otherwise have been paid.

4.7 **Limitation and Proscription:** To the extent that a holder of Old Notes as of immediately preceding the Effective Time shall not have complied with the provisions of sections 4.1 or 4.4 on or before the date that is six (6) years after the Effective Date (the “**Final Proscription Date**”), then the New Notes that such former holder of Old Notes was entitled to receive shall automatically be cancelled without any payment of principal or interest in respect thereof and the New Notes to which such former holder of Old Notes was entitled, and the Trustee shall cancel any certificates in respect of such New Notes. The interest of the former holder of Old Notes in such New Notes and the payment of principal and interest thereon to which it was entitled shall be terminated as of the Final Proscription Date.

4.8 **No Liens:** Any exchange or transfer of securities pursuant to this Plan of Arrangement shall be free and clear of any Liens, restrictions, adverse claims or other claims of third parties of any kind.

4.9 **Paramourty:** From and after the Effective Time: (i) this Plan of Arrangement shall take precedence and priority over any and all Old Notes issued prior to the Effective Time; (ii) the rights and obligations of the registered holders of Old Notes and Terrace in relation thereto, shall be solely as provided for in this Plan of Arrangement; and (iii) all actions, causes of actions, claims or proceedings (actual or contingent and whether or not previously asserted) based on or in any way relating to any Old Notes shall be deemed to have been settled, compromised, released and determined without liability except as set forth herein.

ARTICLE 5 CONDITIONS PRECEDENT

5.1 **Conditions Precedent:** The implementation of this Plan of Arrangement shall be conditional upon the fulfillment, satisfaction or waiver by the Company of the following conditions precedent:

- (a) this Plan of Arrangement shall have been approved at the Meeting, with or without amendment, in accordance with the Interim Order;
- (b) all other consents, orders, regulations and approvals required, necessary or desirable for the completion of the Arrangement, including any required approval of the TSX-V, must have been obtained or received, each in a form acceptable to the Company;
- (c) the Final Order and any other necessary order(s) of the Court with respect to the Arrangement shall have been obtained in form and substance satisfactory to Terrace, acting reasonably; and
- (d) no action shall have been instituted and be continuing, on the Effective Date, for an injunction to restrain, a declaratory judgment in respect of, or damages on account of, or relating to, this Plan of Arrangement or the Old Notes and no cease trading or similar order with respect to any securities of Terrace shall have become effective or threatened.

ARTICLE 6 AMENDMENTS

6.1 **Amendments Prior to Effective Time:** Terrace may amend, modify and/or supplement this Plan of Arrangement at any time and from time to time prior to the Effective Time, provided that each such amendment, modification and/or supplement must be: (i) filed with the Court and, if made following the Meeting, approved by the Court; and (ii) communicated to the Terrace Noteholders, if and as required by the Court.

6.2 **No Notice:** Any amendment, modification or supplement to this Plan of Arrangement may be proposed by Terrace at any time prior to or at the Meeting with or without any other prior notice or communication, and, if so proposed and accepted by the Terrace Noteholders voting at the Meeting (other than as may be required under the Interim Order), such amendment, modification or supplement shall become part of this Plan of Arrangement for all purposes.

6.3 **Approval by the Court:** Any amendment, modification or supplement to this Plan of Arrangement that is approved by the Court following the Meeting shall be effective only if it is consented to by Terrace.

6.4 **Administrative Amendments:** Any amendment, modification or supplement to this Plan of Arrangement may be made following the Effective Time by Terrace, provided that it concerns a matter which, in the reasonable opinion of Terrace, is of an administrative nature required to better give effect to the implementation of this Plan of Arrangement and is not adverse to the financial or economic interests of any Terrace Noteholder.

6.5 **Withdrawal:** This Plan of Arrangement may be withdrawn prior to the Effective Time in the sole discretion of the Company.

ARTICLE 7 REFERENCE DATE

7.1 **Reference Date:** This plan of arrangement is dated for reference the 11th day of September, 2014.

SCHEDULE "A"

SUMMARY TERMS OF THE NEW NOTES

Issuer	Terrace Energy Corp.
New Notes	Up to 38,640 8.0% convertible unsecured notes with an aggregate principal amount of up to \$38,640,000, which notes shall be issued under an indenture in integral multiples of \$1,000.
Maturity Date	April 2, 2018.
Interest	8.0% per annum (based on a year of 365 days and the actual number of days in the relevant interest period) payable quarterly in arrears on the last day of January, April, July and October in each fiscal year. Interest on the New Notes will accrue from July 31, 2014.
Interest Payment Dates	January 31, April 30, July 31 and October 31.
Indenture	The terms and conditions of the New Notes will be governed by an indenture to be entered into between the Issuer and Computershare Trust Company of Canada, as trustee (the " Trustee ") and Computershare Trust Company, N.A. as United States co-trustee.
Conversion Privilege	The New Notes will be convertible into fully paid and non-assessable common shares of the Issuer at the option of the holder thereof at any time prior to the earlier of 4:00 p.m. (Vancouver time) on the Maturity Date and 4:00 p.m. (Vancouver time) on the last Business Day immediately preceding the date fixed for redemption specified by the Issuer for redemption of the New Notes at the conversion price in effect on the date of conversion, which shall be \$2.00 per common share as of the date of issuance of the New Notes, subject to adjustment as provided in the Indenture (the " Conversion Price "). Holders converting their New Notes will receive accrued and unpaid interest thereon from the period of the last Interest Payment Date of their New Notes prior to the date of conversion to the date that is one day prior to the date of conversion.
Ranking	<p>The New Notes are the Issuer's unsecured obligations and are not guaranteed by any of its operating subsidiaries. Accordingly, the New Notes will rank:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• except as discussed below under "Certain Covenants," effectively junior in right of payment to all of the Issuer's and its subsidiaries existing and future secured indebtedness and all indebtedness and liabilities of the Issuer's subsidiaries; and• equal in right of payment with all of the Issuer's existing and future unsecured indebtedness.
Redemption at the Option of the Issuer	<p>The New Notes may be redeemed for cash in whole or in part from time to time at the option of the Issuer, except under certain circumstances in the event of a change of control of the Issuer or after a sale or other disposal of all or substantially all of the assets of the Issuer, on not more than 50 days and not less than 20 days prior notice at a price equal to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• if the Issuer gives such notice before April 2, 2015, 108% of the par amount of the New Notes; or• otherwise, at par, <p>and, in either case, plus accrued and unpaid interest.</p>
Optional Common Share Redemption	If, prior to the Maturity Date, the closing price the Issuer's common shares on the TSX Venture Exchange (or such other stock exchange or quotation system on which the Issuer's common shares are then listed or quoted) (the " Exchange ") is equal to or greater than 140% of the Conversion Price for 30 consecutive trading days, the New Notes may be redeemed for common shares of the Issuer at the Conversion Price in whole or in part from time to time at the option of the Issuer on not less than 10 days prior notice; provided that the date of such notice is no later than five trading days following the last trading day of such 30 consecutive trading day period.

Certain Covenants	<p>The Issuer will issue the New Notes under the Indenture, which, among other things, restricts its ability and the ability of its subsidiaries to, among other things, consolidate, amalgamate or merge with or into other companies or sell or transfer all or substantially all of its assets.</p> <p>These limitations will be subject to a number of important qualifications and exceptions.</p>
Change of Control	<p>In the event that, prior to the Maturity Date, any person, together with its associates and affiliates (as defined in the <i>Securities Act</i> (British Columbia)) acquires more than 50% of the issued and outstanding common shares of the Issuer, the Issuer will offer to repurchase the outstanding New Notes at a purchase price in cash equal to 100% of the principal amount of the New Notes plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of purchase on the terms and conditions set forth in the Indenture.</p>
Offer on Sale of Assets	<p>In certain circumstances, if the Issuer sells, transfers, leases, conveys, or otherwise disposes of all or substantially all of its properties and assets on a consolidated basis (a “Sale Transaction”) and it does not reinvest all or substantially all of the proceeds thereof in the business of the Company within 180 days of the closing date of such Sale Transaction, the Issuer will be required to offer to all of the outstanding New Notes at a purchase price in cash equal to 100% of the principal amount of the New Notes plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to the date of purchase.</p>
Transfers	<p>The New Notes will be transferrable, subject to the terms and conditions of the Indenture and compliance with applicable securities laws and regulations.</p>
Events of Default	<p>If any of the following conditions or events with respect to the New Notes shall occur and be continuing:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the Issuer fails to make an interest payment on or before the cure deadline in respect of two consecutive interest payment dates; • the Issuer defaults in the payment of any principal on the New Notes when the same becomes due and payable, whether at maturity or any other date fixed for prepayment pursuant to the terms of the New Notes and the Indenture; • the Issuer defaults in the performance of or compliance with any term, condition or covenant contained in the New Notes or Indenture and such default shall not have been remedied and the Issuer shall not have taken timely steps to diligently remedy such default within thirty days after such failure shall first have become known to any officer of the Issuer or written notice thereof shall have been received by the Issuer; • any representation or warranty of the Issuer made in writing by or on behalf of the Issuer in the New Notes or the Indenture shall prove to have been false or incorrect in any material respect on the date as of which made; • the Issuer (i) files, or consents by answer or otherwise to the filing against it of, a petition for relief or reorganization or arrangement or any other petition in bankruptcy, for liquidation or otherwise takes advantage of any bankruptcy or insolvency law of any jurisdiction, (ii) makes an assignment, an arrangement or a compromise for the benefit of its creditors, (iii) consents to the appointment of a custodian, receiver, trustee or other officer with similar powers of itself or of any substantial part of its property, or (iv) takes corporate action for the purpose of any of the foregoing; or • a court or governmental authority of competent jurisdiction enters a final order appointing, without the consent of the Issuer, a custodian, receiver, trustee or other officer with similar powers with respect to it or with respect to any substantial part of its property, or a final order for relief is entered in any case or proceeding for liquidation or reorganization or otherwise to take advantage of any bankruptcy or insolvency law of any jurisdiction, or ordering the dissolution, winding-up or liquidation of the Issuer, or any petition for any

such relief is filed against the Issuer and such petition is not dismissed within ninety days;

then, and in any such event, the outstanding principal amount of and accrued interest on the New Notes shall become due and payable on the tenth day following the date that the Trustee gives the Issuer notice that, as a result of the event of default, the Trustee is requiring the Issuer to prepay the New Notes.

Amendments

The holders of the New Notes shall have the following powers, among others, exercisable from time to time by Extraordinary Resolution (as defined below), subject to the approval of the Exchange in certain matters:

- to authorize the Trustee to grant extension of time for payment of any principal, premium or interest on the New Notes, whether due or overdue;
- to sanction any modification, abrogation, alteration, compromise or arrangement of the rights of the holders of the New Notes or the Trustee against the Issuer, or against its property, whether such rights arise under the Indenture or the New Notes or otherwise, provided that such sanctioned actions are not prejudicial to the Trustee;
- to assent to any modification of or change in or addition to or omission from the provisions contained in the Indenture or the New Notes which shall be agreed to by the Issuer and to authorize the Trustee to concur in and execute any indenture supplemental to the Indenture embodying any modification, change, addition or omission;
- to direct or authorize the Trustee to exercise any power, right, remedy or authority given to it by the Indenture in any manner specified in any such Extraordinary Resolution or to refrain from exercising any such power, right, remedy or authority;
- to waive, and direct the Trustee to waive, any default under the Indenture and/or cancel any declaration made by the Trustee either unconditionally or upon any condition specified in such Extraordinary Resolution;
- to remove the Trustee from office and to appoint a new Trustee provided that no such removal shall be effective unless and until a new Trustee shall have become bound by the Indenture;
- to sanction the exchange of the New Notes for or the conversion thereof into common shares, bonds, debentures or other securities or obligations of the Issuer or of any other person formed or to be formed; and
- to amend, alter or repeal any Extraordinary Resolution previously passed or sanctioned by the holders of New Notes.

“**Extraordinary Resolution**” means, either (i) a resolution proposed to be passed as an extraordinary resolution at a meeting of holders of New Notes duly convened for the purpose and held in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture at which the holders of not less than 25% of the principal amount of the New Notes then outstanding represent in person or by proxy and passed by the favourable votes of the holders of not less than $66\frac{2}{3}\%$ of the principal amount of the outstanding New Notes present or represented by proxy at the meeting and voted upon on a poll on such resolution, or (ii) a resolution in writing signed by the holders of not less than $66\frac{2}{3}\%$ of the principal amount of the outstanding New Notes.

Subject to any approval of the Exchange, from time to time the trustee and, when authorized by a resolution of its directors, the Issuer may, and shall when required by the Indenture, execute, acknowledge and deliver deeds or indentures supplemental to the indenture for any one or more the following purposes:

- make such provisions not inconsistent with the Indenture as a may be necessary or desirable

with respect to matters or questions arising hereunder, including the making of any modifications in the form of the New Notes which do not affect the substance thereof and which in the opinion of the Trustee relying on an opinion of counsel will not be prejudicial to the interests of the holders of New Notes;

- adding to the covenants of the Issuer contained in the Indenture for the protection of the holders of New Notes or providing for additional events of default;
- subject to any required approval of the Exchange or such other exchange or quotation service as the common shares of the Issuer or New Notes are listed upon, lower the Conversion Price;
- giving effect to any Extraordinary Resolution passed as by the holders of New Notes as provided in the Indenture; and
- and for any other purpose not inconsistent with the terms of the Indenture.

No Active Trading Market

There is no active trading market for the New Notes. The Issuer intends to seek a listing of the New Notes on the TSX Venture Exchange. However, there can be no assurances such listing will be successfully obtained, and, even if listed, an active market may not develop for the New Notes. As a result, a liquid market for the New Notes may not be available if a holder tries to sell its New Notes.

Form of the New Notes

The New Notes will be issued in denominations of \$1,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000. The New Notes will initially be issued in the form of one or more global notes and/or one or more definitive notes at the option of the Issuer. The global notes will be registered in the name of the depository which, as of the date hereof, shall be CDS Clearing and Depository Services Inc. (or any nominee of the depository). The definitive notes will be registered in the names of each holders thereof.

Appendix “C”
INDENTURE
(See attached)

INDENTURE

DATED AS OF THE [] DAY OF [], 2014

AMONG

TERRACE ENERGY CORP., AS ISSUER,

COMPUTERSHARE TRUST COMPANY OF CANADA, AS TRUSTEE,

AND

COMPUTERSHARE TRUST COMPANY, N.A., AS U.S. TRUSTEE

PROVIDING FOR THE ISSUE OF 8.0% CONVERTIBLE UNSECURED NOTES DUE 2018

CROSS-REFERENCE TABLE*

Trust Indenture Act Section	Indenture Section
310 (a)(1)	12.23
(a)(2)	12.23
(a)(3)	N.A.
(a)(4)	N.A.
(a)(5)	12.23
(b)	12.23
311 (a)	12.24
(b)	12.24
312 (a)	3.5
(b)	12.25
(c)	12.25
313 (a)	12.26
(b)(1)	N.A.
(b)(2)	12.26
(c)	12.26; 11.2
(d)	12.26
314 (a)	6.6; 6.12
(b)	N.A.
(c)(1)	12.5
(c)(2)	12.5
(c)(3)	N.A.
(d)	N.A.
(e)	12.5
(f)	N.A.
315 (a)	12.3, 12.6, 12.7
(b)	7.2
(c)	12.3
(d)	12.3
(e)	7.12
316 (a) (last sentence)	N.A.
(a)(1)(A)	10.11
(a)(1)(B)	10.11
(a)(2)	N.A.
(b)	7.13
(c)	N.A.
317 (a)(1)	7.4
(a)(2)	7.4
(b)	12.3
318 (a)	14.3
(b)	N.A.
(c)	14.3

N.A. means not applicable.

* This Cross Reference Table is not part of the Indenture.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
ARTICLE 1 INTERPRETATION	1
1.1 DEFINITIONS	1
1.2 MEANING OF “OUTSTANDING”	6
1.3 INTERPRETATION	7
1.4 HEADINGS, ETC.	7
1.5 TIME OF ESSENCE	7
1.6 MONETARY REFERENCES	7
1.7 CONCERNING INTEREST	8
1.8 INVALIDITY, ETC.	8
1.9 LANGUAGE	8
1.10 SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS	8
1.11 SEVERABILITY	8
1.12 ENTIRE AGREEMENT	8
1.13 BENEFITS OF INDENTURE	8
1.14 APPLICABLE LAW AND ATTORNMEN	8
1.15 CURRENCY OF PAYMENT	9
1.16 NON-BUSINESS DAYS	9
1.17 ACCOUNTING TERMS	9
1.18 CALCULATIONS	9
1.19 SCHEDULES	9
ARTICLE 2 THE NOTES	9
2.1 LIMIT OF NOTES	9
2.2 FORM AND TERMS OF NOTES	10
2.3 INTEREST ON THE NOTES	10
2.4 ISSUE OF GLOBAL NOTES	12
2.5 REGISTRAR AND PAYING AGENT	13
2.6 EXECUTION OF NOTES	13
2.7 CERTIFICATION	13
2.8 MUTILATION, LOSS, THEFT OR DESTRUCTION	14
2.9 NOTES TO RANK <i>PARI PASSU</i>	14
2.10 PAYMENTS OF AMOUNTS DUE ON MATURITY	14
2.11 WITHHOLDING TAX	14
2.12 U.S. LEGEND ON THE NOTES AND COMMON SHARES	15
ARTICLE 3 REGISTRATION, TRANSFER, EXCHANGE AND OWNERSHIP	16
3.1 DEFINITIVE NOTES	16
3.2 GLOBAL NOTES	16
3.3 TRANSFEREE ENTITLED TO REGISTRATION	18
3.4 NO NOTICE OF TRUSTS	18
3.5 HOLDER LISTS; REGISTERS OPEN FOR INSPECTION	18
3.6 EXCHANGES OF NOTES	19
3.7 CLOSING OF REGISTERS	19
3.8 CHARGES FOR REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE	19
3.9 OWNERSHIP OF NOTES	20
ARTICLE 4 REDEMPTION AND PURCHASE OF NOTES	20
4.1 REDEMPTION	20
4.2 PARTIAL REDEMPTION	21
4.3 NOTICE OF REDEMPTION	21

TABLE OF CONTENTS
(continued)

	Page
4.4 NOTES DUE ON REDEMPTION DATES	22
4.5 RIGHT TO EXERCISE COMMON SHARE REDEMPTION RIGHT	22
4.6 DEPOSIT OF REDEMPTION MONIES OR COMMON SHARES	23
4.7 FAILURE TO SURRENDER NOTES CALLED FOR REDEMPTION	23
4.8 CANCELLATION OF NOTES REDEEMED	24
4.9 PURCHASE OF NOTES BY THE CORPORATION	24
 ARTICLE 5 CONVERSION OF NOTES	 24
5.1 CONVERSION	24
5.2 REVIVAL OF RIGHT TO CONVERT	25
5.3 MANNER OF EXERCISE OF RIGHT TO CONVERT	25
5.4 ADJUSTMENT OF CONVERSION PRICE	26
5.5 NO REQUIREMENT TO ISSUE FRACTIONAL COMMON SHARES	28
5.6 CORPORATION TO RESERVE COMMON SHARES	28
5.7 CANCELLATION OF CONVERTED NOTES	29
5.8 CERTIFICATE AS TO ADJUSTMENT	29
5.9 NOTICE OF SPECIAL MATTERS	29
5.10 PROTECTION OF TRUSTEE	29
5.11 U.S. LEGEND ON COMMON SHARES	30
 ARTICLE 6 COVENANTS OF THE CORPORATION	 30
6.1 TO PAY PRINCIPAL, PREMIUM (IF ANY) AND INTEREST	30
6.2 TO PAY TRUSTEE'S AND U.S. TRUSTEE'S REMUNERATION	30
6.3 TO GIVE NOTICE OF DEFAULT	30
6.4 PRESERVATION OF EXISTENCE, ETC.	30
6.5 KEEPING OF BOOKS	31
6.6 ANNUAL CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE	31
6.7 PERFORMANCE OF COVENANTS BY TRUSTEE	31
6.8 NO DIVIDENDS ON COMMON SHARES IF EVENT OF DEFAULT	31
6.9 MAINTAIN LISTING; SEC REPORTING STATUS	31
6.10 CHANGE OF CONTROL	32
6.11 SALE OF ASSETS	33
6.12 REPORTS TO NOTEHOLDERS	34
 ARTICLE 7 DEFAULT	 35
7.1 EVENTS OF DEFAULT	35
7.2 NOTICE OF EVENTS OF DEFAULT	36
7.3 WAIVER OF DEFAULT	37
7.4 ENFORCEMENT BY THE TRUSTEE	37
7.5 NO SUITS BY NOTEHOLDERS	38
7.6 APPLICATION OF MONIES BY TRUSTEE	38
7.7 NOTICE OF PAYMENT BY TRUSTEE	39
7.8 TRUSTEE MAY DEMAND PRODUCTION OF NOTES	39
7.9 REMEDIES CUMULATIVE	39
7.10 JUDGMENT AGAINST THE CORPORATION	39
7.11 IMMUNITY OF DIRECTORS, OFFICERS AND OTHERS	40
7.12 UNDERTAKING FOR COSTS	40
7.13 RIGHTS OF NOTEHOLDERS TO RECEIVE PAYMENT	40
 ARTICLE 8 SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE	 40
8.1 CANCELLATION AND DESTRUCTION	40
8.2 NON-PRESENTATION OF NOTES	40

TABLE OF CONTENTS
(continued)

	Page
8.3 REPAYMENT OF UNCLAIMED MONIES OR COMMON SHARES	41
8.4 DISCHARGE	41
8.5 SATISFACTION	41
8.6 CONTINUANCE OF RIGHTS, DUTIES AND OBLIGATIONS	42
ARTICLE 9 SUCCESSORS	43
9.1 CORPORATION MAY CONSOLIDATE, ETC., ONLY ON CERTAIN TERMS	43
9.2 SUCCESSOR SUBSTITUTED	44
ARTICLE 10 MEETINGS OF NOTEHOLDERS	44
10.1 RIGHT TO CONVENE MEETING	44
10.2 NOTICE OF MEETINGS	44
10.3 CHAIRMAN	44
10.4 QUORUM	44
10.5 POWER TO ADJOURN	45
10.6 SHOW OF HANDS	45
10.7 POLL	45
10.8 VOTING	45
10.9 PROXIES	45
10.10 PERSONS ENTITLED TO ATTEND MEETINGS	46
10.11 POWERS EXERCISABLE BY EXTRAORDINARY RESOLUTION	46
10.12 MEANING OF "EXTRAORDINARY RESOLUTION"	47
10.13 POWERS CUMULATIVE	48
10.14 MINUTES	48
10.15 INSTRUMENTS IN WRITING	48
10.16 BINDING EFFECT OF RESOLUTIONS	48
10.17 EVIDENCE OF RIGHTS OF NOTEHOLDERS	49
ARTICLE 11 NOTICES	49
11.1 NOTICE TO CORPORATION	49
11.2 NOTICE TO NOTEHOLDERS	49
11.3 NOTICE TO TRUSTEE AND U.S. TRUSTEE	49
11.4 MAIL SERVICE INTERRUPTION	50
ARTICLE 12 CONCERNING THE TRUSTEE AND CO-TRUSTEE	50
12.1 NO CONFLICT OF INTEREST	50
12.2 REPLACEMENT OF TRUSTEE AND U.S. TRUSTEE	50
12.3 DUTIES OF TRUSTEE AND CO-TRUSTEE	51
12.4 CERTAIN RIGHTS	53
12.5 EVIDENCE AND AUTHORITY TO TRUSTEE AND CO-TRUSTEE, OPINIONS, ETC.	54
12.6 OFFICERS' CERTIFICATES EVIDENCE	54
12.7 EXPERTS, ADVISERS AND AGENTS	54
12.8 TRUSTEE AND CO-TRUSTEE MAY DEAL IN NOTES	55
12.9 INVESTMENT OF MONIES HELD BY TRUSTEE	55
12.10 TRUSTEE NOT ORDINARILY BOUND	55
12.11 TRUSTEE AND CO-TRUSTEE NOT REQUIRED TO GIVE SECURITY	56
12.12 TRUSTEE NOT BOUND TO ACT ON THE CORPORATION'S REQUEST	56
12.13 TRUSTEE PROTECTED IN ACTING	56
12.14 CONDITIONS PRECEDENT TO TRUSTEE'S AND CO-TRUSTEE'S OBLIGATIONS TO ACT HEREUNDER	56
12.15 AUTHORITY TO CARRY ON BUSINESS	56
12.16 COMPENSATION AND INDEMNITY	56
12.17 ACCEPTANCE OF TRUST	57

TABLE OF CONTENTS
(continued)

	<u>Page</u>
12.18 ATTORNEY-IN-FACT	57
12.19 THIRD PARTY INTERESTS	58
12.20 PRIVACY LAWS	59
12.21 FORCE MAJEURE; LIMITATION OF TRUSTEE AND CO-TRUSTEE LIABILITY	59
12.22 ANTI-MONEY LAUNDERING	59
12.23 ELIGIBILITY; DISQUALIFICATION	60
12.24 PREFERENTIAL COLLECTION OF CLAIMS AGAINST CORPORATION	60
12.25 COMMUNICATION BY NOTEHOLDERS WITH OTHER NOTEHOLDERS	60
12.26 REPORTS BY U.S. TRUSTEE	60
12.27 TRUSTEE AND U.S. TRUSTEE	60
12.28 U.S. TRUSTEE	60
ARTICLE 13 SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES	61
13.1 SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES	61
ARTICLE 14 EXECUTION AND FORMAL DATE; MISCELLANEOUS	61
14.1 EXECUTION	61
14.2 FORMAL DATE	61
14.3 TRUST INDENTURE ACT CONTROLS	62
14.4 ELECTRONIC DOCUMENTATION	62
Schedule "A" – Form of Note	
Schedule "B-1" – Form of Redemption Notice	
Schedule "B-2" – Form of Redemption Notice	
Schedule "C" – Form of Notice of Conversion	
Schedule "D" – Common Share Legends	
Schedule "E" – Form of Declaration for Removal of U.S. Legend	

THIS INDENTURE made as of the [] day of [], 2014.

AMONG:

TERRACE ENERGY CORP., a corporation existing under the laws of British Columbia and having its head office in the City of Vancouver, in the Province of British Columbia (hereinafter called the “**Corporation**”)

AND

COMPUTERSHARE TRUST COMPANY OF CANADA, a trust company continued under the laws of Canada and having an office in the City of Vancouver, in the Province of British Columbia (hereinafter called the “**Trustee**”)

AND

COMPUTERSHARE TRUST COMPANY, N.A., a national banking association formed under the laws of the United States (hereinafter called the “**U.S. Trustee**” or “**Co-Trustee**”)

WITNESSETH THAT:

WHEREAS the Corporation wishes to create and issue the Notes in the manner and subject to the terms and conditions of this Indenture;

NOW THEREFORE THIS INDENTURE WITNESSES that in consideration of the respective covenants and agreements contained herein and for other good and valuable consideration (the receipt and sufficiency of which are acknowledged), the Corporation, the Trustee and the U.S. Trustee covenant and agree, for the benefit of each other and for the equal and rateable benefit of the holders, as follows:

ARTICLE 1 INTERPRETATION

1.1 Definitions

In this Indenture and in the Notes, unless there is something in the subject matter or context inconsistent therewith, the expressions following shall have the following meanings, namely:

- (a) “**this Indenture**”, “**hereto**”, “**herein**”, “**hereby**”, “**hereunder**”, “**hereof**” and similar expressions refer to this Indenture and not to any particular Article, Section, subsection, clause, subdivision or other portion hereof and include any and every instrument supplemental or ancillary hereto;
 - (b) “**Applicable Securities Legislation**” means applicable securities laws (including rules, regulations, policies and instruments) in each of the provinces of Canada;
 - (c) “**Arrangement**” has the meaning set forth in the Plan of Arrangement;
 - (d) “**Auditors of the Corporation**” means an independent firm of chartered accountants duly appointed as auditors of the Corporation;
 - (e) “**Authenticated**” means, with respect to the issuance of Uncertificated Notes, that the Trustee has completed all Internal Procedures such that the particulars of such Uncertificated Notes as required by Section 2.7 are entered in the register of holders of Notes, “*Authenticate*”, “*Authenticating*” and “*Authentication*” have the appropriate correlative meanings;
-

- (f) “**BCSA**” means the *Securities Act* (British Columbia), as amended;
- (g) “**Beneficial Holder**” means any person who holds a beneficial interest in a Global Note as shown on the books of the Depository or a Depository Participant;
- (h) “**Board of Directors**” means the board of directors of the Corporation or any committee thereof;
- (i) “**Business**” means the business and operations carried on by the Corporation and/or its Subsidiaries, including oil and gas exploration, drilling, processing, joint ventures, investments in oil and gas properties, interests, joint ventures, marketing, sales, reclamation and other activities related or ancillary thereto;
- (j) “**Business Day**” means any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or any other day that the Trustee in Vancouver, British Columbia or Toronto, Ontario or the Co-Trustee in New York, New York is not open for business or any other day on which the principal chartered banks located in Vancouver, British Columbia, Toronto, Ontario or New York, New York are not open for business;
- (k) “**Capital Reorganization**” has the meaning ascribed thereto in Section 5.4(b);
- (l) “**CDS**” means the CDS Clearing and Depository Services Inc.;
- (m) “**Change of Control**” means any transaction resulting in the acquisition by any Person, together with its associates and affiliates (as each term is defined in the BCSA), acquires more than 50% of the issued and outstanding Common Shares;
- (n) “**Change of Control Notice**” has the meaning ascribed thereto in Section 6.10(a);
- (o) “**Change of Control Payment**” has the meaning ascribed thereto in Section 6.10;
- (p) “**Change of Control Payment Date**” has the meaning ascribed thereto in Section 6.10(a);
- (q) “**Change of Control Purchase Offer**” has the meaning ascribed thereto in Section 6.10;
- (r) “**Canadian Commissions**” has the meaning ascribed thereto in Section 6.12(a);
- (s) “**Common Shares**” means common shares in the capital of the Corporation, as such common shares are constituted on the date of execution and delivery of this Indenture; provided that in the event of a change or a subdivision, revision, reduction, combination or consolidation thereof, any reclassification, capital reorganization, consolidation, amalgamation, arrangement, merger, sale or conveyance or liquidation, dissolution or winding-up, or such successive changes, subdivisions, redivisions, reductions, combinations or consolidations, reclassifications, capital reorganizations, consolidations, amalgamations, arrangements, mergers, sales or conveyances or liquidations, dissolutions or windings-up, then, subject to adjustments, if any, having been made in accordance with the provisions of Section 5.4, “**Common Shares**” shall mean the shares or other securities or property resulting from such change, subdivision, redivision, reduction, combination or consolidation, reclassification, capital reorganization, consolidation, amalgamation, arrangement, merger, sale or conveyance or liquidation, dissolution or winding-up;
- (t) “**Common Share Redemption Right**” has the meaning ascribed thereto in Section 4.1(b);
- (u) “**Conversion Price**” means \$2.00, being the dollar amount for which each Common Share may be issued from time to time upon the conversion of Notes which are by their terms convertible in accordance with the provisions of Article 5;
- (v) “**Corporation**” means Terrace Energy Corp. and includes any successor to or of Terrace Energy Corp. which shall have complied with the provisions of Article 9;

- (w) “**Counsel**” means a barrister or solicitor or counsel or firm of barristers or solicitors or counsel retained or employed by the Trustee or retained or employed by the Corporation and reasonably acceptable to the Trustee;
- (x) “**Cure Deadline**” means the date that is 15 days after the applicable Interest Payment Date;
- (y) “**Current Market Price**” on any date means the VWAP for the 20 consecutive trading days ending on the fifth trading day preceding such date (or, if the Common Shares are not listed on the TSX Venture Exchange, on such stock exchange on which the Common Shares are listed as may be selected by the Board of Directors or, if the Common Shares are not listed on any Exchange, then on the over-the-counter market or, if there is no market, fair value as determined by an independent financial advisor selected by the Board of Directors);
- (z) “**Date of Conversion**” has the meaning ascribed thereto in Section 5.3(b);
- (aa) “**Defeased Notes**” has the meaning ascribed thereto in Section 8.6(b);
- (bb) “**Definitive Note**” means a certificated Note fully registered in the name of the holder thereof;
- (cc) “**Depository**” means, with respect to the Notes issuable or issued in whole or in part in the form of one or more Global Notes, the person designated as depository by the Corporation pursuant to Section 3.2 until a successor depository shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter “**Depository**” shall mean each person who is then a depository hereunder, and if at any time there is more than one such person, “**Depository**” as used with respect to the Notes shall mean each depository with respect to the Global Notes and, in the case of the Notes, the Depository shall initially be CDS;
- (dd) “**Depository Participant**” means a broker, dealer, bank, other financial institution or other person for whom, from time to time, a Depository effects book entry for a Global Note deposited with the Depository;
- (ee) “**Event of Default**” has the meaning ascribed thereto in Section 7.1;
- (ff) “**Exchange**” means the TSX Venture Exchange or any other exchange or quotation system on which the Common Shares or Notes, as applicable, are then listed or quoted;
- (gg) “**Extraordinary Resolution**” has the meaning ascribed thereto in Section 10.12;
- (hh) “**Freely Tradeable**” means, in respect of shares of capital of any class of any corporation, which can be traded by the recipient thereof without any restriction under Applicable Securities Legislation, such as hold periods, except in the case of a “control distribution” (as that term is defined in Applicable Securities Legislation), or a transaction or series of transactions incidental to a control distribution;
- (ii) “**generally accepted accounting principles**” or “**GAAP**” means generally accepted accounting principles from time to time approved by the Canadian Institute of Chartered Accountants (including as further described in Section 1.17);
- (jj) “**Global Note**” means a Note that is issued to and registered in the name of the Depository, or its nominee, pursuant to Section 2.4 for purposes of being held by or on behalf of the Depository as custodian for participants in the Depository’s book-entry only registration system;
- (kk) “**Global Note Legend**” means the legend identified as such in Schedule “A”;
- (ll) “**IFRS**” means International Financial Reporting Standards;
- (mm) “**Interest Payment Date**” has the meaning ascribed thereto in Section 2.3(a);

- (nn) “**Internal Procedures**” means in respect of the making of any one or more entries to, changes in or deletions of any one or more entries in the register at any time (including without limitation, original issuance or registration of transfer of ownership) the minimum number of the Trustee’s internal procedures customary at such time for the entry, change or deletion made to be complete under the operating procedures followed at the time by the Trustee, it being understood that neither preparation and issuance shall constitute part of such procedures for any purpose of this definition;
- (oo) “**Maturity Account**” means an account required to be established by the Corporation (and which shall be maintained by and subject to the control of the Trustee) for the Notes issued pursuant to and in accordance with this Indenture;
- (pp) “**Maturity Date**” means April 2, 2018;
- (qq) “**MI 62-104**” means Multilateral Instrument 62-104 — *Take-Over Bids and Issuer Bids* of the Canadian Securities Administrators;
- (rr) “**NCI Letter of Instruction**” means the Non-Certificated Inventory system letter of instruction provided by CDS to the Trustee in connection with the conversion of the Notes;
- (ss) “**Net Proceeds**” means the net cash proceeds received by the Corporation and/or its Subsidiaries as a result of a Sale Transaction after deductions and/or accruals of costs, expenses, liabilities and taxes;
- (tt) “**Noteholders**” or “**holders**” means the Persons for the time being entered in the register for Notes as registered holders of Notes or any transferees of such Persons by endorsement or delivery;
- (uu) “**Notes**” means the notes designated as “8.0% Convertible Unsecured Notes” of the Corporation issued and certified hereunder, or deemed to be issued and certified hereunder, and for the time being outstanding, whether in definitive or interim form. Notwithstanding anything contained herein, any Notes may be in uncertificated form;
- (vv) “**Offer on Sale of Assets**” has the meaning ascribed thereto in Section 6.11;
- (ww) “**Officers’ Certificate**” means a certificate of the Corporation signed by any two authorized officers or directors of the Corporation, in their capacities as officers or directors of the Corporation, and not in their personal capacities;
- (xx) “**Paying Agent**” has the meaning ascribed thereto in Section 2.5;
- (yy) “**Person**” includes an individual, corporation, company, partnership, joint venture, association, trust, trustee, unincorporated organization or government or any agency or political subdivision thereof (and for the purposes of the definition of “Change of Control”, in addition to the foregoing, “Person” shall include any syndicate or group that would be deemed to be a “Person” under MI 62-104);
- (zz) “**Plan of Arrangement**” means the plan of arrangement dated ●, 2014 and any amendments or variations made thereto as of the date on which the Notes are issued, in each case made in accordance with the Plan of Arrangement or at the direction of the Supreme Court of British Columbia;
- (aaa) “**Privacy Laws**” has the meaning ascribed thereto in Section 12.20;
- (bbb) “**Redemption Date**” has the meaning ascribed thereto in Section 4.3;
- (ccc) “**Redemption Notice**” means a notice of redemption substantially in the form of Schedule “B-1” or Schedule “B-2”, as applicable;

- (ddd) “**Redemption Price**” means, in respect of a Note, the amount payable on the Redemption Date fixed for such Note, which shall equal:
- (i) if such notice is given prior to April 2, 2015, 108% of the par amount of the Note (without any corresponding adjustment to accrued but unpaid interest payable on such outstanding principal amount); or
 - (ii) if such notice is given on or after April 2, 2015, at par;
- and, in each case, together with any accrued but unpaid interest thereon up to (but excluding) the Redemption Date;
- (eee) “**Registrar**” has the meaning ascribed thereto in Section 2.5;
- (fff) “**Regulation S**” means Regulation S adopted by the SEC;
- (ggg) “**Restricted Definitive Note**” means a Definitive Note that bears the U.S. Legend;
- (hhh) “**Restricted Global Note**” means a Global Note that bears the U.S. Legend;
- (iii) “**Restricted Physical Note**” means a definitive certificate representing Notes, including without limitation, a definitive certificate issued in accordance with Section 2.4(d) or Section 3.2(b) that bears a U.S. Legend;
- (jjj) “**Securities**” has the meaning ascribed thereto in Section 2.12(a);
- (kkk) “**Sale of Assets Payment**” has the meaning ascribed thereto in Section 6.11;
- (lll) “**Sale Notice**” has the meaning ascribed thereto in Section 6.11(a);
- (mmm) “**Sale Payment Date**” has the ascribed thereto in Section 6.11(a)(ii);
- (nnn) “**Sale Transaction**” has the meaning ascribed thereto in Section 6.11;
- (ooo) “**SEC**” means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission under the 1933 Act;
- (ppp) “**Subsidiary**” has the meaning ascribed thereto in the BCSA;
- (qqq) “**Tax Act**” means the *Income Tax Act* (Canada), R.S.C. 1985, c.1, including the regulations promulgated thereunder, each as amended from time to time;
- (rrr) “**TIA**” means the Trust Indenture Act of 1939, as amended (15 U.S.C. Sections 77aaa-77bbb);
- (sss) “**Time of Expiry**” has the meaning ascribed thereto in Section 5.1;
- (ttt) “**trading day**” means, with respect to the Exchange or other market for securities, any day on which the Exchange or market is open for trading or quotation;
- (uuu) “**Transaction Instruction**” means written notice signed by the Noteholders or holders entitled to request that one or more actions be taken, or such other form as may be reasonably acceptable to the Trustee, requesting one or more such actions to be taken in respect of an Uncertificated Note;
- (vvv) “**Trigger Date**” has the meaning ascribed thereto in Section 4.1(b);

- (www) “**Trustee**” means the Person named as the “Trustee” in the first paragraph of this Indenture until a successor Trustee shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter “Trustee” shall mean or include each Person who is then a Trustee hereunder;
- (xxx) “**Uncertificated Note**” means (i) any Note which is not in certificated form and (ii) one or more Notes in certificated form while retained by or surrendered to the Corporation, its transfer agent or the Trustee, for reasons other than registration of transfer, other temporary purpose, payment, exchange or acquisition by the Corporation; provided that the Trustee shall not be required to treat any such Note as an Uncertificated Note unless such retention or surrender is known to an authorized officer of the Trustee;
- (yyy) “**United States**” or “**U.S.**” means the United States of America, its territories and possessions, any state of the United States and the District of Columbia;
- (zzz) “**Unrestricted Definitive Note**” means a Definitive Note that does not bear the U.S. Legend;
- (aaaa) “**Unrestricted Global Note**” means a Global Note that does not bear the U.S. Legend;
- (bbbb) “**U.S. Legend**” has the meaning ascribed thereto in Section 2.12;
- (cccc) “**U.S. Trustee**” or “**Co-Trustee**” means the Person named as the “U.S. Trustee” in the first paragraph of this Indenture until a successor U.S. Trustee shall have become such pursuant to the applicable provisions of this Indenture, and thereafter “U.S. Trustee” shall mean or include each Person who is then a U.S. Trustee hereunder;
- (dddd) “**VWAP**” means the volume-weighted average trading price of the Common Shares for the applicable period (which must be calculated utilizing days in which the Common Shares actually trade). The VWAP shall be determined by dividing the aggregate sale price of all Common Shares sold on the applicable Exchange over the applicable period by the total number of Common Shares so sold;
- (eeee) “**Written Direction of the Corporation**” means an instrument in writing signed by any one officer or director of the Corporation;
- (ffff) “**1933 Act**” means the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended; and
- (gggg) “**1934 Act**” means the United States Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

1.2 Meaning of “Outstanding”

Every Note certified and delivered by the Trustee hereunder shall be deemed to be outstanding until it is cancelled, converted or redeemed or delivered to the Trustee for cancellation, conversion or redemption or monies and/or Common Shares, as the case may be, for the payment thereof shall have been set aside under Section 8.2, provided that:

- (a) Notes which have been partially redeemed, purchased or converted shall be deemed to be outstanding only to the extent of the unredeemed, unpurchased or unconverted part of the principal amount thereof;
- (b) when a new Note has been issued in substitution for a Note which has been lost, stolen or destroyed, only one of such Notes shall be counted for the purpose of determining the aggregate principal amount of Notes outstanding; and
- (c) for the purposes of any provision of this Indenture entitling holders of outstanding Notes to vote, sign consents, requisitions or other instruments or take any other action under this Indenture, or to constitute a quorum of any meeting of Noteholders, Notes owned directly or indirectly, legally or equitably, by the Corporation shall be disregarded except that:

- (i) for the purpose of determining whether the Trustee shall be protected in relying on any such vote, consent, requisition or other instrument or action, or on the holders of Notes present or represented at any meeting of Noteholders, only the Notes which the Trustee knows are so owned shall be so disregarded; and
- (ii) Notes so owned which have been pledged in good faith other than to the Corporation shall not be so disregarded if the pledgee shall establish to the satisfaction of the Trustee the pledgee's right to vote such Notes, sign consents, requisitions or other instruments or take such other actions in his discretion free from the control of the Corporation or a Subsidiary of the Corporation.

1.3 Interpretation

In this Indenture:

- (a) words importing the singular number or masculine gender shall include the plural number or the feminine or neuter genders, and vice versa;
- (b) all references to Articles and Schedules refer, unless otherwise specified, to articles of and schedules to this Indenture;
- (c) all references to Sections refer, unless otherwise specified, to Sections, subsections or clauses of this Indenture;
- (d) words and terms denoting inclusiveness (such as "include" or "includes" or "including"), whether or not so stated, are not limited by and do not imply limitation of their context or the words or phrases which precede or succeed them;
- (e) reference to any agreement or other instrument in writing means such agreement or other instrument in writing as amended, modified, replaced or supplemented from time to time;
- (f) unless otherwise indicated, reference to a statute shall be deemed to be a reference to such statute as amended, re-enacted or replaced from time to time; and
- (g) unless otherwise indicated, time periods within which a payment is to be made or any other action is to be taken hereunder shall be calculated by including the day on which the period commences and excluding the day on which the period ends.

1.4 Headings, Etc.

The division of this Indenture into Articles and Sections, the provision of a Table of Contents and the insertion of headings are for convenience of reference only and shall not affect the construction or interpretation of this Indenture or of the Notes.

1.5 Time of Essence

Time shall be of the essence of this Indenture.

1.6 Monetary References

Whenever any amounts of money are referred to herein, such amounts shall be deemed to be in lawful money of Canada unless otherwise expressed.

1.7 Concerning Interest

Interest shall be computed on the basis of a year of 365 days and the actual number of days in the relevant interest period. Whenever interest is computed on a basis of a year (the “**deemed year**”) which contains fewer days than the actual number of days in the calendar year of calculation, such rate of interest shall be expressed as a yearly rate for purposes of the *Interest Act* (Canada) by multiplying such rate of interest by the actual number of days in the calendar year of calculation and dividing it by the number of days in the deemed year.

1.8 Invalidity, Etc.

Any provision hereof which is prohibited or unenforceable shall be ineffective only to the extent of such prohibition or unenforceability, without invalidating the remaining provisions hereof.

1.9 Language

Each of the parties hereto hereby acknowledges that it has consented to and requested that this Indenture and all documents relating thereto, including the form of Note attached hereto as Schedule “A”, be drawn up in the English language only. *Chacune des parties aux présentes reconnaît avoir accepté et demandé que cette acte de fiducie et tous les documents y reliés, y compris le modèle de débenture joint aux présentes à titre d'Annexe « B », soient rédigés en anglais seulement.*

1.10 Successors and Assigns

All covenants and agreements of the Corporation in this Indenture and the Notes shall bind its successors and assigns, whether so expressed or not. All covenants and agreements of the Trustee and Co-Trustee in this Indenture shall bind its successors.

1.11 Severability

In case any provision in this Indenture or in the Notes shall be invalid, illegal or unenforceable, such provision shall be deemed to be severed herefrom or therefrom and the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions shall not in any way be affected, prejudiced or impaired thereby.

1.12 Entire Agreement

This Indenture and all supplemental indentures and Schedules hereto and thereto, and the Notes issued hereunder and thereunder, together constitute the entire agreement between the parties hereto with respect to the indebtedness created hereunder and thereunder and under the Notes and supersedes as of the date hereof all prior memoranda, agreements, negotiations, discussions and term sheets, whether oral or written, with respect to the indebtedness created hereunder or thereunder and under the Notes.

1.13 Benefits of Indenture

Nothing in this Indenture or in the Notes, express or implied, shall give to any Person, other than the parties hereto and their successors hereunder, any paying agent, the holders of Notes, and (to the extent provided in Section 7.11) the holders of Common Shares, any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under this Indenture.

1.14 Applicable Law and Attornment

This Indenture, any supplemental indenture and the Notes shall be governed by and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the Province of British Columbia and the federal laws of Canada applicable therein and shall be treated in all respects as British Columbia contracts; provided that, notwithstanding any provision of this Indenture or the Notes to the contrary, the rights, immunities, privileges, powers, duties and obligations of the U.S. Trustee shall be governed only by the law of the State of New York and the TIA. With respect to any suit, action or

proceedings relating to this Indenture, any supplemental indenture or any Note, the Corporation, the Trustee, Co-Trustee and each holder irrevocably submit and attorn to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of the courts of the Province of British Columbia. The parties hereto hereby waive any right they may have to require a trial by jury of any proceeding commenced in connection herewith.

1.15 Currency of Payment

Unless otherwise indicated in a supplemental indenture, all payments to be made under this Indenture or a supplemental indenture shall be made in Canadian dollars.

1.16 Non-Business Days

Whenever any payment to be made hereunder shall be due, any period of time would begin or end, any calculation is to be made or any other action is to be taken on, or as of, or from a period ending on, a day other than a Business Day, such payment shall be made, such period of time shall begin or end, such calculation shall be made and such other action shall be taken, as the case may be, unless otherwise specifically provided herein, on or as of the next succeeding Business Day without any additional interest, cost or charge to the Corporation.

1.17 Accounting Terms

Except as hereinafter provided or as otherwise indicated in this Indenture, all calculations required or permitted to be made hereunder pursuant to the terms of this Indenture shall be made in accordance with GAAP. For greater certainty, GAAP shall include any accounting standards, including IFRS, that may from time to time be approved for general application by the Canadian Institute of Chartered Accountants.

1.18 Calculations

The Corporation shall be responsible for making all calculations called for hereunder. The Corporation shall make such calculations in good faith and, absent manifest error, the Corporation's calculations shall be final and binding on holders and the Trustee. The Corporation will provide a schedule of its calculations to the Trustee and the Trustee shall be entitled to rely conclusively on the accuracy of such calculations without independent verification.

1.19 Schedules

The following Schedules are incorporated into and form part of this Indenture:

Schedule "A" – Form of Note
Schedule "B-1" – Form of Redemption Notice
Schedule "B-2" – Form of Redemption Notice
Schedule "C" – Form of Notice of Conversion
Schedule "D" – Common Share Legends
Schedule "E" – Form of Declaration for Removal of U.S. Legend

In the event of any inconsistency between the provisions of any Section of this Indenture and the provisions of the Schedules which form a part hereof, the provisions of this Indenture shall prevail to the extent of the inconsistency.

ARTICLE 2 THE NOTES

2.1 Limit of Notes

The aggregate principal amount of Notes authorized to be issued under this Indenture is unlimited, but Notes may be issued only upon and subject to the conditions and limitations herein set forth.

2.2 Form and Terms of Notes

- (a) The Notes authorized for issuance hereunder shall be designated as “8.0% Convertible Unsecured Notes” and shall initially be issued pursuant to and subject to the terms and conditions hereof.
- (b) The Notes shall be dated as of the date of the closing of the Arrangement, or such other date or dates of issuance as provided herein, as confirmed in a Written Direction of the Corporation to issue the Notes in all instances.
- (c) The Notes shall mature upon the Maturity Date.
- (d) The Notes shall be issued in denominations of \$1,000 and integral multiples of \$1,000. Each Note and the certificate of the Trustee endorsed thereon shall be issued in substantially the form set out in Schedule “A”, with such insertions, omissions, substitutions or other variations as shall be required or permitted by this Indenture, and may have imprinted or otherwise reproduced thereon such legend or legends or endorsements, not inconsistent with the provisions of this Indenture, as may be required to comply with any law or with any rules or regulations pursuant thereto or with any rules or regulations of any securities exchange or securities regulatory authority or to conform with general usage, all as may be determined by the Board of Directors executing such Note in accordance with Section 2.6, as conclusively evidenced by their execution of a Note. Each Note shall additionally bear such distinguishing letters and numbers as the Trustee shall approve. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a Note may be in such other form or forms as may, from time to time, be approved by a resolution of the Board of Directors, or as specified in an Officers’ Certificate. The Notes may be engraved, lithographed, printed, mimeographed or typewritten or partly in one form and partly in another.
- (e) The Notes shall be issued in the form of one or more Global Notes and/or one or more Definitive Notes at the option of the Corporation.
- (f) The Global Notes will be registered in the name of the Depository which, as of the date hereof, shall be CDS (or any nominee of the Depository). No beneficial holder will receive definitive certificates representing their interest in Notes except as provided in this Section 2.2 and Section 3.2. A Global Note may be exchanged for Definitive Notes, or transferred to and registered in the name of a person other than the Depository for such Global Notes or a nominee thereof, as provided in Section 3.2.
- (g) The Definitive Notes will be registered in the names of each holder thereof as provided in Section 3.1. A Definitive Note may be exchanged, or transferred to and registered in the name of a person other than the registered holder thereof, as provided in Section 3.2.
- (h) Notes may be issued in certificated or uncertificated form. All Notes bearing the legend within Section 2.12 shall be in certificated form only. All Notes issued to the Depository may be in either a certificated or uncertificated form, such uncertificated form being evidenced by a book position on the register of Noteholders to be maintained by the Trustee in accordance with Section 2.7. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Indenture, subject to Applicable Securities Legislation, the Global Note will be issued as an Uncertificated Note, unless otherwise requested in writing by the Depository or the Corporation.

2.3 Interest on the Notes

- (a) The Notes shall bear interest from July 31, 2014 at the rate of 8.0% per annum (based on a year of 365 days and the actual number of days in the relevant interest period), payable quarterly in arrears on the last day of January, April, July and October in each fiscal year of the Corporation during the term of the Note (each, an “**Interest Payment Date**”), the first such payment to fall due on October 31, 2014 (which shall represent interest from July 31, 2014 to but excluding October 31, 2014) and the last such payment (representing interest payable from the last Interest Payment Date to, but excluding, the Maturity Date of the Notes) to fall due on April 2, 2018, payable after as well as before maturity and after as well as before default, with interest on amounts in default at the same rate, compounded quarterly; provided, however, that if the

Corporation fails to make an interest payment as set forth in this paragraph (a) on or before the Cure Deadline applicable to such Interest Payment Date, the Corporation shall pay to the Noteholder an additional interest payment in respect of that Interest Payment Date in an amount equal to 10.0% of the interest payment that was otherwise due on that Interest Payment Date. Any payment required to be made on any day that is not a Business Day will be made on the next succeeding Business Day. The record dates for the payment of interest on the Notes will be the eighth Business Day prior to the applicable Interest Payment Date. Any interest calculation shall be based on the number of days of the period being calculated such that it includes July 31, 2014 or the last Interest Payment Date, whichever shall be the later, to and excluding the next date interest is payable. Interest on all Notes issued hereunder shall cease to accrue on, but not including, the Maturity Date, Redemption Date, Date of Conversion, Change of Control Payment Date or Sale Payment Date, as applicable, for such Notes, unless, upon due presentation, payment of principal or delivery of amounts, securities or other property payable or deliverable hereunder and payment of any accrued and unpaid interest or other amounts payable hereunder is improperly withheld or refused.

- (b) With respect to the payment of interest in cash on the Notes, except as otherwise specified in a resolution of the Board of Directors, an Officers' Certificate or a supplemental indenture, as interest becomes due on each Note (except at maturity, on conversion or on redemption, when interest may at the option of the Corporation be paid upon surrender of such Note), the Corporation, either directly or through the Trustee or any agent of the Trustee, shall send or forward by prepaid ordinary mail, electronic transfer of funds or such other means as may be agreed to by the Trustee, payment of such interest (less any tax required to be withheld therefrom) to the order of the registered holder of such Note appearing on the registers maintained by the Trustee at the close of business on the Business Day before the eighth Business Day prior to the applicable Interest Payment Date and addressed to the holder at the holder's last address appearing on the register. If payment is made by cheque, such cheque shall be forwarded at least three Business Days prior to each date on which interest becomes due and if payment is made by other means (such as electronic transfer of funds, provided the Trustee must receive confirmation of receipt of funds prior to being able to wire funds or mail cheques to holders), such payment shall be made in a manner whereby the holder receives credit for such payment on the date such interest on such Note becomes due. If payment is to be sent or forwarded by the Trustee on behalf of the Corporation, the Corporation shall deliver the necessary funds to the Trustee by 10:00 a.m. (Vancouver time) (i) on the fourth Business Day prior to an Interest Payment Date, in the case of payments made by cheque, or (ii) on the Business Day prior to an Interest Payment Date, in the case of payments made by electronic funds transfer. The mailing of such cheque or the making of such payment by other means shall, to the extent of the sum represented thereby, plus the amount of any tax withheld as aforesaid, satisfy and discharge all liability for interest on such Note, unless in the case of payment by cheque, such cheque is not paid at par on presentation. In the event of non-receipt of any cheque for or other payment of interest by the person to whom it is so sent as aforesaid, the Corporation or the Trustee, as the case may be, will issue to such person a replacement cheque or other payment for a like amount upon being furnished with such evidence of non-receipt as it shall reasonably require and upon being indemnified to its satisfaction. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Corporation or Trustee is prevented by circumstances beyond its control (including, without limitation, any interruption in mail service) from making payment of any interest due on each Note in the manner provided above, the Corporation or Trustee may make payment of such interest or make such interest available for payment in any other manner acceptable to the Trustee, acting reasonably, with the same effect as though payment had been made in the manner provided above.
- (c) All payments of interest on the Global Note shall be made by electronic funds transfer or certified cheque made payable to the Depository or its nominee on the day interest is payable by 10:00 a.m. (Vancouver time) for subsequent payment to Beneficial Holders of the applicable Global Note, unless the Corporation, the Trustee and the Depository otherwise agree. None of the Corporation, the Trustee or any agent of the Trustee for any Note issued as a Global Note will be liable or responsible to any person for any aspect of the records related to or payments made on account of beneficial interests in any Global Note or for maintaining, reviewing, or supervising any records relating to such beneficial interests.
- (d) If the Corporation pays the interest on the Notes directly, the Corporation will provide the Trustee an Officer's Certificate confirming such payment with relevant details.

2.4 Issue of Global Notes

- (a) In the event that the Notes are to be issued in whole or in part as one or more Global Notes, the Corporation shall execute and the Trustee shall certify and deliver one or more Global Notes that shall:
- (i) represent an aggregate amount equal to the principal amount of the outstanding Notes to be represented by one or more Global Notes;
 - (ii) be delivered by the Trustee to such Depository or pursuant to such Depository's instructions; and
 - (iii) in addition to any legend required by Applicable Securities Legislation, bear a legend substantially to the following effect:

THIS NOTE IS A GLOBAL NOTE WITHIN THE MEANING OF THE INDENTURE HEREIN REFERRED TO AND IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF A DEPOSITORY OR A NOMINEE THEREOF. THIS NOTE MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED TO OR EXCHANGED FOR NOTES REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF ANY PERSON OTHER THAN THE DEPOSITORY OR A NOMINEE THEREOF AND NO SUCH TRANSFER MAY BE REGISTERED EXCEPT IN THE LIMITED CIRCUMSTANCES DESCRIBED IN THE INDENTURE. EVERY NOTE AUTHENTICATED AND DELIVERED UPON REGISTRATION OF, TRANSFER OF, OR IN EXCHANGE FOR, OR IN LIEU OF, THIS NOTE SHALL BE A GLOBAL NOTE SUBJECT TO THE FOREGOING, EXCEPT IN SUCH LIMITED CIRCUMSTANCES DESCRIBED IN THE INDENTURE.

UNLESS THIS CERTIFICATE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF CDS CLEARING AND DEPOSITORY SERVICES INC. ("CDS") TO TERRACE ENERGY CORP. (THE "ISSUER") OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE OR PAYMENT, AND ANY CERTIFICATE ISSUED IN RESPECT THEREOF IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CDS & CO., OR IN SUCH OTHER NAME AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF CDS (AND ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO CDS & CO. OR TO SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF CDS), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL SINCE THE REGISTERED HOLDER HEREOF, CDS & CO., HAS A PROPERTY INTEREST IN THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE HEREIN AND IT IS A VIOLATION OF ITS RIGHTS FOR ANOTHER PERSON TO HOLD, TRANSFER OR DEAL WITH THIS CERTIFICATE.

- (b) Each Depository designated for a Global Note must, at the time of its designation and at all times while it serves as such Depository, be a clearing agency registered or designated under the securities legislation of the jurisdiction where the Depository has its principal offices.
- (c) Global Notes issued to the Depository may be surrendered to the Trustee for an electronic position on the register of Noteholders to be maintained by the Trustee in accordance with Section 3.2(a). All Notes maintained in such electronic position will be valid and binding obligations of the Corporation, entitling the registered holders thereof to the same benefits as those registered holders who hold Notes in physical form. This Indenture and the provisions contained herein will apply, *mutatis mutandis*, to such Notes held in such electronic position.
- (d) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, Notes required to bear the U.S. Legend, and Common Shares issuable upon conversion or redemption thereof, may be issued as a Global Note or, in the case of

such Common Shares, as a global certificate, only if such Notes are initially issued pursuant to the exemption from the registration requirements of the 1933 Act provided by Rule 144A thereunder. Other Notes, including the Common Shares issuable upon conversion or redemption thereof, that are required to bear the U.S. Legend shall be issued as Restricted Physical Notes.

2.5 Registrar and Paying Agent

The Corporation shall maintain an office or agency where Notes may be presented for registration of transfer or for exchange or conversion (the “**Registrar**”) and an office or agency where Notes may be presented for payment of (and premium, if any) or to pay interest on any Note on behalf of the Corporation (the “**Paying Agent**”). The Registrar will keep a register of the Notes and of their transfer and exchange. The Corporation may appoint one or more co-registrars and one or more additional paying agents, with the consent of the Trustee.

The Corporation initially appoints the Trustee to act as the Registrar and Paying Agent.

2.6 Execution of Notes

All Notes issued in certificated form shall be signed (either manually or by facsimile signature) by any one authorized director or officer of the Corporation holding office at the time of signing. A facsimile signature upon a Note shall for all purposes of this Indenture be deemed to be the signature of the person whose signature it purports to be. Notwithstanding that any person whose signature, either manual or in facsimile, appears on a Note as a director or officer may no longer hold such office at the date of the Note or at the date of the certification and delivery thereof, such Note shall be valid and binding upon the Corporation and entitled to the benefits of this Indenture.

2.7 Certification

The Corporation shall request the Trustee to issue, certify and deliver the Notes in accordance with a Written Direction of the Corporation. No Note shall be issued or, if issued, shall be obligatory or shall entitle the holder to the benefits of this Indenture, until it has been manually certified by or on behalf of the Trustee substantially in the form set out in this Indenture, in the relevant supplemental indenture, or in some other form approved by the Trustee. Such certification on any Note shall be conclusive evidence that such Note is duly issued, is a valid obligation of the Corporation and the holder is entitled to the benefits hereof.

The Trustee, as applicable, shall Authenticate Uncertificated Notes (whether upon original issuance, exchange, registration of transfer, partial payment, or otherwise) by completing its Internal Procedures and the Corporation shall, and hereby acknowledges that it shall, thereupon be deemed to have duly and validly issued such Uncertificated Notes under this Indenture. Such Authentication shall be conclusive evidence that such Uncertificated Notes have been duly issued hereunder and that the Noteholder or Noteholders are entitled to the benefits of this Indenture. The register described in Section 3.1 shall be final and conclusive evidence as to all matters relating to Uncertificated Notes with respect to which this Indenture requires the Trustee to maintain records or accounts. In case of differences between the register at any time and any other time, the register at the later time shall be controlling, absent manifest error and such Uncertificated Notes are binding on the Corporation. Authenticating by way of entry on the applicable register shall not be construed as a representation or warranty by the Trustee as to the validity of this Indenture or of such Notes (except the due Authentication thereof) or as to the performance by the Corporation of its obligations under this Indenture and the Trustee shall in no respect be liable or answerable for the use made of the Uncertificated Notes or any of them or the proceeds thereof.

The certificate of the Trustee signed on the Notes, or interim Notes hereinafter mentioned, shall not be construed as a representation or warranty by the Trustee as to the validity of this Indenture or of the Notes or interim Notes or as to the issuance of the Notes or interim Notes and the Trustee shall in no respect be liable or answerable for the use made of the Notes or interim Notes or any of them or the proceeds thereof. The certificate of the Trustee on the Notes or interim Notes shall, however, be a representation and warranty by the Trustee that the Notes or interim Notes have been duly certified by or on behalf of the Trustee pursuant to the provisions of this Indenture.

2.8 Mutilation, Loss, Theft or Destruction

In case any of the Notes issued hereunder shall become mutilated or be lost, stolen or destroyed, the Corporation, in its discretion, may issue, and thereupon the Trustee shall certify and deliver, a new Note upon surrender and cancellation of the mutilated Note, or in the case of a lost, stolen or destroyed Note, in lieu of and in substitution for the same, and the substituted Note shall be in a form approved by the Trustee and shall be entitled to the benefits of this Indenture and rank equally in accordance with its terms with all other Notes issued or to be issued hereunder. In case of loss, theft or destruction the applicant for a substituted Note shall furnish to the Corporation and to the Trustee such evidence of the loss, theft or destruction of the Note as shall be satisfactory to them in their discretion and shall also furnish an indemnity and surety bond satisfactory to them in their discretion. The applicant shall pay all reasonable expenses incidental to the issuance of any substituted Note.

2.9 Notes to Rank *Pari Passu*

The Notes will be direct unsecured obligations of the Corporation. Each Note will rank *pari passu* with each other Note (regardless of their actual date or terms of issue) and, subject to statutory preferred exceptions, with all other present and future unsecured indebtedness of the Corporation.

2.10 Payments of Amounts Due on Maturity

Except as may otherwise be provided herein or in any supplemental indenture in respect of the Notes, payments of amounts due upon maturity of the Notes will be made in the following manner. The Corporation will establish and maintain with the Trustee a Maturity Account for the Notes. The Maturity Account shall be maintained by and be subject to the control of the Trustee for the purposes of this Indenture. On or before 10:00 a.m. (Vancouver time) on the Business Day immediately prior to the Maturity Date, the Corporation will deliver to the Trustee a certified cheque or wire transfer for deposit in the Maturity Account in an amount sufficient to pay the cash amount payable in respect of the Notes (including the principal amount together with any accrued and unpaid interest thereon which shall include any tax required by law to be deducted or withheld). From the sums so deposited, the Trustee, on behalf of the Corporation, will pay to each holder entitled to receive payment the principal amount of and premium (if any) and accrued and unpaid interest on the Note (less applicable withholding tax), upon surrender of the Note at any branch of the Trustee designated for such purpose from time to time by the Corporation and the Trustee. The delivery of such funds to the Trustee for deposit to the Maturity Account will satisfy and discharge the liability of the Corporation for the Notes to which the delivery of funds relates to the extent of the amount delivered (plus the amount of any tax deducted as aforesaid) and such Notes will thereafter to that extent not be considered as outstanding under this Indenture and such holder will have no other right in regard thereto other than to receive out of the money so delivered or made available the amount to which it is entitled. The Corporation shall also deposit with the Trustee a sum of money sufficient to pay any fees, charges and expenses which may be due to the Trustee and the U.S. Trustee and incurred by the Trustee in connection with the payment to holders entitled to receive payment as set forth in this Section 2.10.

2.11 Withholding Tax

Notwithstanding anything else in this Indenture, the Corporation will be entitled or cause the Trustee to deduct and withhold any applicable taxes or similar charges (including interest, penalties or similar amounts in respect thereof) imposed or levied by or on behalf of any government including the Canadian government or of any Province or territory thereof or any authority or agency therein or thereof having power to tax, from any payment to be made on or in connection with the Notes, including any payment on redemption or maturity that is satisfied by the Corporation issuing freely tradeable Common Shares and, provided that the Corporation forthwith remits or causes the Trustee to remit such withheld amount to such government, authority or agency and files all required forms in respect thereof and, at the same time, provides copies of such remittance and filing to the Trustee and the relevant Noteholder, the amount of any such deduction or withholding will be considered an amount paid in satisfaction of the Corporation's obligations under the Notes and there is no obligation on the Corporation to gross-up amounts paid to a holder in respect of such deductions or withholdings. The Trustee when acting as paying agent shall itself make such remittances, deductions and filings directly to the governmental authorities and shall act as the agent of the Corporation. The Corporation shall provide directions to the Trustee concerning its obligations to make

such deductions, remittances and filings and the Trustee may rely on such directions to be indemnified for such reliance.

The Trustee shall have no obligation to verify any payments under the Tax Act or any provision of provincial, state, local or foreign tax law. The Trustee shall at all times be indemnified and held harmless by the Corporation from and against any liabilities of the Trustee incurred in connection with the failure of the Corporation or its agents, to report, remit or withhold taxes as required by the Tax Act or any provision of provincial, state, local or foreign tax law, or otherwise failing to comply with the Tax Act or any provision of provincial, state, local or foreign tax law. This indemnification shall survive the resignation or removal of the Trustee and the termination of this Indenture solely to the extent that such liabilities have been incurred in connection with taxation years occurring during the term of this Indenture.

2.12 U.S. Legend on the Notes and Common Shares

- (a) The Notes and the Common Shares issuable upon conversion thereof (collectively, the “**Securities**”) have not been and will not be registered under the 1933 Act or any securities laws of any state or other jurisdiction within the U.S. Certificates representing Notes originally issued and sold in the United States in reliance on an exemption from registration under Rule 144A under the 1933 Act or under Section 4(a)(2) of the 1933 Act and Rule 506 thereunder, and certificates representing Common Shares issuable upon conversion thereof, shall, for so long as required by applicable requirements of the 1933 Act or applicable state securities laws, bear the following legend (the “**U.S. Legend**”):

THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE “U.S. SECURITIES ACT”) OR ANY STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE HOLDER HEREOF, BY PURCHASING SUCH SECURITIES, AGREES FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE COMPANY THAT SUCH SECURITIES MAY BE OFFERED, SOLD OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED ONLY (A) TO TERRACE ENERGY CORP. (“THE COMPANY”), (B) OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES IN ACCORDANCE WITH RULE 904 OF REGULATION S UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT OR (C) WITHIN THE UNITED STATES IN ACCORDANCE WITH (1) RULE 144A UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT OR (2) ANOTHER AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT PROVIDED THAT AN OPINION OF COUNSEL, OF RECOGNIZED STANDING REASONABLY SATISFACTORY TO THE COMPANY AND THE TRUSTEE, IS PROVIDED. DELIVERY OF THIS CERTIFICATE MAY NOT CONSTITUTE GOOD DELIVERY IN SETTLEMENT OF TRANSACTIONS ON STOCK EXCHANGES IN CANADA AND, IN EACH CASE, IN ACCORDANCE WITH ANY APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. A NEW CERTIFICATE BEARING NO LEGEND MAY BE OBTAINED FROM COMPUTERSHARE TRUST COMPANY OF CANADA, AS REGISTRAR AND TRANSFER AGENT, UPON DELIVERY OF THIS CERTIFICATE AND A DULY EXECUTED DECLARATION, IN A FORM SATISFACTORY TO COMPUTERSHARE TRUST COMPANY OF CANADA AND THE COMPANY, TO THE EFFECT THAT SUCH SALE IS BEING MADE IN ACCORDANCE WITH RULE 904 OF REGULATION S UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT.

provided, that if Securities are being sold in compliance with Rule 904 of Regulation S, and provided further that the Corporation is a “foreign issuer” within the meaning of Regulation S at the time of sale, the U.S. Legend may be removed by providing a duly completed and signed declaration to the Trustee or the transfer agent for the Common Shares, as applicable, substantially as set forth in Schedule “E” hereto (or as the Corporation may prescribe from time to time), together with any additional documentation as may be required by the Corporation or the Trustee or transfer agent, which evidence may include an opinion of

counsel of recognized standing, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Corporation and the Trustee, to the effect that such U.S. Legend is no longer required pursuant to the requirements of the 1933 Act; and provided further that, if any Securities are being sold in accordance with Rule 144 under the 1933 Act, the U.S. Legend may be removed by delivery to the Trustee or transfer agent, for the Common Shares, as applicable, of an opinion of counsel of recognized standing, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Corporation and the Trustee, to the effect that the U.S. Legend is no longer required under applicable requirements of the 1933 Act or applicable state securities laws. Provided that the Trustee obtains confirmation from the Corporation that such counsel is satisfactory to it, the Trustee shall be entitled to rely on such opinion of counsel without further inquiry. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Trustee may impose additional requirements for the removal of legends from the Notes.

- (b) Prior to the issuance of the Notes, the Corporation shall notify the Trustee, in writing, concerning which Notes are represented by certificates that bear the U.S. Legend. The Trustee will thereafter maintain a list of all registered holders from time to time of such legended Notes.
- (c) Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Indenture, in processing and registering transfers of Notes, no duty or responsibility whatsoever shall rest upon the Trustee to determine the compliance by any transferor or transferee with the terms of the legend contained in Sections 2.11 or 2.4, or with the relevant securities laws or regulations, including, without limitation, Regulation S, and the Trustee shall be entitled to assume that all transfers are legal and proper.

ARTICLE 3 REGISTRATION, TRANSFER, EXCHANGE AND OWNERSHIP

3.1 Definitive Notes

- (a) With respect to Notes issuable as Definitive Notes, the Corporation shall cause to be kept by and at the principal offices of the Trustee in Vancouver, British Columbia and Toronto, Ontario and by the Trustee or such other registrar as the Corporation, with the approval of the Trustee, may appoint at such other place or places, if any, as may be specified in the Notes or as the Corporation may designate with the approval of the Trustee, a register in which shall be entered the names and addresses of the holders of Definitive Notes and particulars of the Notes held by them respectively and of all transfers of Definitive Notes. Such registration shall be noted on the Notes by the Trustee or other registrar unless a new Note shall be issued upon such transfer.
- (b) No transfer of a Definitive Note shall be valid unless made on such register referred to in Section 3.1(a) by the registered holder or such holder's executors, administrators or other legal representatives or an attorney duly appointed by an instrument in writing in form and executed in a manner satisfactory to the Trustee or other registrar upon surrender of the Notes together with a duly executed form of transfer acceptable to the Trustee and upon compliance with such other reasonable requirements as the Trustee or other registrar may prescribe, or unless the name of the transferee shall have been noted on the Note by the Trustee or other registrar.

3.2 Global Notes

- (a) With respect to Notes issuable in whole or in part as one or more Global Notes, the Corporation shall cause to be kept by and at the principal offices of the Trustee in Vancouver, British Columbia and Toronto, Ontario and by the Trustee or such other registrar as the Corporation, with the approval of the Trustee, may appoint at such other place or places, if any, as the Corporation may designate with the approval of the Trustee, a register in which shall be entered the name and address of the holder of each such Global Note (being the Depository, or its nominee, for such Global Note) as holder thereof and particulars of the Global Note held by it, and of all transfers thereof.
- (b) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture, a Global Note may not be transferred by the registered holder thereof and accordingly, except to the extent contemplated by Section 2.4(d), no definitive

certificates shall be issued to Beneficial Holders except in the following circumstances or as otherwise specified in a resolution of the Trustee, a resolution of the Board of Directors, Officers' Certificate or supplemental indenture:

- (i) Global Notes may be transferred by a Depository to a nominee of such Depository or by a nominee of a Depository to such Depository or to another nominee of such Depository or by a Depository or its nominee to a successor Depository or its nominee;
 - (ii) Global Notes may be transferred at any time after the Depository for such Global Notes (i) has notified the Trustee, or the Corporation has notified the Trustee, that it is unwilling or unable to continue as Depository for such Global Notes, or (ii) ceases to be eligible to be a Depository under Section 2.4(b), provided that at the time of such transfer the Corporation has not appointed a successor Depository for such Global Notes;
 - (iii) Global Notes may be transferred at any time after the Corporation has determined, in its sole discretion, to terminate the book-entry only registration system in respect of such Global Notes and has communicated such determination to the Trustee in writing;
 - (iv) Global Notes may be transferred at any time after the Trustee has determined that an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing with respect to the Notes issued as a Global Note, provided that Beneficial Holders representing, in the aggregate, not less than 25% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes advise the Depository in writing, through the Depository Participants, that the continuation of the book-entry only registration system for such Notes is no longer in their best interest and also provided that at the time of such transfer the Trustee has not waived the Event of Default pursuant to Section 7.3;
 - (v) Global Notes may be transferred or exchanged for definitive certificates at any time after a Depository has determined, in its sole discretion, that such transfer or exchange is required to effect conversion and/or redemption rights in accordance with the terms hereof and has communicated such determination to the Trustee in writing;
 - (vi) Global Notes may be transferred if required by applicable law; or
 - (vii) Global Notes may be transferred if the book-entry only registration system ceases to exist.
- (c) With respect to the Global Notes, unless and until definitive certificates have been issued to Beneficial Holders pursuant to subsection 3.2(b):
- (i) the Corporation and the Trustee may deal with the Depository for all purposes (including paying interest on the Notes) as the sole holder of the Notes and the authorized representative of the Beneficial Holders;
 - (ii) the rights of the Beneficial Holders shall be exercised only through the Depository and shall be limited to those established by law and agreements between such Beneficial Holders and the Depository or the Depository Participants;
 - (iii) the Depository will make book-entry transfers among the Depository Participants; and
 - (iv) whenever this Indenture requires or permits actions to be taken based upon instruction or directions of Noteholders evidencing a specified percentage of the outstanding Notes, the Depository shall be deemed to be counted in that percentage only to the extent that it has received instructions to such effect from the Beneficial Holders or the Depository Participants, and has delivered such instructions to the Trustee.
- (d) Whenever a notice or other communication is required to be provided to Noteholders, unless and until definitive certificate(s) have been issued to Beneficial Holders pursuant to this Section 3.2, the Trustee

shall provide all such notices and communications to the Depository and the Depository shall deliver such notices and communications to such Beneficial Holders in accordance with Applicable Securities Legislation. Upon the termination of the book-entry only registration system on the occurrence of one of the conditions specified in Section 3.2(b) with respect to the Notes issued hereunder, the Depository shall notify all applicable Depository Participants, through the Depository, of the availability of definitive certificates. Upon surrender by the Depository of the certificate(s) representing the Global Notes and receipt of new registration instructions from the Depository, the Trustee shall deliver the definitive certificates for such Notes to the holders thereof in accordance with the new registration instructions and thereafter, the registration and transfer of such Notes will be governed by Section 3.1 and the remaining Sections of this Article 3, provided that any Definitive Notes that are issued in exchange for a Restricted Global Note shall bear the U.S. Legend.

3.3 Transferee Entitled to Registration

- (a) The transferee of a Note shall be entitled, after the appropriate form of transfer is lodged with the Trustee or other registrar and upon compliance with all other conditions in that behalf required by this Indenture or by law, to be entered on the register as the owner of such Note free from all equities or rights of set-off, compensation or counterclaim between the Corporation and the transferor or any previous holder of such Note, save in respect of equities of which the Corporation is required to take notice by statute or by order of a court of competent jurisdiction.
- (b) If a Note certificate (or Uncertificated Note) tendered for transfer bears the legend set forth in Section 2.11, the Trustee shall not register such transfer unless the transferor has provided the Trustee with the Note certificate (if certificated) and (A) the transfer is made to the Corporation or (B) a declaration, in a form satisfactory to the Corporation and the Trustee to the effect that such sale is being made in accordance with Rule 904 of Regulation S under the 1933 Act, is delivered to the Trustee, and if required by the Trustee, the transferor provides an opinion of Counsel of recognized standing, reasonably satisfactory to the Corporation and the Trustee that the transfer is in compliance with applicable state laws and the 1933 Act.

3.4 No Notice of Trusts

Neither the Corporation nor the Trustee nor any registrar shall be bound to take notice of or see to the execution of any trust (other than that created by this Indenture) whether express, implied or constructive, in respect of any Note, and may transfer the same on the direction of the person registered as the holder thereof, whether named as trustee or otherwise, as though that person were the beneficial owner thereof.

3.5 Holder Lists; Registers Open for Inspection

The Trustee will preserve in as current a form as is reasonably practicable the most recent list available to it of the names and addresses of all Noteholders as maintained on the registers referred to in Sections 3.1 and 3.2. The Corporation shall, or shall cause the Trustee to, furnish to the U.S. Trustee on each April 30 and October 31 copies of the registers referred to in Sections 3.1 and 3.2, and the U.S. Trustee shall comply with TIA Section 312(a). If the Trustee is not the registrar, the Corporation will furnish to the Trustee at least seven Business Days before each Interest Payment Date and at such other times as the Trustee may request in writing, a list in such form and as of such date as the Trustee may reasonably require of the names and addresses of the Noteholders and the Corporation shall otherwise comply with TIA Section 312(a).

The registers referred to in Sections 3.1 and 3.2 shall at all reasonable times be open for inspection by the Corporation, the Trustee, the U.S. Trustee or any Noteholder. Every registrar, including the Trustee, shall from time to time when requested so to do by the Corporation, the Trustee or the Co-Trustee, in writing, furnish the Corporation, the Trustee or the Co-Trustee, as the case may be, with a list of names and addresses of holders of registered Notes entered on the register kept by them and showing the principal amount and serial numbers of the Notes held by each such holder, provided the registrar shall be entitled to charge a reasonable fee to provide such a list.

3.6 Exchanges of Notes

- (a) Subject to Sections 3.1, 3.2 and 3.7, Notes in any authorized form or denomination, other than Global Notes, may be exchanged for Notes in any other authorized form or denomination, of the same date of maturity, bearing the same interest rate and of the same aggregate principal amount as the Notes so exchanged.
- (b) In respect of exchanges of Notes permitted by Section 3.6(a), Notes may be exchanged only at the principal offices of the Trustee in the cities of Vancouver, British Columbia and Toronto, Ontario or at such other place or places, if any, as may be specified in the Notes and at such other place or places as may from time to time be designated by the Corporation with the approval of the Trustee. Any Notes tendered for exchange shall be surrendered to the Trustee. The Corporation shall execute and the Trustee shall certify all Notes necessary to carry out exchanges as aforesaid. All Notes surrendered for exchange shall be cancelled.
- (c) Notes issued in exchange for Notes which at the time of such issue have been selected or called for redemption at a later date shall be deemed to have been selected or called for redemption in the same manner and shall have noted thereon a statement to that effect.

3.7 Closing of Registers

- (a) Neither the Corporation nor the Trustee nor any registrar shall be required to:
 - (i) make transfers or exchanges or convert any Definitive Notes on any Interest Payment Date, Maturity Date, Redemption Date, Change of Control Payment Date or Sale Payment Date for such Notes or during the eight preceding Business Days;
 - (ii) make transfers or exchanges of, or convert any Notes on the day of any selection by the Trustee of Notes to be redeemed or during the eight preceding Business Days; or
 - (iii) make transfers or exchanges of any Notes which will have been selected or called for redemption unless upon due presentation thereof for redemption such Notes shall not be redeemed.
- (b) Subject to any restriction herein provided, the Corporation with the approval of the Trustee may at any time close any register for any Notes, other than those kept at the principal offices of the Trustee in Vancouver, British Columbia and Toronto, Ontario, and transfer the registration of any Notes registered thereon to another register (which may be an existing register) and thereafter such Notes shall be deemed to be registered on such other register. Notice of such transfer shall be given to the holders of such Notes.

3.8 Charges for Registration, Transfer and Exchange

For each Note exchanged, registered, transferred or discharged from registration, the Trustee or other registrar, except as otherwise herein provided, may make a reasonable charge for its services and in addition may charge a reasonable sum for each new Note issued (such amounts to be agreed upon from time to time by the Trustee and the Corporation), and payment of such charges and reimbursement of the Trustee or other registrar for any stamp taxes or governmental or other charges required to be paid shall be made by the party requesting such exchange, registration, transfer or discharge from registration as a condition precedent thereto. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions, no charge shall be made to a Noteholder hereunder:

- (a) for any exchange of a Global Note as contemplated in Section 3.2; or
- (b) for any exchange of any Note resulting from a partial redemption under Section 4.2.

3.9 Ownership of Notes

- (a) Unless otherwise required by law, the person in whose name any registered Note is registered shall for all purposes of this Indenture be and be deemed to be the owner thereof and payment of or on account of the principal of and premium, if any, on such Note and interest thereon shall be made to such registered holder.
- (b) Neither of the Corporation nor the Trustee nor the Co-Trustee shall have any liability for:
 - (i) any aspect of the records relating to the beneficial ownership of the Notes held by a Depository or of the payments relating thereto; or
 - (ii) maintaining, supervising or reviewing any such records relating to the Notes.

The rules governing Depositories provide that they act as the agent and depository for Depository Participants. As a result, such Depository Participants must look solely to the Depository and Beneficial Holders of Notes must look solely to the Depository Participants for the payment of principal and interest on the Notes paid by or on behalf of the Corporation to the Depository.

- (c) Beneficial holders of Notes:
 - (i) may not have Note certificates registered in their name; and
 - (ii) may not have physical certificates representing their interest in the Notes.
- (d) The registered holder for the time being of any registered Note shall be entitled to the principal, premium, if any, and interest evidenced by such instruments, respectively, free from all equities or rights of set-off, compensation or counterclaim between the Corporation and the original or any intermediate holder thereof and all persons may act accordingly and the receipt of any such registered holder for any such principal, premium or interest shall be a good discharge to the Trustee, any registrar and to the Corporation for the same and none shall be bound to inquire into the title of any such registered holder.
- (e) Where Notes are registered in more than one name, the principal, premium, if any, and interest from time to time payable in respect thereof may be paid to the order of all such holders, failing written instructions from them to the contrary, and the receipt of any one of such holders therefor shall be a valid discharge, to the Trustee, any registrar and to the Corporation.
- (f) In the case of the death of one or more joint holders of any Note the principal, premium, if any, and interest from time to time payable thereon may be paid to the order of the survivor or survivors of such registered holders and the receipt of any such survivor or survivors therefor shall be a valid discharge to the Trustee and any registrar and to the Corporation.

ARTICLE 4 REDEMPTION AND PURCHASE OF NOTES

4.1 Redemption

The Notes will be redeemable by the Corporation in accordance with the terms of Article 4, except in the event of the satisfaction of certain conditions after a Change of Control has occurred as outlined in Section 6.10 hereof or after a Sale Transaction has occurred as outlined in Section 6.11 hereof, as follows:

- (a) At any time prior to the Maturity Date, the Notes may be redeemed for cash at the option of the Corporation in whole or in part, being \$1,000 or an integral multiple thereof, on a Redemption Notice as provided for in Section 4.3 at the Redemption Price on the Redemption Date. The Redemption Notice for such Notes shall be substantially in the form of Schedule "B-1" to this Indenture.

- (b) In the event that at any time prior to the Maturity Date the closing price of the Common Shares on the Exchange is equal to or greater than 140% of the Conversion Price of the Notes for 30 consecutive trading days (the last such trading day being referred to as a “**Trigger Date**”), the Corporation shall have the right at its option to redeem any part, being \$1,000 or an integral multiple thereof, of the principal amount of a Note in exchange for the issuance of Common Shares at the Conversion Price on the Redemption Date (the “**Common Share Redemption Right**”) on giving the holder of the Note not less than 30 days’ notice thereof on a Redemption Notice as per the provisions in Section 4.3 hereof. The Redemption Notice for such Notes shall be substantially in the form of Schedule “B-2” to this Indenture. The date of such Redemption Notice shall be no later than five trading days following the respective Trigger Date.
- (c) Except as provided below, no adjustment in the number of Common Shares to be issued upon redemption pursuant to paragraph (b) of this Section 4.1 will be made for dividends or distributions on Common Shares issuable upon redemption or for interest accrued on the Notes surrendered. No fractional Common Shares will be issued, and no cash payment in lieu thereof, and any fractions resulting from a conversion will be rounded down to the next whole number. The Conversion Price applicable to, and the Common Shares receivable on the redemption of, such Notes is subject to adjustment pursuant to the provisions of Section 5.4.
- (d) Holders of Notes redeemed in accordance with paragraph (b) of this Section 4.1 will receive, in addition to the applicable number of Common Shares, accrued and unpaid interest by way of cash payment (less any taxes required to be deducted) in respect of the Notes surrendered for redemption from the last Interest Payment Date up to, but not including, the Redemption Date.

4.2 Partial Redemption

If less than all the Notes for the time being outstanding are at any time to be redeemed, the Notes to be so redeemed shall be selected by the Trustee on a *pro rata* basis to the nearest multiple of \$1,000 in accordance with the principal amount of the Notes registered in the name of each holder or in such other manner as the Trustee deems equitable, subject to the approval of the Exchange, as may be required from time to time. Unless otherwise specifically provided in the terms of the Notes, no Note shall be redeemed in part unless the principal amount redeemed is \$1,000 or a multiple thereof. For this purpose, the Trustee may make, and from time to time vary, regulations with respect to the manner in which such Notes may be drawn for redemption and regulations so made shall be valid and binding upon all holders of such Notes notwithstanding that as a result thereof one or more of such Notes may become subject to redemption in part only or for cash only. In the event that one or more of such Notes becomes subject to redemption in part only, upon surrender of any such Notes for payment of the Redemption Price or Common Shares at the Conversion Price, together with interest accrued to but excluding the Redemption Date, the Corporation shall execute and the Trustee shall certify and deliver without charge to the holder thereof or upon the holder’s order one or more new Notes for the unredeemed part of the principal amount of the Note or Notes so surrendered or, with respect to a Global Note, the Trustee shall make notations on the Global Note of the principal amount thereof so redeemed. Unless the context otherwise requires, the terms “**Note**” or “**Notes**” as used in this Article 4 shall be deemed to mean or include any part of the principal amount of any Note which in accordance with the foregoing provisions has become subject to redemption.

4.3 Notice of Redemption

A Redemption Notice shall be given to the holders of the Notes so to be redeemed not more than 50 days nor less than 30 days prior to the date fixed for redemption (the “**Redemption Date**”) in the manner provided in Section 11.2. Every such notice shall specify the aggregate principal amount of Notes called for redemption, the Redemption Date, the Redemption Price or the Conversion Price for Common Shares, as the case may be, and the places of payment, and shall state that interest upon the principal amount of Notes called for redemption shall cease to be payable from and after the Redemption Date. In addition, unless all the outstanding Notes are to be redeemed, the Redemption Notice shall specify:

- (a) the distinguishing letters and numbers of the registered Notes which are to be redeemed (or of such thereof as are registered in the name of such Noteholder);

- (b) in the case of a published notice, the distinguishing letters and numbers of the Notes which are to be redeemed or, if such Notes are selected by terminal digit or other similar system, such particulars as may be sufficient to identify the Notes so selected;
- (c) in the case of a Global Note, that the redemption will take place in such manner as may be agreed upon by the Depository, the Trustee and the Corporation; and
- (d) in all cases, the principal amounts of such Notes or, if any such Note is to be redeemed in part only, the principal amount of such part.

In the event that all Notes to be redeemed are registered Notes, publication shall not be required.

4.4 Notes Due on Redemption Dates

Notice having been given as aforesaid, all the Notes so called for redemption shall thereupon be and become due and payable, together with accrued interest to but excluding the Redemption Date, on the Redemption Date specified in such notice, in the same manner and with the same effect as if it were the date of maturity specified in such Notes, anything therein or herein to the contrary notwithstanding, and from and after such Redemption Date, if the monies necessary to redeem, or the Common Shares to be issued to redeem, such Notes shall have been deposited as provided in Section 4.5 and affidavits or other proof satisfactory to the Trustee as to the publication and/or mailing of such notices shall have been lodged with it, interest upon the Notes shall cease. If any question shall arise as to whether any notice has been given as above provided and such deposit made, such question shall be decided by the Trustee whose decision shall be final and binding upon all parties in interest.

4.5 Right to Exercise Common Share Redemption Right

The Corporation's right to exercise the Common Share Redemption Right shall be conditional upon the following conditions being met on the Business Day preceding the applicable Redemption Date:

- (a) the issuance of the Common Shares on the exercise of the Common Share Redemption Right shall be made in accordance with Applicable Securities Legislation and such Common Shares shall be issued as Freely Tradeable Common Shares;
- (b) such additional Freely Tradeable Common Shares shall be listed on each stock exchange on which the Common Shares are then listed;
- (c) the Corporation shall be a reporting issuer, or the equivalent, in good standing under Applicable Securities Legislation where the distribution of such Common Shares occurs;
- (d) no Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing;
- (e) the receipt by the Trustee of an Officers' Certificate stating that conditions (a), (b), (c) and (d) above have been satisfied and setting forth the number of Common Shares to be delivered for each \$1,000 principal amount of Notes and the Current Market Price of the Common Shares on the Redemption Date; and
- (f) the receipt by the Trustee of an opinion of Counsel to the effect that such Common Shares have been duly authorized and, when issued and delivered pursuant to the terms of this Indenture in payment for the Corporation's exercise of the Common Share Redemption Right, will be validly issued as fully paid and non-assessable, that conditions (a) and (b) above have been satisfied and that, relying exclusively on a list of issuers in default maintained by the relevant securities authorities, condition (c) above is satisfied, except that the opinion in respect of condition (c) need not be expressed with respect to those provinces where such lists are not maintained.

If the foregoing conditions are not satisfied prior to the close of business on the Business Day preceding the Redemption Date, the Corporation shall pay the Redemption Price in cash in accordance with Section 4.6 unless the

Noteholders waive the conditions which are not satisfied by way of Extraordinary Resolution. The Corporation may not change the form of components or percentage of consideration to be paid for the Notes except as described in the preceding sentence. When the Corporation determines the actual number of the Common Shares to be issued pursuant to the Corporation's exercise of its Common Share Redemption Right, it will issue a press release on a national newswire disclosing the Current Market Price and such actual number of Common Shares.

4.6 Deposit of Redemption Monies or Common Shares

- (a) Redemption of Notes shall be provided for by the Corporation depositing with the Trustee or any paying agent to the order of the Trustee, on or before 10:00 a.m. (Vancouver time) on the Business Day immediately prior to the Redemption Date specified in such notice, such sums of money or certificates representing Common Shares, as the case may be, as may be sufficient to pay the Redemption Price or Common Shares, as the case may be, plus accrued and unpaid interest thereon up to but excluding the Redemption Date, of the Notes so called for redemption pursuant to Section 4.1(a) and Section 4.1(b) or certificates representing such Common Shares, plus sums of money for accrued and unpaid interest thereon up to but excluding the Redemption Date, as may be sufficient to pay the principal amount of the Notes so called for redemption pursuant to Section 4.1(b) hereof, as applicable. All Common Shares which shall be so issuable shall be duly and validly issued as fully paid and non-assessable. The Corporation shall also deposit with the Trustee a sum of money sufficient to pay any charges or expenses which may be incurred by the Trustee in connection with any such redemption. Every such deposit shall be irrevocable. From the sums so deposited, or certificates so deposited, or both, the Trustee shall pay or cause to be paid, or issue or cause to be issued, to the holders of such Notes so called for redemption, upon surrender of such Notes, the principal, premium (if any) and interest (if any) to which they are respectively entitled on redemption.
- (b) The Corporation shall comply with all Applicable Securities Legislation regulating the issue and delivery of Common Shares upon exercise of the Common Share Redemption Right and shall cause to be listed and posted for trading such Common Shares on each stock exchange on which the Common Shares are then listed.
- (c) If Common Shares issuable upon the Corporation's exercise of its Common Share Redemption Right to which a holder is entitled is subject to withholding taxes, then the Corporation shall deliver to the Trustee sufficient funds to pay any withholding tax. Any fractional shares shall be rounded down with no cash payment in lieu thereof and the Trustee shall remit same on behalf of the Corporation to the proper tax authorities within the period of time prescribed for this purpose under applicable laws.
- (d) Each certificate representing Common Shares issued in payment of the Corporation's exercise of its Common Share Redemption Right with respect to Notes bearing the U.S. Legend, as well as all certificates issued in exchange for or in substitution of the foregoing securities, shall bear the U.S. Legend; provided that if the Common Shares are being sold in compliance with the requirements of Rule 904 of Regulation S, and provided further that the Corporation is a "foreign issuer" within the meaning of Regulation S at the time of sale, the U.S. Legend may be removed by providing a declaration to the transfer agent for the Common Shares, substantially as set forth in Schedule "E" hereto (or as the Corporation may prescribe from time to time), together with any additional documentation as may be required by the Corporation or the transfer agent, which evidence may include a written opinion of counsel of recognized standing, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Corporation, to the effect that the U.S. Legend is no longer required pursuant to the requirements of the 1933 Act; and provided further that, if any such securities are being sold within the United States in accordance with Rule 144 under the 1933 Act, the U.S. Legend may be removed by delivery to the transfer agent for the Common Shares, of an opinion of counsel of recognized standing, in form and substance, reasonably satisfactory to the Corporation, to the effect that the U.S. Legend is no longer required under applicable requirements of the 1933 Act or applicable state securities laws.

4.7 Failure to Surrender Notes Called for Redemption

In case the holder of any Note so called for redemption shall fail on or before the Redemption Date to so surrender such holder's Note, or shall not within such time accept payment of the redemption monies payable, or

take delivery of certificates representing such Common Shares issuable in respect thereof, or give such receipt therefor, if any, as the Trustee may require, such redemption monies may be set aside in trust, or such certificates may be held in trust without interest, either in the deposit department of the Trustee or in a chartered bank, and such setting aside shall for all purposes be deemed a payment to the Noteholder of the sum or Common Shares so set aside and, to that extent, the Note shall thereafter not be considered as outstanding hereunder and the Noteholder shall have no other right except to receive payment out of the monies so paid and deposited, or take delivery of the certificates so deposited, or both, upon surrender and delivery of such holder's Note. In the event that any money or certificates representing Common Shares required to be deposited hereunder with the Trustee or any depository or paying agent on account of principal, premium, if any, or interest, if any, on Notes issued hereunder shall remain so deposited for a period of five years less one day from the Redemption Date, then such monies or certificates representing Common Shares, together with any distribution paid thereon, shall at the end of such period be paid over or delivered over by the Trustee or such depository or paying agent to the Corporation on its demand, and thereupon the Trustee shall not be responsible to Noteholders for any amounts owing to them and subject to applicable law, thereafter the holder of a Note in respect of which such money was so repaid to the Corporation shall have no rights in respect thereof except to obtain payment of the money or certificates due from the Corporation, subject to any prescription period provided by the laws of British Columbia.

4.8 Cancellation of Notes Redeemed

Subject to the provisions of Sections 4.2 and 4.9 as to Notes redeemed or purchased in part, all Notes redeemed and paid under this Article 4 shall forthwith be delivered to the Trustee and cancelled and no Notes shall be issued in substitution for those redeemed.

4.9 Purchase of Notes by the Corporation

The Corporation may, at any time and from time to time, purchase Notes in the market (which shall include purchases from or through an investment dealer or a firm holding membership on a recognized stock exchange) or by tender or by contract, at any price. All Notes so purchased will be delivered to the Trustee and shall be cancelled and no Notes shall be issued in substitution therefor.

If, upon an invitation for tenders, more Notes are tendered at the same lowest price than the Corporation is prepared to accept, the Notes to be purchased by the Corporation shall be selected by the Trustee on a *pro rata* basis or in such other manner as consented to by the Exchange which the Trustee considers appropriate, from the Notes tendered by each tendering Noteholder who tendered at such lowest price. For this purpose the Trustee may make, and from time to time amend, regulations with respect to the manner in which Notes may be so selected, and regulations so made shall be valid and binding upon all Noteholders, notwithstanding the fact that as a result thereof one or more of such Notes become subject to purchase in part only. The holder of a Note of which a part only is purchased, upon surrender of such Note for payment, shall be entitled to receive, without expense to such holder, one or more new Notes for the unpurchased part so surrendered, and the Trustee shall certify and deliver such new Note or Notes upon receipt of the Note so surrendered or, with respect to a Global Note, the Trustee shall make notations on the Global Note of the principal amount thereof so purchased.

ARTICLE 5 CONVERSION OF NOTES

5.1 Conversion

- (a) Upon and subject to the provisions and conditions of this Article 5 and Section 3.7, the holder of each Note shall have the right at such holder's option, at any time and from time to time prior to the earlier of 4:00 p.m. (Vancouver time) on the date that is the Business Day before eight Business Days immediately preceding the Maturity Date and 4:00 p.m. (Vancouver time) on the date that is the Business Day before eight Business Day immediately preceding the Redemption Date specified by the Corporation for redemption of the Notes by notice to Holders in accordance with Article 4 (the earlier of which will be the "**Time of Expiry**") for the purposes of this Article 5, to convert any part, being \$1,000 or an integral multiple thereof, of the principal amount of a Note into Common Shares at the Conversion Price in effect on the Date of Conversion.

- (b) The Conversion Price in effect on the date hereof for each Common Share to be issued upon the conversion of Notes shall be equal to \$2.00 such that 500 Common Shares shall be issued for each \$1,000 principal amount of Notes so converted. Except as provided below, no adjustment in the number of Common Shares to be issued upon conversion will be made for dividends or distributions on Common Shares issuable upon conversion, the record date for the payment of which precedes the date upon which the holder becomes a holder of Common Shares in accordance with Article 5, or for interest accrued on Notes surrendered. No fractional Common Shares will be issued, and no cash payment in lieu thereof, and any fractions resulting from a conversion will be rounded down to the next whole number. The Conversion Price, and the Common Shares, securities or other property receivable on the conversion of the Notes, is subject to adjustment pursuant to the provisions of Section 5.4.

Holders converting their Notes will receive, in addition to the applicable number of Common Shares, accrued and unpaid interest by way of cash payment (less any taxes required to be deducted) in respect of the Notes surrendered for conversion from the last Interest Payment Date up to, but not including, the Date of Conversion in accordance with Section 5.3(d).

- (c) Holders converting Notes shall receive accrued and unpaid interest thereon from the period of the last Interest Payment Date prior to the Date of Conversion up to but not including the Date of Conversion.
- (d) Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Indenture, if a Note is surrendered for conversion on an Interest Payment Date or during the eight preceding Business Days, the person or persons entitled to receive Common Shares in respect of the Note so surrendered for conversion shall not become the holder or holders of record of such Common Shares until the Business Day following such Interest Payment Date.
- (e) A Note in respect of which a holder has accepted a notice in respect of a Change of Control Purchase Offer pursuant to the provisions of Section 6.10 or a notice in respect of an Offer on Sale of Assets pursuant to the provisions of Section 6.11 may be surrendered for conversion only if such notice is withdrawn in accordance with this Indenture.

5.2 Revival of Right to Convert

If the redemption of any Note called for redemption by the Corporation is not made or the payment of the purchase price of any Note which has been tendered in acceptance of an offer by the Corporation to purchase Notes for cancellation is not made, in the case of a redemption upon due surrender of such Note or in the case of a purchase on the date on which such purchase is required to be made, as the case may be, then, provided the Time of Expiry has not passed, the right to convert such Notes shall revive and continue as if such Note had not been called for redemption or tendered in acceptance of the Corporation's offer, respectively.

5.3 Manner of Exercise of Right to Convert

- (a) The holder of a Note desiring to convert such Note in whole or in part into Common Shares shall surrender such Note to the Trustee at either of its principal offices in the City of Vancouver, British Columbia or the City of Toronto, Ontario together with the conversion notice attached hereto as Schedule "C" or any other written notice in a form satisfactory to the Trustee, in either case duly executed by the holder or his executors or administrators or other legal representatives or his or their attorney duly appointed by an instrument in writing in form and executed in a manner satisfactory to the Trustee, exercising his right to convert such Note in accordance with the provisions of this Article; provided that with respect to a Global Note, the obligation to surrender a Note to the Trustee shall be satisfied if the Trustee makes notation on the Global Note of the principal amount thereof so converted and the Trustee is provided with all other documentation which it may request. Thereupon such Noteholder or, subject to payment of all applicable stamp or security transfer taxes or other governmental charges and compliance with all reasonable requirements of the Trustee, his nominee(s) or assignee(s) shall be entitled to be entered in the books of the Corporation as at the Date of Conversion (or such later date as is specified in Section 5.3(b)) as the holder of the number of Common Shares into which such Note is convertible in accordance with the provisions of this Article and, as soon as practicable thereafter within three Business Days, the Corporation shall deliver

to such Noteholder or, subject as aforesaid, his nominee(s) or assignee(s), a certificate or certificates for such Common Shares.

- (b) For the purposes of this Article, a Note shall be deemed to be surrendered for conversion on the date (herein called the “**Date of Conversion**”) on which it is so surrendered, together with the conversion notice required under Section 5.3(a), when the register of the Trustee is open and in accordance with the provisions of this Article or, in the case of a Global Note which the Trustee received notice of and all necessary documentation in respect of the exercise of the conversion rights and, in the case of a Note so surrendered by post or other means of transmission, on the date on which it is received by the Trustee at one of its offices specified in Section 5.3(a); provided that if a Note is surrendered for conversion on a day on which the register of Common Shares or Notes is closed, the person or persons entitled to receive Common Shares shall become the holder or holders of record of such Common Shares as at the date on which such registers are next reopened.
- (c) The holder of any Note of which only a part is converted shall, upon the exercise of his right of conversion surrender such Note to the Trustee in accordance with Section 5.3(a), and the Trustee shall cancel the same and shall without charge forthwith certify and deliver to the holder a new Note or Notes in an aggregate principal amount equal to the unconverted part of the principal amount of the Note so surrendered or, with respect to a Global Note, the Trustee shall make notations on the Global Notes of the principal amount thereof so converted. It is understood and agreed by the parties hereto that, unless the Trustee is otherwise in a position to perform electronic conversions, in every instance where Notes held in an electronic position through the Depository are to be converted in whole or in part, such Notes being converted shall not be certificated, and it shall be sufficient for the Trustee to convert such Notes upon receiving either the attached conversion notice executed by the Depository or an NCI Letter of Instruction in a form agreed upon by the Trustee and the Depository, or such other form that they may require from time to time.
- (d) Holders converting Notes shall receive accrued and unpaid interest thereon from the period of the last Interest Payment Date prior to the Date of Conversion but not including the Date of Conversion in cash. The Common Shares issued upon such conversion shall rank only in respect of distributions or dividends declared in favour of shareholders of record on and after the Date of Conversion or such later date as such holder shall become the holder of record of such Common Shares pursuant to Section 5.3(b), from which applicable date they will for all purposes be and be deemed to be issued and outstanding as fully paid and non-assessable Common Shares; provided that Common Shares issued upon a conversion shall not rank in respect of distributions or dividends declared for any period of time for which the holder thereof received interest hereunder as the holder of Notes for that part of the Notes which were converted into Common Shares.

5.4 Adjustment of Conversion Price

Subject to the requirements of the Exchange, the Conversion Price in effect at any date shall be subject to adjustment from time to time as set forth below.

- (a) Subject to the approval of the Exchange, any time prior to the Maturity Date, the Corporation may decrease the Conversion Price by any amount as determined by the Board of Directors as would be in the best interests of the Corporation, which determination shall be conclusive, in which case a notice of the decrease in the Conversion Price must be mailed to the Noteholders at least two Business Days prior to the date the decreased Conversion Price takes effect, which notice shall state the decreased Conversion Price and the period during which such decreased Conversion Price will be in effect.
- (b) If and whenever at any time prior to the Time of Expiry the Corporation shall (i) subdivide or redivide the outstanding Common Shares into a greater number of shares, (ii) reduce, combine or consolidate the outstanding Common Shares into a smaller number of shares, or (iii) issue Common Shares or securities convertible into Common Shares to the holders of all or substantially all of the outstanding Common Shares by way of a dividend or distribution (other than the issue of Common Shares to holders of Common Shares who have elected to receive dividends or distributions in the form of Common Shares in lieu of cash dividends or cash distributions paid in the ordinary course on the Common Shares) (any such event, a

“**Capital Reorganization**”), the Conversion Price shall be adjusted by multiplying the Conversion Price in effect on the effective date of such event referred to in (i) or (ii) or on the record date of such dividend or distribution referred to (iii), as the case may be, by a fraction, the numerator of which shall be the number of Common Shares outstanding before giving effect to such Capital Reorganization and the denominator of which shall be the number of Common Shares outstanding after giving effect to such Capital Reorganization. Such adjustment shall be made successively whenever any Capital Reorganization shall occur.

- (c) If and whenever at any time prior to the Time of Expiry, there is a reclassification of the Common Shares or a capital reorganization of the Corporation other than as described in Section 5.4(b) or a consolidation, amalgamation, arrangement, binding share exchange, merger of the Corporation with or into any other Person or other entity or acquisition of the Corporation or other combination pursuant to which the Common Shares are converted into or acquired for cash, securities or other property; or a sale or conveyance of the property and assets of the Corporation as an entirety or substantially as an entirety to any other Person (other than a direct or indirect wholly-owned Subsidiary of the Corporation) or other entity or a liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of the Corporation, any holder of a Note who has not exercised its right of conversion prior to the effective date of such reclassification, capital reorganization, consolidation, amalgamation, arrangement, merger, share exchange, acquisition, combination, sale or conveyance or liquidation, dissolution or winding-up, upon the exercise of such right thereafter, shall be entitled to receive and shall accept, in lieu of the number of Common Shares then sought to be acquired by it, such amount of cash or the number of shares or other securities or property of the Corporation or of the Person or other entity resulting from such merger, amalgamation, arrangement, acquisition, combination or consolidation, or to which such sale or conveyance may be made or which holders of Common Shares receive pursuant to such liquidation, dissolution or winding-up, as the case may be, that such holder of a Note would have been entitled to receive on such reclassification, capital reorganization, consolidation, amalgamation, arrangement, merger, share exchange, acquisition, combination, sale or conveyance or liquidation, dissolution or winding-up, if, on the record date or the effective date thereof, as the case may be, the holder had been the registered holder of the number of Common Shares sought to be acquired by it and to which it was entitled to acquire upon the exercise of the conversion right. If determined appropriate by the Board of Directors, to give effect to or to evidence the provisions of this Section 5.4(c), the Corporation, its successor, or such purchasing Person or other entity, as the case may be, shall, prior to or contemporaneously with any such reclassification, capital reorganization, consolidation, amalgamation, arrangement, merger, share exchange, acquisition, combination, sale or conveyance or liquidation, dissolution or winding-up, enter into an indenture which shall provide, to the extent possible, for the application of the provisions set forth in this Indenture with respect to the rights and interests thereafter of the holder of Notes to the end that the provisions set forth in this Indenture shall thereafter correspondingly be made applicable, as nearly as may reasonably be, with respect to any cash, shares or other securities or property to which a holder of Notes is entitled on the exercise of its acquisition rights thereafter. Any indenture entered into between the Corporation and the Trustee pursuant to the provisions of this Section 5.4(c) shall be a supplemental indenture entered into pursuant to the provisions of Article 13. Any indenture entered into between the Corporation, any successor to the Corporation or such purchasing Person or other entity and the Trustee shall provide for adjustments which shall be as nearly equivalent as may be practicable to the adjustments provided in this Section 5.4(c) and which shall apply to successive reclassifications, capital reorganizations, amalgamations, consolidations, mergers, share exchanges, acquisitions, combinations, sales or conveyances. For greater certainty, nothing in this Section 5.4(c) shall affect or reduce the requirement for any Person to make a Change of Control Purchase Offer in accordance with Section 6.10 or an Officer on Sale of Assets in accordance with Section 6.11, and notice of any transaction to which this Section 5.4(c) applies shall be given in accordance with Section 5.9.
- (d) In any case in which this Section 5.4 shall require that an adjustment shall become effective immediately after a record date for an event referred to herein, the Corporation may defer, until the occurrence of such event, issuing to the holder of any Note converted after such record date and before the occurrence of such event the additional Common Shares issuable upon such conversion by reason of the adjustment required by such event before giving effect to such adjustment; provided, however, that the Corporation shall deliver to such holder an appropriate instrument evidencing such holder’s right to receive such additional Common Shares upon the occurrence of the event requiring such adjustment and the right to receive any distributions

made on such additional Common Shares declared in favour of holders of record of Common Shares on and after the Date of Conversion or such later date as such holder would, but for the provisions of this Section 5.4(d), have become the holder of record of such additional Common Shares pursuant to Section 5.3(b).

- (e) The adjustments provided for in this Section 5.4 are cumulative and shall apply to successive subdivisions, redivisions, reductions, combinations, consolidations, distributions, issues or other events resulting in any adjustment under the provisions of this Section, provided that, notwithstanding any other provision of this Section, no adjustment of the Conversion Price shall be required unless such adjustment would require an increase or decrease of at least 1% in the Conversion Price then in effect; provided however, that any adjustments which by reason of this Section 5.4(e) are not required to be made shall be carried forward and taken into account in any subsequent adjustment.
- (f) For the purpose of calculating the number of Common Shares outstanding, Common Shares owned by or for the benefit of the Corporation shall not be counted.
- (g) In the event of any question arising with respect to the adjustments provided in this Section 5.4, such question shall be conclusively determined by the then current Auditors of the Corporation; such accountants shall have access to all necessary records of the Corporation and such determination shall be binding upon the Corporation, the Trustee, and the Noteholders.
- (h) In case the Corporation shall take any action affecting the Common Shares other than action described in this Section 5.4, which in the opinion of the Board of Directors, would materially affect the rights of Noteholders, the Conversion Price shall be adjusted in such manner and at such time, by action of the Board of Directors, subject to the prior written consent of the Exchange, as the Board of Directors, in their sole discretion acting reasonably may determine to be equitable in the circumstances. Failure of the directors to make such an adjustment shall be conclusive evidence that they have determined that it is equitable to make no adjustment in the circumstances.
- (i) Subject to the prior written consent of the Exchange, no adjustment in the Conversion Price shall be made in respect of any event described in Sections 5.4(b) other than the events described in Sections 5.4(b)(i) or 5.4(b)(ii) if the holders of the Notes are entitled to participate in such event on the same terms *mutatis mutandis* as if they had converted their Notes prior to the effective date or record date, as the case may be, of such event.

5.5 No Requirement to Issue Fractional Common Shares

The Corporation shall not be required to issue fractional Common Shares, or pay cash in lieu thereof, upon the conversion of Notes pursuant to this Article. If more than one Note shall be surrendered for conversion at one time by the same holder, the number of whole Common Shares issuable upon conversion thereof shall be computed on the basis of the aggregate principal amount of such Notes to be converted. Any fractions resulting from a conversion will be rounded down to the next whole number.

5.6 Corporation to Reserve Common Shares

The Corporation covenants with the Trustee that it will at all times reserve and keep available out of its authorized Common Shares (if the number thereof is or becomes limited), solely for the purpose of issue upon conversion of Notes as in this Article provided, and conditionally allot to Noteholders who may exercise their conversion rights hereunder, such number of Common Shares as shall then be issuable upon the conversion of all outstanding Notes. The Corporation covenants with the Trustee that all Common Shares which shall be so issuable shall be duly and validly issued as fully-paid and non-assessable.

5.7 Cancellation of Converted Notes

Subject to the provisions of Section 5.3 as to Notes converted in part, all Notes converted in whole or in part under the provisions of this Article shall be forthwith delivered to and cancelled by the Trustee and no Note shall be issued in substitution for those converted.

5.8 Certificate as to Adjustment

The Corporation shall from time to time immediately after the occurrence of any event which requires an adjustment or readjustment as provided in Section 5.4, deliver an Officers' Certificate to the Trustee specifying the nature of the event requiring the same and the amount of the adjustment necessitated thereby and setting forth in reasonable detail the method of calculation and the facts upon which such calculation is based, which certificate and the amount of the adjustment specified therein shall be verified by an opinion of a firm of nationally recognized chartered accountants appointed by the Corporation and acceptable to the Trustee (who may be the Auditors of the Corporation) and shall be conclusive and binding on all parties in interest. When so approved, the Corporation shall, except in respect of any subdivision, redivision, reduction, combination or consolidation of the Common Shares, forthwith give notice to the Noteholders in the manner provided in Section 11.2 specifying the event requiring such adjustment or readjustment and the results thereof, including the resulting Conversion Price.

5.9 Notice of Special Matters

The Corporation covenants with the Trustee that so long as any Note remains outstanding, it will give notice to the Trustee, and to the Noteholders in the manner provided in Section 11.2, of its intention to fix a record date for any event referred to in Sections 5.4(a), 5.4(b) or 5.4(c) (other than the subdivision, redivision, reduction, combination or consolidation of its Common Shares) which may give rise to an adjustment in the Conversion Price, and, in each case, such notice shall specify the particulars of such event and the record date, the agreement date and the effective date for such event; provided that the Corporation shall only be required to specify in such notice such particulars of such event as shall have been fixed and determined on the date on which such notice is given. Such notice shall be given not less than seven days in each case prior to such applicable record date. The Corporation shall not during the period of such notice close the transfer books for Common Shares so as to prevent the conversion of the Notes. Nothing in this Section 5.9 shall in any manner derogate from or compromise the holder's rights to receive notice pursuant to any applicable laws.

In addition, the Corporation covenants with the Trustee that so long as any Note remains outstanding, it will give notice to the Trustee, and to the Noteholders in the manner provided in Section 11.2, at least 30 days prior to the effective date of any transaction referred to in Section 5.4(c) stating the consideration into which the Notes will be convertible after the effective date of such transaction.

5.10 Protection of Trustee

The Trustee:

- (a) shall not at any time be under any duty or responsibility to any Noteholder to determine whether any facts exist which may require any adjustment in the Conversion Price, or with respect to the nature or extent of any such adjustment when made, or with respect to the method employed in making the same;
- (b) shall not be accountable with respect to the validity or value (or the kind or amount) of any Common Shares or of any shares or other securities or property which may at any time be issued or delivered upon the conversion of any Note;
- (c) shall not be responsible for any failure of the Corporation to make any cash payment or to issue, transfer or deliver Common Shares or share certificates upon the surrender of any Note for the purpose of conversion, or to comply with any of the covenants contained in this Article; and
- (d) shall be entitled to act and rely on any adjustment calculation of the Corporation.

5.11 U.S. Legend on Common Shares

Each certificate representing Common Shares issued upon conversion of Notes bearing the U.S. Legend shall have imprinted or otherwise reproduced thereon such legend or legends in substantially the form of Schedule “D” attached hereto; provided, that if the Common Shares are being sold in compliance with the requirements of Rule 904 of Regulation S, and provided further that the Corporation is a “foreign issuer” within the meaning of Regulation S at the time of sale, the U.S. Legend may be removed by providing a duly completed and signed declaration to the transfer agent for the Common Shares, substantially as set forth in Schedule “E” hereto (or as the Corporation may prescribe from time to time), together with any additional documentation as may be required by the Corporation or the transfer agent, which evidence may include a written opinion of counsel of recognized standing, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Corporation, to the effect that the U.S. Legend is no longer required pursuant to the requirements of the 1933 Act; and provided further that, if any such securities are being sold in accordance with Rule 144 under the 1933 Act, the U.S. Legend may be removed by delivery to the transfer agent for the Common Shares, of an opinion of counsel of recognized standing, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Corporation, to the effect that the U.S. Legend is no longer required under applicable requirements of the 1933 Act or applicable state securities laws.

ARTICLE 6 COVENANTS OF THE CORPORATION

The Corporation hereby covenants and agrees with the Trustee and the U.S. Trustee for the benefit of the Trustee, the U.S. Trustee and the Noteholders, that so long as any Notes remain outstanding:

6.1 To Pay Principal, Premium (if any) and Interest

The Corporation will duly and punctually pay or cause to be paid to every Noteholder the principal of, premium (if any) and interest accrued on the Notes of which it is the holder on the dates, at the places and in the manner mentioned herein and in the Notes.

6.2 To Pay Trustee’s and U.S. Trustee’s Remuneration

The Corporation will pay each of the Trustee and the U.S. Trustee reasonable remuneration for its services as the Trustee and the U.S. Trustee, respectively hereunder and will repay to each of the Trustee and the U.S. Trustee on demand all monies which shall have been paid by the Trustee and the U.S. Trustee, respectively, in connection with the execution and administration of this Indenture and such monies including the Trustee’s and the U.S. Trustee’s remuneration, shall be payable out of any funds coming into the possession of the Trustee or the U.S. Trustee in priority to payment of any principal of the Notes or interest or premium thereon. Such remuneration shall continue to be payable until this Indenture shall be discharged and whether or not this Indenture shall be in the course of administration by or under the direction of a court of competent jurisdiction. Any amount owing hereunder and remaining unpaid 30 days from the invoice date will bear interest at the then current rate charges by the Trustee or the U.S. Trustee, respectively, against unpaid invoices and shall be payable upon demand. This section shall survive the termination of this Indenture and the removal or resignation of the Trustee and the U.S. Trustee.

6.3 To Give Notice of Default

The Corporation shall notify in writing the Trustee and the U.S. Trustee immediately upon obtaining knowledge of any Event of Default hereunder.

6.4 Preservation of Existence, etc.

Subject to the express provisions hereof, the Corporation will carry on and conduct its activities, and cause its Subsidiaries to carry on and conduct their businesses, in a business-like manner and in accordance with good business practices; and, subject to the express provisions hereof, it will do or cause to be done all things necessary to preserve and keep in full force and effect its existence in good standing and to qualify and remain duly qualified to

do business and own or lease property and assets in each jurisdiction in which the failure to so qualify would have a material adverse effect on the Corporation's consolidated business or operations.

6.5 Keeping of Books

The Corporation will keep or cause to be kept proper books of record and account, in which full and correct entries shall be made of all financial transactions and the assets and business of the Corporation in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

6.6 Annual Certificate of Compliance

- (a) The Corporation shall deliver to the Trustee and the Co-Trustee, within 120 days after the end of each calendar year (and at any reasonable time upon demand by the Trustee), an Officers' Certificate as to the knowledge of such officers of the Corporation who execute the Officers' Certificate of the Corporation's compliance with all conditions and covenants in this Indenture, certifying that after reasonable investigation and inquiry, the Corporation has complied with all covenants, conditions or other requirements contained in this Indenture, the non-compliance with which could, with the giving of notice, lapse of time or otherwise, constitute an Event of Default hereunder, or if such is not the case, setting forth with reasonable particulars the circumstances of any failure to comply and steps taken or proposed to be taken to eliminate such circumstances and remedy such Event of Default, as the case may be.
- (b) The Officers' Certificate delivered under Section 6.6(a) to the U.S. Trustee shall comply with TIA Section 314(a)(4).

6.7 Performance of Covenants by Trustee

If the Corporation shall fail to perform any of its covenants contained in this Indenture, the Trustee may notify the Noteholders of such failure on the part of the Corporation or may itself perform any of the covenants capable of being performed by it, but (subject to Sections 7.2 and 14.3) shall be under no obligation to do so or to notify the Noteholders. All sums so expended or advanced by the Trustee shall be repayable as provided in Section 6.2. No such performance, expenditure or advance by the Trustee shall be deemed to relieve the Corporation of any default hereunder.

6.8 No Dividends on Common Shares if Event of Default

The Corporation shall not declare or pay any dividend to the holders of its issued and outstanding Common Shares after the occurrence of an Event of Default unless and until such default shall have been cured or waived or shall have ceased to exist.

6.9 Maintain Listing; SEC Reporting Status

- (a) The Corporation will use reasonable commercial efforts to maintain the listing of the Common Shares and the Notes on the Exchange, and to maintain the Corporation's status as a "reporting issuer" not in default of the requirements of the Applicable Securities Legislation; provided that the foregoing covenant shall not prevent or restrict the Corporation from carrying out a transaction to which Article 9 would apply if carried out in compliance with Article 9 even if as a result of such transaction the Corporation ceases to be a "reporting issuer" in all or any of the provinces or territories of Canada or the Common Shares or Notes cease to be listed on the Exchange.
- (b) The Corporation confirms that as at the date of execution of this Indenture it does not have a class of securities registered pursuant to Section 12 of the 1934 Act or have a reporting obligation pursuant to Section 15(d) of the 1934 Act. The Corporation covenants that in the event that (i) any class of its securities shall become registered pursuant to Section 12 of the 1934 Act or the Corporation shall incur a reporting obligation pursuant to Section 15(d) of the 1934 Act, or (ii) any such registration or reporting obligation shall be terminated by the Corporation in accordance with the 1934 Act, the Corporation shall promptly

deliver to the Trustee and the U.S. Trustee an Officers' Certificate (in a form provided by the Trustee) notifying the Trustee and the U.S. Trustee of such registration or termination and such other information as the Trustee may require at the time. The Corporation acknowledges that the Trustee is relying upon the foregoing representation and covenants in order to meet certain SEC obligations with respect to those clients who are filing with the SEC.

6.10 Change of Control

Upon the occurrence of a Change of Control, the Corporation shall be obligated to offer (the "**Change of Control Purchase Offer**") to purchase all or any part, being \$1,000 or an integral multiple thereof, of the Notes then outstanding at a purchase price in cash equal to 100% of the aggregate principal amount of Notes repurchased plus accrued and unpaid interest on such Notes to the date of purchase (the "**Change of Control Payment**") on the terms and conditions set forth below:

- (a) Within 30 days following the occurrence of a Change of Control, the Corporation shall deliver to the Trustee a notice (a "**Change of Control Notice**") describing the transaction or transactions that constitute the Change of Control and stating:
 - (i) that the Change of Control Purchase Offer is being made pursuant to this Section 6.10 and that all Notes tendered will be accepted for payment;
 - (ii) the purchase price and the purchase date, which shall be no earlier than 30 days and no later than 60 days from the date such Change of Control Notice is mailed (the "**Change of Control Payment Date**");
 - (iii) that any Note not tendered will continue to accrue interest;
 - (iv) that, unless the Corporation defaults in the payment of the Change of Control Payment, all Notes accepted for payment pursuant to the Change of Control Purchase Offer will cease to accrue interest after the Change of Control Payment Date;
 - (v) that holders of Notes electing to have any Notes purchased pursuant to a Change of Control Purchase Offer will be required to surrender the Notes, with the form entitled "Option of Holder to Elect Purchase" attached to the Notes completed, or transfer by book entry transfer, to the Trustee at the address specified in the notice prior to the close of business on the third Business Day preceding the Change of Control Payment Date;
 - (vi) that holders of Notes will be entitled to withdraw their election if the Trustee receives, not later than the close of business on the second Business Day preceding the Change of Control Payment Date, a facsimile transmission or letter setting forth the name of the holder of Notes, the principal amount of Notes delivered for purchase, and a statement that such holder is withdrawing his election to have the Notes purchased; and
 - (vii) that holders whose Notes are being purchased only in part will be issued new Notes equal in principal amount to the unpurchased portion of the Notes surrendered, which unpurchased portion must be equal to \$1,000 in principal amount or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof.

The Trustee will promptly thereafter on receipt of the Change of Control Notice deliver by prepaid courier or mail the Change of Control Notice to holders of Notes at their addresses appearing on the registers of the holders of Notes maintained by the Trustee.

- (b) On the date that is one Business Day before the Change of Control Payment Date, the Corporation will, to the extent lawful:
 - (i) accept for payment all Notes or portions of Notes properly tendered pursuant to the Change of Control Purchase Offer;

- (ii) prior to 10:00 a.m. (Vancouver time), deposit with the Trustee or any paying agent to the order of the Trustee an amount equal to the Change of Control Payment in respect of all Notes or portions of Notes properly tendered (plus any tax required by law to be deducted in respect of accrued and unpaid interest); and
 - (iii) deliver or cause to be delivered to the Trustee the Notes properly accepted together with an Officers' Certificate stating the aggregate principal amount of Notes or portions of Notes being purchased by the Corporation.
- (c) Provided that the Trustee has received funds from the Corporation as provided in Section 6.10(b)(ii) hereof, the Trustee will promptly mail (but in any case not later than five days after the Change of Control Payment Date) to each holder of Notes properly tendered the Change of Control Payment (less any tax required by law to be deducted in respect of accrued and unpaid interest) for such Notes, and the Trustee will promptly authenticate and mail (or cause to be transferred by book entry) to each holder a new Note equal in principal amount to any unpurchased portion of the Notes surrendered, if any. The Corporation will publicly announce the results of the Change of Control Offer on or as soon as practicable after the Change of Control Payment Date.
- (d) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 6.10, the Corporation will not be required to make a Change of Control Purchase Offer upon a Change of Control if (1) a third party makes the Change of Control Purchase Offer in the manner, at the times and otherwise in compliance with the requirements set forth in this Section 6.10 and purchases all Initial Notes properly tendered and not withdrawn under the Change of Control Purchase Offer, or (2) notice of redemption has been given pursuant to Section 4.3 hereof, unless and until there is a default in payment of the applicable Redemption Price.

6.11 Sale of Assets

If the Corporation sells, transfers, leases, conveys or otherwise disposes of all or substantially all of its properties and assets on a consolidated basis to any Person (other than a direct or indirect Subsidiary of the Corporation) (a "**Sale Transaction**") and the Corporation does not reinvest all or substantially all of the Net Proceeds of such Sale Transaction in the Business within 180 days of the closing date of such Sale Transaction, then the Corporation shall offer (the "**Offer on Sale of Assets**") to purchase all or any part, being \$1,000 or an integral multiple thereof, of the Notes then outstanding at a purchase price in cash equal to 100% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes repurchased plus all accrued but unpaid interest on the Notes to the date of purchase (the "**Sale of Assets Payment**"), on the terms and conditions set forth below:

- (a) Within 30 days following the end of such 180 day period, the Corporation shall deliver to the Trustee a notice (a "**Sale Notice**") describing the Offer and stating:
 - (i) that the Offer on Sale of Assets is being made pursuant to this Section 6.11 and that all Notes tendered will be accepted for payment;
 - (ii) the purchase price and the purchase date, which shall be no earlier than 30 days and no later than 60 days from the date such Sale Notice is mailed (the "**Sale Payment Date**");
 - (iii) that any Note not tendered will continue to accrue interest;
 - (iv) that, unless the Corporation defaults in the payment of the Sale of Assets Payment, all Notes accepted for payment pursuant to the Offer on Sale of Assets will cease to accrue interest after the Sale Payment Date;
 - (v) that holders of Notes electing to have any Notes purchased pursuant to an Offer on Sale of Assets will be required to surrender the Notes, with the form entitled "Option of Holder to Elect Purchase" attached to the Notes completed, or transfer by book entry transfer, to the Trustee at the

address specified in the notice prior to the close of business on the third Business Day preceding the Sale Payment Date;

- (vi) that holders of Notes will be entitled to withdraw their election if the Trustee receives, not later than the close of business on the second Business Day preceding the Sale Payment Date, a facsimile transmission or letter setting forth the name of the holder of Notes, the principal amount of Notes delivered for purchase, and a statement that such holder is withdrawing his election to have the Notes purchased; and
- (vii) that holders whose Notes are being purchased only in part will be issued new Notes equal in principal amount to the unpurchased portion of the Notes surrendered, which unpurchased portion must be equal to \$1,000 in principal amount or an integral multiple of \$1,000 in excess thereof.

The Trustee will promptly thereafter on receipt of the Change of Control Notice deliver by prepaid courier or mail the Change of Control Notice to holders of Notes at their addresses appearing on the registers of the holders of Notes maintained by the Trustee.

- (b) On the date that is one Business Day before the Sale Payment Date, the Corporation will, to the extent lawful:
 - (i) accept for payment all Notes or portions of Notes properly tendered pursuant to the Offer on Sale of Assets;
 - (ii) prior to 10:00 a.m. (Vancouver time), deposit with the Trustee or any paying agent to the order of the Trustee an amount equal to the Sale of Assets Payment in respect of all Notes or portions of Notes properly tendered (plus any tax required by law to be deducted in respect of accrued and unpaid interest); and
 - (iii) deliver or cause to be delivered to the Trustee the Notes properly accepted together with an Officers' Certificate stating the aggregate principal amount of Notes or portions of Notes being purchased by the Corporation.
- (c) Provided that the Trustee has received funds from the Corporation as provided in Section 6.11(b)(ii) hereof, the Trustee will promptly mail (but in any case not later than five days after the Sale Payment Date) to each holder of Notes properly tendered the Sale of Assets Payment (less any tax required by law to be deducted in respect of accrued and unpaid interest) for such Notes, and the Trustee will promptly authenticate and mail (or cause to be transferred by book entry) to each holder a new Note equal in principal amount to any unpurchased portion of the Notes surrendered, if any. The Corporation will publicly announce the results of the Offer on Sale of Assets on or as soon as practicable after the Sale Payment Date.
- (d) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 6.11, the Corporation will not be required to make an Offer on Sale of Assets if notice of redemption has been given pursuant to Section 4.3 hereof, unless and until there is a default in payment of the applicable Redemption Price.

6.12 Reports to Noteholders

So long as any Notes are outstanding:

- (a) if the Corporation is subject to the reporting requirements under the Applicable Securities Laws and is required to file information with one or more securities commissions in Canada (the "**Canadian Commissions**"), the Corporation will furnish to the Trustee and the Co-Trustee (and the Noteholders and, upon request, beneficial owners of the Notes, in each case to the extent not otherwise available on the Canadian System for Electronic Document Analysis and Retrieval), as promptly as practicable after such information has been filed:

- (i) all quarterly and annual financial information that the Corporation is required to file with the Canadian Commissions under Applicable Securities Laws; and
 - (ii) all material change reports (other than confidential material change reports) that the Corporation is required to file with the Canadian Commissions under Applicable Securities Laws.
- (b) if the Corporation is not subject to the reporting requirements of Applicable Securities Laws or is otherwise not required to file information with the Canadian Commissions, the Corporation will furnish to the Trustee, the Co-Trustee and the Noteholders, and will post on a publicly available website maintained by the Corporation, a copy of all the financial information and reports required to be delivered in subclauses (i) and (ii) of Section 6.12(a), on or before the date such financial information and reports would have been required to be filed for the applicable period, quarter or year if it were so subject to such securities laws.

Notwithstanding Section 6.12(a) and Section 6.12(b), in the event that the Corporation is a “reporting issuer” (or its equivalent) in any province of Canada, (i) all reports required to be delivered in Section 6.12(a) will be deemed to have been provided to the Trustee, the Co-Trustee and the Noteholders once filed on the System for Electronic Document Analysis and Retrieval (SEDAR) or any successor system thereto, and (ii) the Corporation will not be required to maintain a website pursuant to Section 6.12(b) on which it makes reports available. The Corporation hereby confirms that (x) it is a reporting issuer under Applicable Securities Legislation as of the date hereof, (y) as of the date hereof, its quarterly financial information is due within 60 days of the end of its first, second and third financial quarters, and (z) as of the date hereof, its annual financial information is due within 120 days of the Corporation’s fiscal year end (which is January 31 as of the date hereof). Should the Corporation cease to become a reporting issuer under Applicable Securities Legislation or should the dates in the previous sentence change, the Corporation shall provide a written notice to that effect to the Trustee and the Co-Trustee. For the requirements of Sections 6.12(a) and 6.12(b), the Trustee and the Co-Trustee shall assume compliance by the Corporation until the Trustee and the Co-Trustee receive written notice that the Corporation is no longer a reporting issuer.

Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Corporation will be deemed not to have failed to comply with any of its agreements hereunder for purposes of Section 7.1(c) herein until 45 days after the date any report hereunder is required to be furnished to the Trustee and the Co-Trustee pursuant to this Section 6.12. Delivery of such reports, information and documents to the Trustee and the Co-Trustee is for informational purposes only and the Trustee’s and the Co-Trustee’s receipt of such shall not constitute constructive notice of any information contained therein or determinable from information contained therein, including the Corporation’s compliance with any of its covenants hereunder (as to which the Trustee and the Co-Trustee are entitled to rely exclusively on Officers’ Certificates).

Upon receipt of any reports or financial information required to be delivered to the Trustee and the Co-Trustee, the Trustee and the Co-Trustee shall, while such statements are current, maintain custody of same and make same available for inspection by holders on their reasonable request. No obligation shall rest with the Trustee or the Co-Trustee to analyze such statements, or evaluate the performance of the Corporation as indicated therein, in any manner whatsoever. Neither the Trustee nor the Co-Trustee shall under any circumstances be deemed to provide legal, investment, tax or trading advice or counseling.

ARTICLE 7 DEFAULT

7.1 Events of Default

Each of the following events constitutes, and is herein sometimes referred to as, an “**Event of Default**”:

- (a) failure to make an interest payment on or before the Cure Deadline in respect of two consecutive Interest Payment Dates;

- (b) failure to pay any principal on the Notes when the same becomes due and payable, whether at maturity or any other date fixed for prepayment pursuant to the terms of the Notes and this Indenture;
- (c) default in the performance of or compliance with any term, condition or covenant contained in the Notes or this Indenture and such default shall not have been remedied and the Corporation shall not have taken timely steps to diligently remedy such default within 30 days after such failure shall first have become known to any officer of the Corporation or written notice thereof shall have been received by the Corporation;
- (d) if any representation or warranty of the Corporation made in writing by or on behalf of the Corporation in the Notes or this Indenture shall prove to have been false or incorrect in any material respect on the date as of which made;
- (e) if the Corporation shall (i) file, or consent by answer or otherwise to the filing against it of, a petition for relief or reorganization or arrangement or any other petition in bankruptcy, for liquidation or otherwise take advantage of any bankruptcy or insolvency law of any jurisdiction, (ii) make an assignment, an arrangement or a compromise for the benefit of its creditors, (iii) consent to the appointment of a custodian, receiver, trustee or other officer with similar powers of itself or of any substantial part of its property, or (iv) take corporate action for the purpose of any of the foregoing; or
- (f) if a court or governmental authority of competent jurisdiction shall enter a final order appointing, without the consent of the Corporation, a custodian, receiver, trustee or other officer with similar powers with respect to it or with respect to any substantial part of its property, or if a final order for relief shall be entered in any case or proceeding for liquidation or reorganization or otherwise to take advantage of any bankruptcy or insolvency law of any jurisdiction, or ordering the dissolution, winding-up or liquidation of the Corporation, or if any petition for any such relief shall be filed against the Corporation and such petition shall not be dismissed within 90 days.

In each and every such event the Trustee may, in its discretion, but subject to the provisions of this Section, and shall, upon prior funding and indemnity and receipt of a request in writing signed by the holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Notes then outstanding, subject to the provisions of Section 7.3, by notice in writing to the Corporation, declare the principal of, premium, if any, on and interest on all Notes then outstanding and all other monies outstanding hereunder to be due and payable and the same shall forthwith become immediately due and payable to the Trustee, and the Corporation shall forthwith pay to the Trustee for the benefit of the Noteholders such principal (and premium, if any), accrued and unpaid interest and interest on amounts in default on such Notes (and, where such a declaration is based upon a voluntary winding-up or liquidation of the Corporation, the premium, if any, on the Notes then outstanding which would have been payable upon the redemption thereof by the Corporation on the date of such declaration) and all other monies outstanding hereunder, together with subsequent interest at the rate borne by the Notes on such principal (and premium, if any), interest and such other monies from the date of such declaration until payment is received by the Trustee, such subsequent interest to be payable at the times and places and in the monies mentioned in and according to the tenor of the Notes. Such payment when made shall be deemed to have been made in discharge of the Corporation's obligations hereunder and any monies so received by the Trustee shall be applied in the manner provided in Section 7.6.

7.2 Notice of Events of Default

If an Event of Default shall occur and be continuing the Trustee shall, within 30 days after it receives written notice of the occurrence of such Event of Default, give notice of such Event of Default to the Noteholders in the manner provided in Section 11.2 and to the U.S. Trustee in the manner provided in Section 11.3. Notwithstanding the foregoing, except in the case of an Event of Default in the payment of the principal or interest on any Note or unless the Trustee shall have been requested to do so by the holders of at least 25% of the principal amount of the Notes then outstanding, the Trustee shall not be required to give such notice if the Trustee in good faith shall have determined that the withholding of such notice is in the best interests of the Noteholders and shall have so advised the Corporation in writing.

When notice of the occurrence of an Event of Default has been given and the Event of Default is thereafter cured, notice that the Event of Default is no longer continuing shall be given by the Trustee to the Noteholders within 15 days after the Trustee becomes aware the Event of Default has been cured.

The Trustee and the Co-Trustee shall be entitled to assume no Event of Default has occurred until a responsible officer of the Trustee or the Co-Trustee, respectively, has been notified in writing, and such notice shall state that it is a “notice of Event of Default”.

7.3 Waiver of Default

Upon the happening of any Event of Default hereunder:

- (a) the holders of the Notes shall have the power (in addition to the powers exercisable by Extraordinary Resolution as hereinafter provided) by requisition in writing by the holders of more than 50% of the principal amount of Notes then outstanding, to instruct the Trustee to waive any Event of Default and to cancel any declaration made by the Trustee pursuant to Section 7.1 and the Trustee shall thereupon waive the Event of Default and cancel such declaration, or either, upon such terms and conditions as shall be prescribed in such requisition; and
- (b) the Trustee, so long as it has not become bound to declare the principal and interest on the Notes then outstanding to be due and payable, or to obtain or enforce payment of the same, shall have power to waive any Event of Default if, in the Trustee’s opinion, the same shall have been cured or adequate satisfaction made therefor, and in such event to cancel any such declaration theretofore made by the Trustee in the exercise of its discretion, upon such terms and conditions as the Trustee may deem advisable.

No such act or omission of any of the Trustee or the Noteholders shall extend to or be taken in any manner whatsoever to affect any subsequent Event of Default or the rights resulting therefrom.

7.4 Enforcement by the Trustee

Subject to the provisions of Section 7.3 and to the provisions of any Extraordinary Resolution that may be passed by the Noteholders, if the Corporation shall fail to pay to the Trustee, forthwith after the same shall have been declared to be due and payable under Section 7.1, the principal of and premium (if any) and interest on all Notes then outstanding, together with any other amounts due hereunder, the Trustee may in its discretion and shall upon receipt of a request in writing signed by the holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Notes then outstanding and upon being funded and indemnified to its reasonable satisfaction against all costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred, proceed in its own name on behalf of the holders of Notes and as the attorney-in-fact of the holders of Notes to obtain or enforce payment of such principal of and premium (if any) and interest on all the Notes then outstanding together with any other amounts due hereunder by such proceedings authorized by this Indenture or by law or equity as the Trustee in such request shall have been directed to take, or if such request contains no such direction, or if the Trustee shall act without such request, then by such proceedings authorized by this Indenture or by suit at law or in equity as the Trustee shall deem expedient.

The Trustee shall be entitled and empowered, either in each of its own name as trustee for and on behalf of the holders of Notes and as the attorney-in-fact of the holders of the Notes, or in any one or more of such capacities, to file such proof of debt, amendment of proof of debt, claim, petition or other document as may be necessary or advisable in order to have the claims of the Trustee, the Co-Trustee and of the holders of the Notes allowed in any insolvency, bankruptcy, liquidation or other judicial proceedings relative to the Corporation or its creditors or relative to or affecting its property. The Trustee is hereby irrevocably appointed (and the successive respective holders of the Notes by taking and holding the same shall be conclusively deemed to have so appointed the Trustee) the true and lawful attorney-in-fact of the respective holders of the Notes with authority to make and file in the respective names of the holders of the Notes or on behalf of the holders of the Notes as a class, subject to deduction from any such claims of the amounts of any claims filed by any of the holders of the Notes themselves, any proof of debt, amendment of proof of debt, claim, petition or other document in any such proceedings and to receive payment of any sums becoming distributable on account thereof, and to execute any such other papers and documents and to

do and perform any and all such acts and things for and on behalf of such holders of the Notes, as may be necessary or advisable in the opinion of the Trustee, in order to have the respective claims of the Trustee, the Co-Trustee and of the holders of the Notes against the Corporation or its property allowed in any such proceeding, and to receive payment of or on account of such claims; provided, however, that nothing contained in this Indenture shall be deemed to give to the Trustee or the Co-Trustee, unless so authorized by Extraordinary Resolution or pursuant to Section 7.3 (in the case of the Trustee only), any right to accept or consent to any plan of reorganization or otherwise by action of any character in such proceeding to waive or change in any way any right of any Noteholder or to vote in respect of the claim of any Noteholder.

The Trustee shall also have the power at any time and from time to time to institute and to maintain such suits and proceedings as it may be advised shall be necessary or advisable to preserve and protect its interests and the interests of the Noteholders.

All rights of action hereunder may be enforced by the Trustee without the possession of any of the Notes or the production thereof on the trial or other proceedings relating thereto. Any such suit or proceeding instituted by the Trustee shall be brought in the name of the Trustee on behalf of the holders of Notes and as the attorney-in-fact of the holders of Notes, and any recovery of judgment shall be for the rateable benefit of the holders of the Notes subject to the provisions of this Indenture. In any proceeding brought by the Trustee (and also any proceeding in which a declaratory judgment of a court may be sought as to the interpretation or construction of any provision of this Indenture, to which the Trustee shall be a party), the Trustee shall be held to represent all the holders of the Notes, and it shall not be necessary to make any holders of the Notes parties to any such proceeding.

7.5 No Suits by Noteholders

Subject to Section 7.13 hereof, no holder of any Note shall have any right to institute any action, suit or proceeding at law or in equity for the purpose of enforcing payment of the principal of or interest or premium, if any, on the Notes or for the execution of any trust or power hereunder or for the appointment of a liquidator or receiver or for a receiving order under the *Bankruptcy and Insolvency Act* (Canada) or to have the Corporation wound up or to file or prove a claim in any liquidation or bankruptcy proceeding or for any other remedy hereunder, unless: (a) such holder shall previously have given to the Trustee written notice of the happening of an Event of Default hereunder; and (b) the Noteholders by Extraordinary Resolution or by written instrument signed by the holders of at least 25% in principal amount of the Notes then outstanding shall have made a request to the Trustee, and the Trustee shall have been afforded reasonable opportunity either to proceed to exercise the powers hereinbefore granted to the Trustee or to institute an action, suit or proceeding in each of their names for such purpose; and (c) the Noteholders or any of them shall have furnished to the Trustee, when so requested by the Trustee, sufficient funds and security and indemnity satisfactory to it against the costs, expenses and liabilities to be incurred therein or thereby; and (d) the Trustee shall have failed to act within a reasonable time after such notification, request, receipt of sufficient funds, security and offer of indemnity and such notification, request, receipt of sufficient funds, security and offer of indemnity are hereby declared in every such case, at the option of the Trustee, to be conditions precedent to any such proceeding or for any other remedy hereunder by or on behalf of the holder of any Notes.

7.6 Application of Monies by Trustee

- (a) Except as herein otherwise expressly provided, any monies received by the Trustee from the Corporation pursuant to the foregoing provisions of this Article 7, or as a result of legal or other proceedings or from any trustee in bankruptcy or liquidator of the Corporation, shall be applied, together with any other monies in the hands of the Trustee available for such purpose, as follows:
 - (i) first, in payment or in reimbursement to the Trustee and the Co-Trustee of their compensation, costs, charges, expenses, borrowings, advances or other monies furnished or provided by or at the instance of the Trustee and the Co-Trustee in or about the execution and administration of this Indenture, including, without limitation, all amounts due under Sections 6.2 and 12.16, with interest thereon as herein provided;

- (ii) second, but subject as hereinafter in this Section 7.6 provided, in payment, rateably and proportionately to the holders of Notes, of the principal of and premium (if any) and accrued and unpaid interest and interest on amounts in default on the Notes which shall then be outstanding in the priority of principal first and then premium and then accrued and unpaid interest and interest on amounts in default unless otherwise directed by Extraordinary Resolution and in that case in such order or priority as between principal, premium (if any) and interest as may be directed by such resolution; and
- (iii) third, in payment of the surplus, if any, of such monies to the Corporation or its assigns;

provided, however, that no payment shall be made pursuant to clause (ii) above in respect of the principal, premium or interest on any Note held, directly or indirectly, by or for the benefit of the Corporation or any Subsidiary (other than any Note pledged (or hypothecated with delivery) for value and in good faith to a person other than the Corporation or any Subsidiary but only to the extent of such person's interest therein) except subject to the prior payment in full of the principal, premium (if any) and interest (if any) on all Notes which are not so held.

- (b) The Trustee shall not be bound to apply or make any partial or interim payment of any monies coming into its hands if the amount so received by it, after reserving thereon such amount as the Trustee may think necessary to provide for the payments mentioned in Section 7.6(a), is insufficient to make a distribution of at least 2% of the aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Notes, but it may retain the money so received by it and invest or deposit the same as provided in Section 12.9 until the money or the investments representing the same, with the income derived therefrom, together with any other monies for the time being under its control shall be sufficient for the said purpose or until it shall consider it advisable to apply the same in the manner hereinbefore set forth. The foregoing shall, however, not apply to a final payment in distribution hereunder.

7.7 Notice of Payment by Trustee

Not less than 15 days' notice shall be given in the manner provided in Section 11.2 by the Trustee to the Noteholders of any payment to be made under this Article 7. Such notice shall state the time when and place where such payment is to be made and also the liability under this Indenture to which it is to be applied. After the day so fixed, unless payment shall have been duly demanded and have been refused, the Noteholders will be entitled to interest only on the balance (if any) of the principal monies, premium (if any) and interest due (if any) to them, respectively, on the Notes, after deduction of the respective amounts payable in respect thereof on the day so fixed.

7.8 Trustee May Demand Production of Notes

The Trustee shall have the right to demand production of the Notes in respect of which any payment of principal, interest or premium required by this Article 7 is made and may cause to be endorsed on the same a memorandum of the amount so paid and the date of payment, but the Trustee may, in its discretion, dispense with such production and endorsement, upon such indemnity being given to it and to the Corporation and such surety bond being posted, as the Trustee shall deem sufficient.

7.9 Remedies Cumulative

No remedy herein conferred upon or reserved to the Trustee, or upon or to the holders of Notes is intended to be exclusive of any other remedy, but each and every such remedy shall be cumulative and shall be in addition to every other remedy given hereunder or now existing or hereafter to exist by law or by statute.

7.10 Judgment Against the Corporation

The Corporation covenants and agrees with the Trustee that, in case of any judicial or other proceedings to enforce the rights of the Noteholders, judgment may be rendered against it in favour of the Noteholders or in favour of the Trustee on behalf of all the holders of Notes and as the attorney-in-fact of the Noteholders for any amount

which may remain due in respect of the Notes and premium (if any) and the interest thereon and any other monies owing hereunder.

7.11 Immunity of Directors, Officers and Others

The Noteholders, the Trustee and the Co-Trustee hereby waive and release any right, cause of action or remedy now or hereafter existing in any jurisdiction against any past, present or future officer, director or employee of the Corporation or holder of Common Shares of the Corporation or of any successor for the payment of the principal of or premium or interest on any of the Notes or on any covenant, agreement, representation or warranty by the Corporation contained herein or in the Notes.

7.12 Undertaking for Costs

In any suit for the enforcement of any right or remedy under this Indenture or in any suit against the Trustee or the Co-Trustee for any action taken or omitted by it as a Trustee or as a Co-Trustee, as applicable, a court in its discretion may require the filing by any party litigant in the suit of an undertaking to pay the costs of the suit, and the court in its discretion may assess reasonable costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees, against any party litigant in the suit, having due regard to the merits and good faith of the claims or defenses made by the party litigant. This Section 7.12 does not apply to a suit by the Trustee or the Co-Trustee, a suit by a Noteholder pursuant to Section 7.13 hereof, or a suit by Noteholders of more than 10% in principal amount of the then outstanding Notes.

7.13 Rights of Noteholders to Receive Payment

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture, the right of any Noteholder to receive payment of principal and interest on the Note on or after the respective due dates expressed in the Note, or to bring suit for the enforcement of any such payment on or after such respective dates, shall not be impaired or affected without the consent of such Noteholder.

ARTICLE 8 SATISFACTION AND DISCHARGE

8.1 Cancellation and Destruction

All Notes shall forthwith after payment thereof be delivered to the Trustee and cancelled by it. All Notes cancelled or required to be cancelled under this or any other provision of this Indenture shall be destroyed by the Trustee and, if required by the Corporation, the Trustee shall furnish to it a destruction certificate setting out the designating numbers of the Notes so destroyed.

8.2 Non-Presentation of Notes

In case the holder of any Note shall fail to present the same for payment on the date on which the principal of, premium (if any) or the interest thereon or represented thereby becomes payable either at maturity or otherwise or shall not accept payment on account thereof and give such receipt therefor, if any, as the Trustee may require:

- (a) the Corporation shall be entitled to pay or deliver to the Trustee and direct it to set aside; or
- (b) in respect of monies or Common Shares in the hands of the Trustee which may or should be applied to the payment of the Notes, the Corporation shall be entitled to direct the Trustee to set aside; or
- (c) if the redemption was pursuant to notice given by the Trustee, the Trustee may itself set aside;

the monies or Common Shares, as the case may be, in trust to be paid to the holder of such Note upon due presentation or surrender thereof in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture; and thereupon the principal of, premium (if any) or the interest payable on or represented by each Note in respect whereof such monies or Common Shares, if applicable, have been set aside shall be deemed to have been paid and the holder thereof shall thereafter

have no right in respect thereof except that of receiving delivery and payment of the monies or Common Shares, if applicable, so set aside by the Trustee upon due presentation and surrender thereof, subject always to the provisions of Section 8.3.

8.3 Repayment of Unclaimed Monies or Common Shares

Subject to applicable law, any monies or Common Shares, if applicable, set aside under Section 8.2 and not claimed by and paid to holders of Notes as provided in Section 8.2 within five years less one day after the date of such setting aside shall be repaid and delivered to the Corporation by the Trustee and thereupon the Trustee shall be released from all further liability with respect to such monies or Common Shares, if applicable, and thereafter the holders of the Notes in respect of which such monies or Common Shares, if applicable, were so repaid to the Corporation shall have no rights in respect thereof except to obtain payment and delivery of the monies or Common Shares, if applicable, from the Corporation subject to any limitation provided by the laws of the Province of British Columbia.

8.4 Discharge

The Trustee shall at the written request of the Corporation release and discharge this Indenture and execute and deliver such instruments as it shall be advised by Counsel are requisite for that purpose and to release the Corporation from its covenants herein contained (other than the provisions relating to the indemnification of the Trustee and the U.S. Trustee and Sections 6.2 and 12.16), upon proof being given to the reasonable satisfaction of the Trustee that the principal of, premium (if any) and interest (including interest on amounts in default, if any), on all the Notes and all other monies payable hereunder have been paid or satisfied or that all the Notes having matured or having been duly called for redemption, payment of the principal of and interest (including interest on amounts in default, if any) on such Notes and of all other monies payable hereunder has been duly and effectually provided for in accordance with the provisions hereof (including all amounts due under Sections 6.2 and 12.16).

8.5 Satisfaction

- (a) The Corporation shall be deemed to have fully paid, satisfied and discharged all of the outstanding Notes and the Trustee, at the expense of the Corporation, shall execute and deliver proper instruments acknowledging the full payment, satisfaction and discharge of such Notes, when, with respect to all of the outstanding Notes:
- (i) the Corporation has deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as trust funds or property in trust for the purpose of making payment on such Notes, an amount in money or Common Shares, if applicable, sufficient to pay, satisfy and discharge the entire amount of principal of, premium, if any, and interest, if any, to maturity, or any repayment date or Redemption Dates, or any Change of Control Payment Date, or any Sale Payment Date, or upon conversion or otherwise as the case may be, of such Notes;
 - (ii) the Corporation has deposited or caused to be deposited with the Trustee as trust property in trust for the purpose of making payment on such Notes an amount in Canadian dollars of direct obligations of, or obligations the principal and interest of which are guaranteed by, the Government of Canada or Common Shares, if applicable, as will be sufficient to pay and discharge the entire amount of principal of, premium, if any on, and accrued and unpaid interest to maturity or any repayment date, as the case may be, of all such Notes; or
 - (iii) all Notes authenticated and delivered (other than (A) Notes which have been destroyed, lost or stolen and which have been replaced or paid as provided in Section 2.10 and (B) Notes for whose payment has been deposited in trust and thereafter repaid to the Corporation as provided in Section 8.3) have been delivered to the Trustee for cancellation;

so long as in any such event:

- (iv) the Corporation has paid, caused to be paid or made provisions to the satisfaction of the Trustee for the payment of all other sums payable or which may be payable with respect to all of such Notes (together with all applicable expenses of the Trustee in connection with the payment of such Notes) and all amounts due to the Trustee and the U.S. Trustee under Sections 6.2 and 12.16; and
- (v) the Corporation has delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate stating that all conditions precedent herein provided relating to the payment, satisfaction and discharge of all such Notes have been complied with.

Any deposits with the Trustee referred to in this Section 8.5 shall be irrevocable, subject to Section 8.6, and shall be made under the terms of an escrow and/or trust agreement in form and substance satisfactory to the Trustee and the Corporation and which provides for the due and punctual payment of the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Notes being satisfied.

- (b) Upon the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in this Section 8.5 with respect to all the outstanding Notes, the terms and conditions of the Notes, including the terms and conditions with respect thereto set forth in this Indenture (other than those contained in Article 2, Article 4 and Article 8, the provisions of Article 1 pertaining to Article 2 and Article 4 and Sections 6.2 and 12.16) shall no longer be binding upon or applicable to the Corporation.
- (c) Any funds or obligations deposited with the Trustee pursuant to this Section 8.5 shall be denominated in the currency or denomination of the Notes in respect of which such deposit is made.
- (d) If the Trustee is unable to apply any money or securities in accordance with this Section 8.5 by reason of any legal proceeding or any order or judgment of any court or governmental authority enjoining, restraining or otherwise prohibiting such application, the Corporation's obligations under this Indenture and the affected Notes shall be revived and reinstated as though no money or securities had been deposited pursuant to this Section 8.5 until such time as the Trustee is permitted to apply all such money or securities in accordance with this Section 8.5, provided that if the Corporation has made any payment in respect of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on Notes or, as applicable, other amounts because of the reinstatement of its obligations, the Corporation shall be subrogated to the rights of the holders of such Notes to receive such payment from the money or securities held by the Trustee.

8.6 Continuation of Rights, Duties and Obligations

- (a) Where trust funds or trust property have been deposited pursuant to Section 8.5, the holders of Notes and the Corporation shall continue to have and be subject to their respective rights, duties and obligations under Article 2, Article 4 and Article 5 and the provisions of Article 1 pertaining to the foregoing provisions as applicable.
- (b) In the event that, after the deposit of trust funds or trust property pursuant to Section 8.5 in respect of the Notes (the "**Defeased Notes**"), any holder of any of the Defeased Notes from time to time converts its Notes to Common Shares or other securities of the Corporation in accordance with Article 4, Article 5 or any other provision of this Indenture, the Trustee shall upon receipt of a Written Direction of the Corporation return to the Corporation from time to time the proportionate amount of the trust funds or other trust property deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 8.5 in respect of the Defeased Notes which is applicable to the Defeased Notes so converted (which amount shall be based on the applicable principal amount of the Defeased Notes being converted in relation to the aggregate outstanding principal amount of all the Defeased Notes).
- (c) In the event that, after the deposit of trust funds or trust property pursuant to Section 8.5, the Corporation is required to make a Change of Control Purchase Offer pursuant to Section 6.10 or an Offer on Sale of Assets pursuant to Section 6.11, in each case, to purchase any outstanding Notes, the Corporation shall be entitled to use any trust money or trust property deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 8.5 for the purpose of paying to any holders of Defeased Notes who have accepted any such offer of the Corporation the Change of Control Payment or the Sale of Assets Payment, as applicable, payable to such holders in

respect of such Change of Control Purchase Offer or Offer on Sale of Assets, as applicable, in respect of Notes. Upon receipt of a Written Direction from the Corporation, the Trustee shall be entitled to pay to such holder from such trust money or trust property deposited with the Trustee pursuant to Section 8.5 in respect of the Defeased Notes which is applicable to the Defeased Notes held by such holders who have accepted any such offer to the Corporation (which amount shall be based on the applicable principal amount of the Defeased Notes held by accepting offerees in relation to the aggregate outstanding principal amount of all the Defeased Notes).

ARTICLE 9 SUCCESSORS

9.1 Corporation may Consolidate, Etc., Only on Certain Terms

- (a) The Corporation may not, without the consent of the holders, consolidate with or amalgamate or merge with or into any Person (other than a directly or indirectly wholly-owned Subsidiary of the Corporation) or, subject to Section 6.11, sell, convey, transfer or lease all or substantially all of the properties and assets of the Corporation to another Person (other than a directly or indirectly wholly-owned Subsidiary of the Corporation) unless:
- (i) the Person formed by such consolidation or into which the Corporation is amalgamated or merged, or the Person which acquires by sale, conveyance, transfer or lease all or substantially all of the properties and assets of the Corporation is a corporation, organized and existing under the laws of Canada or any province or territory thereof or the laws of the United States or any state thereof and such corporation (if other than the Corporation or the continuing corporation resulting from the amalgamation of the Corporation with another corporation under the laws of Canada or any province or territory thereof) expressly assumes, by an indenture supplemental hereto, executed and delivered to the Trustee, in form satisfactory to the Trustee, as required on the advice of Counsel, the obligations of the Corporation under the Notes and this Indenture and the performance or observance of every covenant and provision of this Indenture and the Notes required on the part of the Corporation to be performed or observed and the conversion rights shall be provided for in accordance with Article 5, by supplemental indenture satisfactory in form to the Trustee, as required on advice of Counsel, executed and delivered to the Trustee, by the Person (if other than the Corporation or the continuing corporation resulting from the amalgamation of the Corporation with another corporation under the laws of Canada or any province or territory thereof) formed by such consolidation or into which the Corporation shall have been merged or by the Person which shall have acquired the Corporation's assets;
 - (ii) the Person formed by such consolidation or into which the Corporation is amalgamated or merged, or the Person which acquires by sale, conveyance, transfer or lease all or substantially all of the properties and assets of the Corporation shall have reserved for issuance a sufficient number of securities to satisfy such Person's obligations to issue such securities under this Indenture; and
 - (iii) after giving effect to such transaction, no Event of Default, and no event which, after notice or lapse of time or both, would become an Event of Default, shall have occurred and be continuing as confirmed by an Officers' Certificate; and
 - (iv) if the Corporation will not be the resulting, continuing or surviving corporation, the Corporation shall have, at or prior to the effective date of such consolidation, amalgamation, merger or sale, conveyance, transfer or lease, delivered to the Trustee an Officers' Certificate and an opinion of Counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger or transfer complies with this Article and, if a supplemental indenture is required in connection with such transaction, such supplemental indenture complies with this Article, and that all conditions precedent herein provided for relating to such transaction have been complied with.
- (b) For purposes of the foregoing, the sale, conveyance, transfer or lease (in a single transaction or a series of related transactions) of the properties or assets of one or more Subsidiaries of the Corporation (other than to

the Corporation or another wholly-owned Subsidiary of the Corporation), which, if such properties or assets were directly owned by the Corporation, would constitute all or substantially all of the properties and assets of the Corporation and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, shall be deemed to be the sale, conveyance, transfer or lease of all or substantially all of the properties and assets of the Corporation.

9.2 Successor Substituted

Upon any consolidation of the Corporation with, or amalgamation or merger of the Corporation into, any other Person or any sale, conveyance, transfer or lease of all or substantially all of the properties and assets of the Corporation and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, in accordance with Section 9.1, the successor Person formed by such consolidation or into which the Corporation is amalgamated or merged or to which such sale, conveyance, transfer or lease is made shall succeed to, and be substituted for, and may exercise every right and power of, the Corporation under this Indenture with the same effect as if such successor Person had been named as the Corporation herein, and thereafter, except in the case of a lease, the predecessor Person shall be relieved of all obligations and covenants under this Indenture and the Notes.

ARTICLE 10 MEETINGS OF NOTEHOLDERS

10.1 Right to Convene Meeting

The Trustee or the Corporation may at any time and from time to time, and the Trustee shall, on receipt of a Written Direction of the Corporation or a written request signed by the holders of not less than 25% of the principal amount of the Notes then outstanding and upon receiving funding and being indemnified to its reasonable satisfaction by the Corporation or by the Noteholders signing such request against the costs which may be incurred in connection with the calling and holding of such meeting, convene a meeting of the Noteholders. In the event of the Trustee failing, within 30 days after receipt of any such request and such funding of indemnity, to give notice convening a meeting, the Corporation or such Noteholders, as the case may be, may convene such meeting. Every such meeting shall be held in the City of Vancouver, British Columbia or at such other place as may be approved or determined by the Corporation and the Trustee.

10.2 Notice of Meetings

At least 21 days' notice of any meeting shall be given to the Noteholders in the manner provided in Section 11.2 and a copy of such notice shall be sent by post to the Trustee, unless the meeting has been called by it. Such notice shall state the time when and the place where the meeting is to be held and shall state briefly the general nature of the business to be transacted thereat and it shall not be necessary for any such notice to set out the terms of any resolution to be proposed or any of the provisions of this Article. The accidental omission to give notice of a meeting to any holder of Notes shall not invalidate any resolution passed at any such meeting. A holder may waive notice of a meeting either before or after the meeting.

10.3 Chairman

Some person, who need not be a Noteholder, nominated in writing by the Corporation (in case it convenes the meeting) or by the Trustee shall be chairman of the meeting and if no person is so nominated, or if the person so nominated is not present within 15 minutes from the time fixed for the holding of the meeting, a majority of the Noteholders present in person or by proxy shall choose some person present to be chairman.

10.4 Quorum

Subject to the provisions of Section 10.12, at any meeting of the Noteholders a quorum shall consist of Noteholders present in person or by proxy and representing at least 25% in principal amount of the outstanding Notes. If a quorum of the Noteholders shall not be present within 30 minutes from the time fixed for holding any meeting, the meeting, if summoned by the Noteholders or pursuant to a request of the Noteholders, shall be dissolved, but in any other case the meeting shall be adjourned to the same day in the next week (unless such day is

not a Business Day in which case it shall be adjourned to the next following Business Day thereafter) at the same time and place and no notice shall be required to be given in respect of such adjourned meeting. At the adjourned meeting, the Noteholders present in person or by proxy shall, subject to the provisions of Section 10.12, constitute a quorum and may transact the business for which the meeting was originally convened notwithstanding that they may not represent 25% of the principal amount of the outstanding Notes. Any business may be brought before or dealt with at an adjourned meeting which might have been brought before or dealt with at the original meeting in accordance with the notice calling the same. No business shall be transacted at any meeting unless the required quorum be present at the commencement of business.

10.5 Power to Adjourn

The chairman of any meeting at which a quorum of the Noteholders is present may, with the consent of the holders of a majority in principal amount of the Notes represented thereat, adjourn any such meeting and no notice of such adjournment need be given except such notice, if any, as the meeting may prescribe.

10.6 Show of Hands

Every question submitted to a meeting shall, subject to Section 10.7, be decided in the first place by a majority of the votes given on a show of hands except that votes on Extraordinary Resolutions shall be given in the manner hereinafter provided. At any such meeting, unless a poll is duly demanded as herein provided, a declaration by the chairman that a resolution has been carried or carried unanimously or by a particular majority or lost or not carried by a particular majority shall be conclusive evidence of the fact. The chairman of any meeting shall be entitled, both on a show of hands and on a poll, to vote in respect of the Notes, if any, held by him.

10.7 Poll

On every Extraordinary Resolution, and on any other question submitted to a meeting when demanded by the chairman or by one or more Noteholders or proxies for Noteholders, a poll shall be taken in such manner and either at once or after an adjournment as the chairman shall direct. Questions other than Extraordinary Resolutions shall, if a poll be taken, be decided by the votes of the holders of a majority in principal amount of the Notes represented at the meeting and voted on the poll.

10.8 Voting

On a show of hands every person who is present and entitled to vote, whether as a Noteholder or as proxy for one or more Noteholders or both, shall have one vote. On a poll each Noteholder present in person or represented by a proxy duly appointed by an instrument in writing shall be entitled to one vote in respect of each \$1,000 principal amount of Notes of which he shall then be the holder. A proxy need not be a Noteholder. In the case of joint holders of a Note, any one of them present in person or by proxy at the meeting may vote in the absence of the other or others but in case more than one of them be present in person or by proxy, they shall vote together in respect of the Notes of which they are joint holders.

In the case of a Global Note, the Depositary may appoint or cause to be appointed a Person or Persons as proxies and shall designate the number of votes entitled to each such Person, and each such Person shall be entitled to be present at any meeting of Noteholders and shall be the Persons entitled to vote at such meeting in accordance with the number of votes set out in the Depositary's designation.

10.9 Proxies

A Noteholder may be present and vote at any meeting of Noteholders by an authorized representative. The Corporation (in case it convenes the meeting) or the Trustee (in any other case) for the purpose of enabling the Noteholders to be present and vote at any meeting without producing their Notes, and of enabling them to be present and vote at any such meeting by proxy and of lodging instruments appointing such proxies at some place other than the place where the meeting is to be held, may from time to time make and vary such regulations as it shall think fit providing for and governing any or all of the following matters:

- (a) the form of the instrument appointing a proxy, which shall be in writing, and the manner in which the same shall be executed and the production of the authority of any person signing on behalf of a Noteholder;
- (b) the deposit of instruments appointing proxies at such place as the Trustee, the Corporation or the Noteholder convening the meeting, as the case may be, may, in the notice convening the meeting, direct and the time, if any, before the holding of the meeting or any adjournment thereof by which the same must be deposited; and
- (c) the deposit of instruments appointing proxies at some approved place or places other than the place at which the meeting is to be held and enabling particulars of such instruments appointing proxies to be mailed, faxed, cabled, telegraphed or sent by other electronic means before the meeting to the Corporation or to the Trustee at the place where the same is to be held and for the voting of proxies so deposited as though the instruments themselves were produced at the meeting.

Any regulations so made shall be binding and effective and the votes given in accordance therewith shall be valid and shall be counted. Save as such regulations may provide, the only persons who shall be recognized at any meeting as the holders of any Notes, or as entitled to vote or be present at the meeting in respect thereof, shall be Noteholders and persons whom Noteholders have by instrument in writing duly appointed as their proxies.

10.10 Persons Entitled to Attend Meetings

The Corporation, the Trustee and Co-Trustee, by their respective officers and directors, the Auditors of the Corporation and the legal advisors of the Corporation, the Trustee, Co-Trustee or any Noteholder may attend any meeting of the Noteholders, but shall have no vote as such.

10.11 Powers Exercisable by Extraordinary Resolution

In addition to the powers conferred upon them by any other provisions of this Indenture or by law, a meeting of the Noteholders shall have the following powers exercisable from time to time by Extraordinary Resolution, subject in the case of the matters in paragraphs (a), (b), (c), (d) and (l) to receipt of the prior approval of the Exchange:

- (a) power to authorize the Trustee to grant extension of time for payment of any principal, premium or interest on the Notes, whether due or overdue;
- (b) power to sanction any modification, abrogation, alteration, compromise or arrangement of the rights of the Noteholders or the Trustee and the Co-Trustee against the Corporation, or against its property, whether such rights arise under the Indenture or the Notes or otherwise, provided that such sanctioned actions are not prejudicial to the Trustee and, in the case of the U.S. Trustee, the U.S. Trustee shall have the right to refuse any actions that affect the U.S. Trustee's rights, immunities, duties or obligations;
- (c) power to assent to any modification of or change in or addition to or omission from the provisions contained in the Indenture or the Notes which shall be agreed to by the Corporation and to authorize the Trustee and the Co-Trustee to concur in and execute any indenture supplemental to the Indenture embodying any modification, change, addition or omission, provided that such modification, change, addition or omission is not prejudicial to the Trustee and the Co-Trustee, and, in the case of the U.S. Trustee, the U.S. Trustee shall have the right to refuse any actions that affect the U.S. Trustee's rights, immunities, duties or obligations;
- (d) power to sanction any scheme for the reconstruction, reorganization or recapitalization of the Corporation or for the consolidation, amalgamation, arrangement, combination or merger of the Corporation with any other Person or for the sale, leasing, transfer or other disposition of all or substantially all of the undertaking, property and assets of the Corporation or any part thereof, provided that no such sanction shall be necessary in respect of any such transaction if the provisions of Section 9.1 or Section 6.11 shall have been complied with;

- (e) power to direct or authorize the Trustee and the Co-Trustee to exercise any power, right, remedy or authority given to them by the Indenture in any manner specified in any such Extraordinary Resolution or to refrain from exercising any such power, right, remedy or authority, provided that such direction shall not be in conflict with any rule of law or with this Indenture, expose the U.S. Trustee to personal liability or be unduly prejudicial to the holders not joining therein;
- (f) power to waive, and direct the Trustee to waive, any default under the Indenture and/or cancel any declaration made by the Trustee pursuant to Section 7.1 hereof either unconditionally or upon any condition specified in such Extraordinary Resolution;
- (g) power to restrain any Noteholder from taking or instituting any suit, action or proceeding for the purpose of enforcing payment of the principal, premium or interest on the Notes, or for the execution of any trust or power hereunder;
- (h) power to direct any Noteholder who, as such, has brought any action, suit or proceeding to stay or discontinue or otherwise deal with the same upon payment, if the taking of such suit, action or proceeding shall have been permitted by Section 7.5, of the costs, charges and expenses reasonably and properly incurred by such Noteholder in connection therewith;
- (i) power to assent to any compromise or arrangement with any creditor or creditors or any class or classes of creditors, whether secured or otherwise, and with holders of any shares or other securities of the Corporation;
- (j) power to appoint a committee with power and authority (subject to such limitations, if any, as may be prescribed in the resolution) to exercise, and to direct the Trustee and the Co-Trustee to exercise, on behalf of the Noteholders, such of the powers of the Noteholders as are exercisable by Extraordinary Resolution or other resolution as shall be included in the resolution appointing the committee. The resolution making such appointment may provide for payment of the expenses and disbursements of and compensation to such committee. Such committee shall consist of such number of persons as shall be prescribed in the resolution appointing it and the members need not be themselves Noteholders. Every such committee may elect its chairman and may make regulations respecting its quorum, the calling of its meetings, the filling of vacancies occurring in its number and its procedure generally. Such regulations may provide that the committee may act at a meeting at which a quorum is present or may act by minutes signed by the number of members thereof necessary to constitute a quorum. All acts of any such committee within the authority delegated to it shall be binding upon all Noteholders. Neither the committee nor any member thereof shall be liable for any loss arising from or in connection with any action taken or omitted to be taken by them in good faith;
- (k) power to remove each of the Trustee and the Co-Trustee from office and to appoint a new Trustee or a new Co-Trustee, as applicable, provided that no such removal shall be effective unless and until a new Trustee or a new Co-Trustee, as applicable, shall have become bound by the Indenture;
- (l) power to sanction the exchange of the Notes for or the conversion thereof into common shares, bonds, notes or other securities or obligations of the Corporation or of any other person formed or to be formed;
- (m) power to authorize the distribution in specie of any shares or securities received pursuant to a transaction authorized under the provisions of Section 10.11(l); and
- (n) power to amend, alter or repeal any Extraordinary Resolution previously passed or sanctioned by the Noteholders or by any committee appointed pursuant to Section 10.11(j).

10.12 Meaning of “Extraordinary Resolution”

- (a) The expression “**Extraordinary Resolution**” when used in this Indenture means, subject as hereinafter in this Article provided, a resolution proposed to be passed as an Extraordinary Resolution at a meeting of

Noteholders (including an adjourned meeting) duly convened for the purpose and held in accordance with the provisions of this Article at which the holders of not less than 25% of the principal amount of the Notes then outstanding are present in person or by proxy and passed by the favourable votes of the holders of not less than 66²/₃% of the principal amount of the Notes present or represented by proxy at the meeting and voted upon on a poll on such resolution.

- (b) If, at any such meeting, the holders of not less than 25% of the principal amount of the Notes then outstanding are not present in person or by proxy within 30 minutes after the time appointed for the meeting, then the meeting, if convened by or on the requisition of Noteholders, shall be dissolved but in any other case it shall stand adjourned to such date, being not less than 14 nor more than 60 days later, and to such place and time as may be appointed by the chairman. Not less than 10 days' notice shall be given of the time and place of such adjourned meeting in the manner provided in Section 11.2. Such notice shall state that at the adjourned meeting the Noteholders present in person or by proxy shall form a quorum. At the adjourned meeting the Noteholders present in person or by proxy shall form a quorum and may transact the business for which the meeting was originally convened and a resolution proposed at such adjourned meeting and passed thereat by the affirmative vote of holders of not less than 66²/₃% of the principal amount of the Notes present or represented by proxy at the meeting voted upon on a poll shall be an Extraordinary Resolution within the meaning of this Indenture, notwithstanding that the holders of not less than 25% in principal amount of the Notes then outstanding are not present in person or by proxy at such adjourned meeting.
- (c) Votes on an Extraordinary Resolution shall always be given on a poll and no demand for a poll on an Extraordinary Resolution shall be necessary.

10.13 Powers Cumulative

Any one or more of the powers in this Indenture stated to be exercisable by the Noteholders by Extraordinary Resolution or otherwise may be exercised from time to time and the exercise of any one or more of such powers from time to time shall not be deemed to exhaust the rights of the Noteholders to exercise the same or any other such power or powers thereafter from time to time.

10.14 Minutes

Minutes of all resolutions and proceedings at every meeting as aforesaid shall be made and duly entered in books to be from time to time provided for that purpose by the Trustee at the expense of the Corporation, and any such minutes as aforesaid, if signed by the chairman of the meeting at which such resolutions were passed or proceedings had, or by the chairman of the next succeeding meeting of the Noteholders, shall be prima facie evidence of the matters therein stated and, until the contrary is proved, every such meeting, in respect of the proceedings of which minutes shall have been made, shall be deemed to have been duly held and convened, and all resolutions passed thereat or proceedings taken thereat to have been duly passed and taken.

10.15 Instruments in Writing

All actions which may be taken and all powers that may be exercised by the Noteholders at a meeting held as hereinbefore in this Article provided may also be taken and exercised by the holders of 66²/₃% of the principal amount of all the outstanding Notes by an instrument in writing signed in one or more counterparts and the expression "**Extraordinary Resolution**" when used in this Indenture shall include an instrument so signed.

10.16 Binding Effect of Resolutions

Every resolution and every Extraordinary Resolution passed in accordance with the provisions of this Article at a meeting of Noteholders shall be binding upon all the Noteholders, whether present at or absent from such meeting, and every instrument in writing signed by Noteholders in accordance with Section 10.15 shall be binding upon all the Noteholders, whether signatories thereto or not, and each and every Noteholder and the Trustee

(subject to the provisions for its indemnity herein contained) shall be bound to give effect accordingly to every such resolution, Extraordinary Resolution and instrument in writing.

10.17 Evidence of Rights Of Noteholders

- (a) Any request, direction, notice, consent or other instrument which this Indenture may require or permit to be signed or executed by the Noteholders may be in any number of concurrent instruments of similar tenor signed or executed by such Noteholders.
- (b) The Trustee may, in its discretion, require proof of execution in cases where it deems proof desirable and may accept such proof as it shall consider proper.

ARTICLE 11 NOTICES

11.1 Notice to Corporation

Any notice to the Corporation under the provisions of this Indenture shall be valid and effective if delivered to the Corporation at: 1012-1030 West Georgia Street, Vancouver, British Columbia V6E 2Y3, Attention: Chief Executive Officer, Facsimile No: (604) 629-0418, and a copy delivered to Sangra Moller LLP, Suite 1000, 925 West Georgia Street, Vancouver, British Columbia, V6C 3L2, Attention: H. S. Sangra, Facsimile No.: (604) 669-8803, or if given by registered letter, postage prepaid, to such offices and so addressed and if mailed, shall be deemed to have been effectively given three days following the mailing thereof. The Corporation may from time to time notify the Trustee and the U.S. Trustee in writing of a change of address which thereafter, until changed by like notice, shall be the address of the Corporation for all purposes of this Indenture.

11.2 Notice to Noteholders

All notices to be given hereunder with respect to the Notes shall be deemed to be validly given to the holders thereof if sent by first class mail, postage prepaid, by letter or circular addressed to such holders at their post office addresses appearing in any of the registers hereinbefore mentioned and shall be deemed to have been effectively given three days following the day of mailing. Accidental error or omission in giving notice or accidental failure to mail notice to any Noteholder or the inability of the Corporation to give or mail any notice due to anything beyond the reasonable control of the Corporation shall not invalidate any action or proceeding founded thereon.

If any notice given in accordance with the foregoing paragraph would be unlikely to reach the Noteholders to whom it is addressed in the ordinary course of post by reason of an interruption in mail service, whether at the place of dispatch or receipt or both, the Corporation shall give such notice by publication at least once in the cities of Vancouver, British Columbia and Toronto, Ontario (or in such of those cities as, in the opinion of the Trustee as advised by Counsel, is sufficient in the particular circumstances), each such publication to be made in a daily newspaper of general circulation in the designated city.

Any notice given to Noteholders by publication shall be deemed to have been given on the day on which publication shall have been effected at least once in each of the newspapers in which publication was required.

All notices with respect to any Note may be given to whichever one of the holders thereof (if more than one) is named first in the registers hereinbefore mentioned, and any notice so given shall be sufficient notice to all holders of any persons interested in such Note.

11.3 Notice to Trustee and U.S. Trustee

Any notice to the Trustee and the U.S. Trustee under the provisions of this Indenture shall be valid and effective if delivered to:

- (a) the Trustee at its principal office in the City of Vancouver, at 3rd Floor 510 Burrard, Vancouver, BC V6C 3B9, Attention: General Manager, Facsimile No: (604) 661-9403, or if given by registered letter, postage prepaid, to such office and so addressed and, if mailed, shall be deemed to have been effectively given three days following the mailing thereof; and
- (b) the U.S. Trustee at 1290 Avenue of the Americas, 9th Floor, NY, NY 10104, Attn: Tina Vitale, Corporate Trust, with a copy to 350 Indiana Street, Suite 800, Golden, CO 80401, Attention: John Wahl, Facsimile No. 303-262-0602, or if given by registered letter, postage prepaid, to such office and so addressed and, if mailed, shall be deemed to have been effectively given upon receipt by the U.S. Trustee.

11.4 Mail Service Interruption

If by reason of any interruption of mail service, actual or threatened, any notice to be given to the Trustee would reasonably be unlikely to reach its destination by the time notice by mail is deemed to have been given pursuant to Section 11.3, such notice shall be valid and effective only if delivered at the appropriate address in accordance with Section 11.3.

ARTICLE 12 CONCERNING THE TRUSTEE AND CO-TRUSTEE

12.1 No Conflict of Interest

The Trustee represents to the Corporation that at the date of execution and delivery by it of this Indenture there exists no material conflict of interest between the role of the Trustee as a trustee hereunder and its role in any other capacity but if, notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 12.1, such a material conflict of interest exists, or hereafter arises, the validity and enforceability of this Indenture, and the Notes issued hereunder, shall not be affected in any manner whatsoever by reason only that such material conflict of interest exists or arises but the Trustee shall, within 30 days after ascertaining that it has a material conflict of interest, either eliminate such material conflict of interest or resign in the manner and with the effect specified in Section 12.2.

12.2 Replacement of Trustee and U.S. Trustee

- (a) The Trustee may resign its trust and be discharged from all further duties and liabilities hereunder by giving to the Corporation and the U.S. Trustee 60 days' notice in writing or such shorter notice as the Corporation may accept as sufficient. If at any time a material conflict of interest exists in the Trustee's role as a fiduciary hereunder the Trustee shall, within 30 days after ascertaining that such a material conflict of interest exists, either eliminate such material conflict of interest or resign in the manner and with the effect specified in this Section 12.2. The validity and enforceability of this Indenture and of the Notes issued hereunder shall not be affected in any manner whatsoever by reason only that such a material conflict of interest exists. In the event of the Trustee resigning or being removed or being dissolved, becoming bankrupt, going into liquidation or otherwise becoming incapable of acting hereunder, the Corporation shall forthwith appoint a new Trustee unless a new Trustee has already been appointed by the Noteholders. Failing such appointment by the Corporation, the retiring Trustee or any Noteholder may apply to a Judge of the British Columbia Supreme Court, on such notice as such Judge may direct at the Corporation's expense, for the appointment of a new Trustee but any new Trustee so appointed by the Corporation or by the Court shall be subject to removal as aforesaid by the Noteholders and the appointment of such new Trustee shall be effective only upon such new Trustee becoming bound by this Indenture. Any new Trustee appointed under any provision of this Section 12.2 shall be a corporation authorized to carry on the business of a trust company in all of the Provinces of Canada. On any new appointment the new Trustee shall be vested with the same powers, rights, duties and responsibilities as if it had been originally named herein as Trustee.

Any company into which the Trustee may be merged or, with or to which it may be consolidated, amalgamated or sold, or any company resulting from any merger, consolidation, sale or amalgamation to which the Trustee shall be a party, shall be the successor trustee under this Indenture without the execution

of any instrument or any further act. Nevertheless, upon the written request of the successor Trustee or of the Corporation, the Trustee ceasing to act shall execute and deliver an instrument assigning and transferring to such successor Trustee, upon the trusts herein expressed, all the rights, powers and trusts of the Trustee so ceasing to act, and shall duly assign, transfer and deliver all property and money held by such Trustee to the successor Trustee so appointed in its place. Should any deed, conveyance or instrument in writing from the Corporation be required by any new Trustee for more fully and certainly vesting in and confirming to it such estates, properties, rights, powers and trusts, then any and all such deeds, conveyances and instruments in writing shall on request of said new Trustee, be made, executed, acknowledged and delivered by the Corporation.

- (b) The U.S. Trustee may resign at any time by providing notice to the Corporation and the Trustee. The Corporation may remove the U.S. Trustee if:
- (i) the U.S. Trustee fails to comply with Section 12.23;
 - (ii) the U.S. Trustee is adjudged a bankrupt or an insolvent;
 - (iii) a receiver or other public officer takes charge of the U.S. Trustee or its property; or
 - (iv) the U.S. Trustee becomes incapable of acting.

If the U.S. Trustee resigns or is removed or if a vacancy exists in the office of U.S. Trustee for any reason, the Corporation shall notify each holder of such event and shall promptly appoint a successor U.S. Trustee. Within one year after the successor U.S. Trustee takes office, the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Notes may appoint a successor U.S. Trustee to replace the successor U.S. Trustee appointed by the Corporation.

A successor U.S. Trustee shall deliver a written acceptance of its appointment to the retiring U.S. Trustee and to the Corporation. Immediately after that, the retiring U.S. Trustee shall transfer, after payment of all sums then owing to the U.S. Trustee pursuant to Sections 6.2 and 12.16, all property held by it as U.S. Trustee to the successor U.S. Trustee, subject to the lien provided in Sections 6.2 and 12.16, the resignation or removal of the retiring U.S. Trustee shall become effective, and the successor U.S. Trustee, without any further act, deed or conveyance, shall have all the rights, powers, trusts and duties of the U.S. Trustee under this Indenture. A successor U.S. Trustee shall mail notice of its succession to each holder. A resignation of the U.S. Trustee shall not be effective until a successor U.S. trustee delivers a written acceptance of its appointment in accordance with this Section 12.2(b).

If a successor U.S. Trustee does not take office within 30 days after the retiring U.S. Trustee resigns or is removed, the retiring U.S. Trustee or the holders of at least 10% in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Notes may petition any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor U.S. Trustee at the expense of the Corporation.

Notwithstanding replacement of the U.S. Trustee pursuant to this Section 12.2(b), the Corporation's obligations under Sections 6.2 and 12.16 shall continue for the benefit of the retiring U.S. Trustee.

If the U.S. Trustee consolidates with, merges or converts into, or transfers all or substantially all of its corporate trust business to, another Person, the resulting, surviving or transferee Person without any further act shall, if such resulting, surviving or transferee Person is otherwise eligible hereunder, be the successor U.S. Trustee; provided that, such Person shall be otherwise qualified and eligible under this Article 12.

12.3 Duties of Trustee and Co-Trustee

- (a) In the exercise of the rights, duties and obligations prescribed or conferred by the terms of this Indenture, the Trustee shall act honestly and in good faith with a view to the best interests of the Noteholders and

exercise that degree of care, diligence and skill that a reasonably prudent trustee would exercise in comparable circumstances.

- (b) Except during the continuance of an Event of Default, the Trustee and the Co-Trustee need perform such duties and only those duties that are specifically set forth in this Indenture and no implied covenants or obligations shall be read into this Indenture against the Trustee or the Co-Trustee.
- (c) If an Event of Default known to the U.S. Trustee has occurred and is continuing, the U.S. Trustee shall exercise such of the rights and powers vested in it by this Indenture and use the same degree of care and skill in their exercise as a prudent man would exercise or use under the circumstances in the conduct of his own affairs, subject however to Section 12.28 hereof.
- (d) In the absence of bad faith on its part, the U.S. Trustee may conclusively rely, as to the truth of the statements and the correctness of the opinions expressed therein, upon certificates or opinions furnished to the U.S. Trustee and conforming to the requirements of this Indenture; but, in the case of any such certificates or opinions which by any provision hereof are specifically required to be furnished to the U.S. Trustee, the U.S. Trustee shall be under a duty to examine the same to determine whether or not they conform to the requirements of this Indenture.
- (e) Each of the Trustee and the Co-Trustee may not be relieved from liability for its own gross negligent action, its own gross negligent failure to act, or its own willful misconduct, except that:
 - (i) This paragraph does not limit the effect of paragraphs (b) and (d) of this Section 12.3;
 - (ii) Neither the Trustee nor the Co-Trustee shall be liable for any error of judgment made in good faith, unless it is proved that the Trustee or the Co-Trustee, as applicable, was negligent in ascertaining the pertinent facts;
 - (iii) Neither the Trustee nor the Co-Trustee shall be liable with respect to any action it takes or omits to take in good faith in accordance with a direction received by it pursuant to the terms of Section 10.11 hereof; and
 - (iv) No provision of this Indenture shall require the U.S. Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any financial liability in the performance of any of its duties hereunder, or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers, if it shall have reasonable grounds for believing that repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against such risk or liability is not reasonably assured to it.
- (f) Whether or not therein expressly so provided, every provision of this Indenture relating to the conduct or affecting the liability of or affording protection to the U.S. Trustee shall be subject to the provisions of this Section.
- (g) Each Paying Agent shall hold in trust for the benefit of the Noteholders or the Trustee all money held by the Paying Agent for the payment of principal of or interest or premium, of any, on the Notes, and the Corporation and the Paying Agent shall notify the Trustee and the Co-Trustee in writing of any default by the Corporation in making any such payment. Money held in trust by the Paying Agent need not be segregated except as required by law and in no event shall the Paying Agent be liable for any interest on any money received by it hereunder. The Corporation at any time may require the Paying Agent to pay all money held by it to the Trustee and account for any funds disbursed and the Trustee may at any time during the continuance of any Event of Default specified in Sections 7.1(a) or 7.1(b), upon written request to the Paying Agent, require such Paying Agent to pay forthwith all money so held by it to the Trustee and to account for any funds disbursed. Upon making such payment, the Paying Agent shall have no further liability for the money delivered to the Trustee. The Trustee shall have no liability for funds that have been disbursed by a Paying Agent other than the Trustee.

12.4 Certain Rights

- (a) In the exercise of its rights, duties and obligations hereunder the Trustee may, if acting in good faith, act and rely, as to the truth of the statements and accuracy of the opinions expressed therein, upon statutory declarations, opinions, reports or certificates furnished pursuant to any covenant, condition or requirement of this Indenture or required by the Trustee to be furnished to it in the exercise of its rights and duties hereunder, if the Trustee examines such statutory declarations, opinions, reports or certificates and determines that they comply with Section 12.5, if applicable, and with any other applicable requirements of this Indenture. The Trustee may nevertheless, in its discretion, require further proof in cases where it deems further proof desirable. Without restricting the foregoing, the Trustee may act and rely on an opinion of Counsel satisfactory to the Trustee notwithstanding that it is delivered by a solicitor or firm which acts as solicitors for the Corporation. The Trustee shall be entitled to rely, and act upon, on any direction, order, Instruction, notice or other communication provided to it hereunder which is sent to it by facsimile transmission or electronic delivery.
- (b) The U.S. Trustee may rely and shall be protected in acting or refraining from acting upon any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture or other paper or document believed by it to be genuine and to have been signed or presented by the proper party or parties.
- (c) Any request or direction of the Corporation mentioned herein shall be sufficiently evidenced by a Corporation request or Corporation order and any resolution of the Board of Directors may be sufficiently evidenced by a Board Resolution.
- (d) Whenever in the administration of this Indenture the U.S. Trustee shall deem it desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking, suffering or omitting any action hereunder, the U.S. Trustee (unless other evidence be herein specifically prescribed) may, in the absence of bad faith on its part, rely upon an Officers' Certificate.
- (e) The U.S. Trustee may consult with Counsel and the advice of such Counsel or any opinion of Counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection in respect of any action taken, suffered or omitted by it hereunder in good faith and in reliance thereon.
- (f) The U.S. Trustee shall be under no obligation to exercise any of the rights or powers vested in it by this Indenture at the request or direction of any of the Note holders pursuant to this Indenture, unless such Noteholders shall have offered to the U.S. Trustee security or indemnity satisfactory to the U.S. Trustee against the fees, costs, expenses and liabilities which might be incurred by it in compliance with such request or direction.
- (g) The U.S. Trustee shall not be bound to make any investigation into the facts or matters stated in any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, direction, consent, order, bond, debenture or other paper or document, but the U.S. Trustee, in its discretion, may make such further inquiry or investigation into such facts or matters as it may see fit, and, if the U.S. Trustee shall determine to make such further inquiry or investigation, it shall be entitled to examine the books, records and premises of the Corporation, personally or by agent or attorney.
- (h) The U.S. Trustee may execute any of the powers hereunder or perform any duties hereunder either directly or by or through agents or attorneys and the U.S. Trustee shall not be responsible for any misconduct or negligence on the part of any agent or attorney appointed with due care by it hereunder.
- (i) The recitals contained herein and in the Notes shall be taken as the statements of the Corporation, and the U.S. Trustee assumes no responsibility for their correctness. The U.S. Trustee makes no representations as to the validity or sufficiency of this Indenture or of the Notes. The U.S. Trustee shall not be accountable for the use or application by the Corporation of the Notes or the proceeds thereof.

12.5 Evidence and Authority to Trustee and Co-Trustee, Opinions, Etc.

The Corporation shall furnish to the Trustee and the Co-Trustee evidence of compliance with the conditions precedent provided for in this Indenture (including any covenants compliance with which constitutes a condition precedent) which relate to the authentication and delivery of the Notes, to the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, or to any other action to be taken by the Trustee or the Co-Trustee at the request or upon the application of the Corporation.

Such evidence shall consist of:

- (a) an Officers' Certificate, stating that all such conditions precedent, if any, provided in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with;
- (b) an opinion of Counsel stating that all such conditions precedent, if any, provided in this Indenture relating to the proposed action have been complied with; and
- (c) with respect to evidence to be delivered to the Trustee, in the case of any such condition precedent compliance with which is subject to review or examination by auditors or accountants, an opinion or report of the Auditors of the Corporation whom the Trustee for such purposes hereby approve, that such condition precedent has been complied with in accordance with the terms of this Indenture.

With respect to evidence to be delivered to the Trustee, whenever such evidence relates to a matter other than the certificates and delivery of Notes and the satisfaction and discharge of this Indenture, and except as otherwise specifically provided herein, such evidence may consist of a report or opinion of any solicitor, auditor, accountant, engineer or appraiser or any other person whose qualifications give authority to a statement made by him, provided that if such report or opinion is furnished by a trustee, officer or employer of the Corporation it shall be in the form of a statutory declaration. Such evidence shall be, so far as appropriate, in accordance with the immediately preceding paragraph of this Section.

Every certificate or opinion with respect to compliance with a condition or covenant provided for in this Indenture (other than certificates provided pursuant to Section 6.6 hereof) shall include (1) a statement that the person making such certificate or opinion has read such covenant or condition; (2) a brief statement as to the nature and scope of the examination or investigation upon which the statements or opinions contained in such certificate or opinion are based; (3) a statement that, in the belief of each such person, he has made such examination or investigation as is necessary to enable him to express an informed opinion as to whether or not such covenant or condition has been complied with (which, in the case of an opinion of Counsel, may be limited to reliance on an Officers' Certificate as to matters of fact); and (4) a statement as to whether or not, in the opinion of such person, the condition or covenant has been complied with.

12.6 Officers' Certificates Evidence

Except as otherwise specifically provided or prescribed by this Indenture, whenever in the administration of the provisions of this Indenture the Trustee shall deem it necessary or desirable that a matter be proved or established prior to taking or omitting any action hereunder, the Trustee, if acting in good faith, may rely upon an Officers' Certificate.

12.7 Experts, Advisers and Agents

- (a) The Trustee may employ or retain and act and rely on the opinion or advice of or information obtained from any solicitor, auditor, valuer, engineer, surveyor, appraiser or other expert, whether obtained by the Trustee or by the Corporation, or otherwise, and shall not be liable for acting, or refusing to act, in good faith on any such opinion or advice and may pay proper and reasonable compensation for all such legal and other advice or assistance as aforesaid; and

- (b) The Trustee may employ such agents and other assistants as it may reasonably require for the proper discharge of its duties hereunder, and may pay reasonable remuneration for all services performed for them (and shall be entitled to receive reasonable remuneration for all services performed by them) in the discharge of the trusts hereof and compensation for all disbursements, costs and expenses made or incurred by them in the discharge of their duties hereunder and in the management of the trusts hereof and any solicitors employed or consulted by the Trustee may, but need not be, solicitors for the Corporation. The Trustee shall not be responsible for the actions of such agents provided that it has selected such agents with due care and in a commercially reasonable manner.

12.8 Trustee and Co-Trustee May Deal in Notes

Subject to Sections 12.1 and 12.3, each of the Trustee and the Co-Trustee may, in its personal or other capacity, buy, sell, lend upon and deal in the Notes and generally contract and enter into financial transactions with the Corporation or otherwise, without being liable to account for any profits made thereby.

12.9 Investment of Monies Held by Trustee

Unless herein otherwise expressly provided, any of the funds held by the Trustee may be deposited in a trust account in the name of the Trustee, in the deposit department of the Trustee or in any chartered bank of Canada, which account may be non-interest bearing. Until the Trustee shall have declared the principal and interest to be due and payable, upon the written direction of the Corporation, the Trustee shall invest in its name such funds in securities in which, under the laws of the Province of British Columbia, trustees are authorized to invest trust monies, in accordance with such direction. Any direction by the Corporation to the Trustee as to the investment of the funds shall be in writing and shall be provided to the Trustee no later than 8:30 a.m. (Vancouver time) on the day on which the investment is to be made. Any such direction received by the Trustee after 8:30 a.m. (Vancouver time) or received on a non-Business Day, shall be deemed to have been given prior to 8:30 a.m. (Vancouver time) the next Business Day.

In the event that the Trustee does not receive a direction or only a partial direction, the Trustee may hold cash balances constituting part or all of the funds and may, but need not, invest same in its deposit department or the deposit department of one of its affiliates; provided that the Trustee and its affiliates shall not be liable to account for any profit to any parties to this Indenture or to any person or entity other than at a rate, if any, established from time to time by the Trustee.

Unless and until the Trustee shall have declared the principal of and interest (and premium, if any) on the Notes to be due and payable, the Trustee shall pay over to the Corporation all interest received by the Trustee with respect to any investments or deposits made subject to the provisions of this Section.

The Trustee will bear no liability for monies deposited other than with the Trustee. The Trustee will disburse monies according to this Indenture only to the extent that monies have been deposited with it.

12.10 Trustee Not Ordinarily Bound

Except as provided in Section 7.2 and as otherwise specifically provided herein, the Trustee shall not, subject to Section 12.3, be bound to give notice to any person of the execution hereof, nor to do, observe or perform or see to the observance or performance by the Corporation of any of the obligations herein imposed upon the Corporation or of the covenants on the part of the Corporation herein contained, nor in any way to supervise or interfere with the conduct of the Corporation's business, unless the Trustee shall have been required to do so in writing by the holders of not less than 25% of the aggregate principal amount of the Notes then outstanding or by any Extraordinary Resolution of the Noteholders passed in accordance with the provisions contained in Article 10, and then only after it shall have been funded and indemnified to its satisfaction against all actions, proceedings, claims and demands to which it may render itself liable and all costs, charges, damages and expenses which it may incur by so doing.

12.11 Trustee and Co-Trustee Not Required to Give Security

The Trustee and the Co-Trustee shall not be required to give any bond or security in respect of the execution of the trusts and powers of this Indenture or otherwise in respect of the premises.

12.12 Trustee Not Bound to Act on the Corporation's Request

Except as in this Indenture otherwise specifically provided, the Trustee shall not be bound to act in accordance with any direction or request of the Corporation until a duly authenticated copy of the instrument or resolution containing such direction or request shall have been delivered to the Trustee, and the Trustee shall be empowered to act upon any such copy purporting to be authenticated and believed by the Trustee to be genuine.

12.13 Trustee Protected in Acting

The Trustee may act and rely, and shall be protected in acting and relying absolutely, upon any resolution, certificate, statement, instrument, opinion, report, notice, request, consent, order, letter, facsimile transmission, directions or other paper document believed in good faith by it to be genuine and to have been signed, sent or presented by or on behalf of the proper party or parties. The Trustee shall be protected in acting and relying upon any written notice, request, waiver, consent, certificate, receipt, statutory declaration, affidavit or other paper or document furnished to it, not only as to its due execution and the validity and the effectiveness of its provisions but also as to the truth and acceptability of any information therein contained which it in good faith believes to be genuine and what it purports to be.

12.14 Conditions Precedent to Trustee's and Co-Trustee's Obligations to Act Hereunder

The obligation of the Trustee and the Co-Trustee to commence or continue any act, action or proceeding for the purpose of enforcing the rights of the Trustee, the Co-Trustee and of the Noteholders hereunder shall be conditional upon the Noteholders furnishing when required by notice in writing by the Trustee or the Co-Trustee, sufficient funds to commence or continue such act, action or proceeding and indemnity reasonably satisfactory to the Trustee and the Co-Trustee to protect and hold harmless the Trustee and the Co-Trustee against the costs, charges and expenses and liabilities to be incurred thereby and any loss and damage it may suffer by reason thereof.

None of the provisions contained in this Indenture shall require the Trustee or the Co-Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur financial liability in the performance of any of its duties or in the exercise of any of its rights or powers unless indemnified and funded as aforesaid.

The Trustee may, before commencing or at any time during the continuance of any such act, action or proceeding require the Noteholders at whose instance it is acting to deposit with the Trustee the Notes held by them for which Notes the Trustee shall issue receipts.

12.15 Authority to Carry on Business

The Trustee represents to the Corporation that at the date of execution and delivery by it of this Indenture it is a body corporate incorporated under the laws of Canada or one of its provinces and is authorized to carry on the business of a trust company in each of the provinces of Canada but if, notwithstanding the provisions of this Section 12.155, it ceases to be so authorized to carry on business, the validity and enforceability of this Indenture and the securities issued hereunder shall not be affected in any manner whatsoever by reason only of such event but the Trustee shall, within 90 days after ceasing to be authorized to carry on the business of a trust company in any of the provinces of Canada, either become so authorized or resign in the manner and with the effect specified in Section 12.2.

12.16 Compensation and Indemnity

- (a) The Corporation shall pay to each of the Trustee and the Co-Trustee from time to time compensation for its services hereunder as agreed separately by the Corporation and the Trustee and the Co-Trustee, and shall

pay or reimburse each of the Trustee and the Co-Trustee upon its request for all reasonable expenses, disbursements and advances incurred or made by the Trustee and the Co-Trustee in the administration or execution of its duties under this Indenture (including the reasonable and documented compensation and disbursements of its Counsel and all other advisers and assistants not regularly in its employ), both before any default hereunder and thereafter until all duties of the Trustee and the Co-Trustee under this Indenture shall be finally and fully performed. The Trustee's and the Co-Trustee's compensation shall not be limited by any law on compensation of a trustee of an express trust.

- (b) The Corporation hereby indemnifies and saves harmless each of the Trustee and the Co-Trustee and its directors, officers and employees from and against any and all loss, fees, damages, charges, expenses, claims, demands, actions or liability whatsoever which may be brought against the Trustee or the Co-Trustee or which it may suffer or incur as a result of or arising out of the performance of its duties and obligations hereunder, including the costs and expenses of defending itself against any claim or liability in connection with the exercise or performance of any of its powers or duties hereunder, save only in the event of gross negligence, wilful misconduct or fraud of the Trustee or the Co-Trustee, respectively. This indemnity will survive the termination or discharge of this Indenture and the resignation or removal of the Trustee or the Co-Trustee. The Trustee or the Co-Trustee shall notify the Corporation promptly of any claim for which it may seek indemnity. The Corporation shall defend the claim and the Trustee or the Co-Trustee shall co-operate in the defence. The Trustee or the Co-Trustee may have separate Counsel and the Corporation shall pay the reasonable fees and expenses of such Counsel. The Corporation need not pay for any settlement made without its consent, which consent must not be unreasonably withheld. This indemnity shall survive the resignation or removal of the Trustee or the Co-Trustee or the discharge of this Indenture.
- (c) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture, and whether such losses or damages are foreseeable or unforeseeable, neither the Trustee nor the U.S. Trustee shall be liable under any circumstances whatsoever for any special, indirect, incidental, consequential, exemplary, aggravated or punitive losses or damages of any kind.
- (d) Provisions contained in this Section 12.16 shall survive the resignation or removal of the Trustee and the Co-Trustee and the termination of this Indenture.
- (e) As security for the performance of the obligations of the Corporation under this Section, the Trustee and the U.S. Trustee shall have a lien prior to the Notes upon all property and funds held or collected by the Trustee or the U.S. Trustee as such, except funds held in trust for the payment of principal of (and premium, if any) or interest on particular Notes.

12.17 Acceptance of Trust

The Trustee hereby accepts the trusts created in this Indenture, including Sections 4.7, 8.2 and 8.5(a), or any Notes, agrees to perform the same upon the terms and conditions herein set forth and, to the extent any such terms and conditions conflict with any provisions of applicable law, such terms and conditions shall prevail to the extent that such provisions do not constitute provisions of public order.

12.18 Attorney-in-Fact

The Trustee hereby agrees to act as the attorney-in-fact for the holders of the Notes to the extent necessary or desirable for the purposes of this Indenture and each holder by receiving and holding the Notes accepts and confirms the appointment of the Trustee as the attorney-in-fact of such holder to the extent necessary for the purposes hereof and in accordance with and subject to the provisions hereof.

To the extent necessary and for greater certainty (but without in any way detracting from custom and usage applicable with regards to the relationship between the Corporation, the Trustee and the holders of Notes hereunder) and subject to any applicable law of public order, the Trustee and the Corporation hereby agree with regards to the Trustee so acting as the attorney-in-fact of the holders of Notes hereunder and each holders of Notes by receiving and holding same agrees with the Corporation and the Trustee that:

- (a) notwithstanding any other provision hereof and except as may be otherwise set forth in any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action given or taken by holders of Notes pursuant to this Indenture, relating thereto, no holder of Notes shall be liable to third parties for acts performed by the Trustee (or any other person appointed by the Trustee to perform all or any of its rights, powers, trusts or duties hereunder) during the exercise of its rights, powers and trusts and the performance of its duties under this Indenture or for injury caused to such parties by the fault of the Trustee (or any such Person), or for contracts entered into in favour of such parties, during such performance and the Trustee (or any such person) alone shall be so liable subject to any rights or recourses which the Trustee (or any such Person) may have hereunder or under any applicable law against the Corporation or any other Person (other than a holder of Notes) in connection with any such liability;
- (b) except as otherwise expressly provided herein or in any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action given or taken by holders of Notes pursuant to this Indenture, the Trustee shall not be entitled to receive from the holders of Notes any remuneration or compensation for any services rendered by the Trustee hereunder or reimbursement of any costs, expenses, liabilities, disbursements or advances incurred or made by the Trustee in accordance with any provision of this Indenture or interest thereon;
- (c) notwithstanding any other provision hereof and except as may be otherwise set forth in any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action given or taken by holders of Notes pursuant to this Indenture, relating thereto, no holder of Notes shall be liable to compensate the Trustee for any injury suffered by it by reason of the performance of its rights, powers, trusts or duties hereunder subject to any rights or recourses which the Trustee may have hereunder or under any applicable law against the Corporation or any other Person (other than a holder of Notes) in connection with such injury;
- (d) neither the death nor bankruptcy of a holder of Notes shall terminate the Trustee's rights, powers, trusts or duties hereunder with respect to the Notes held by such holder of Notes which shall continue to apply in favour of the holder or holders of Notes who have acquired such Notes from such deceased or bankrupt holder of Notes;
- (e) the bankruptcy of the Trustee shall not terminate its rights, powers, trusts or duties hereunder provided that such rights, powers, trusts or duties are assumed by a successor Trustee appointed in accordance with the provisions of Section 12.2;
- (f) so long as any Notes remain outstanding, (i) each holder of Notes hereby renounces its right to revoke any mandate relationship created between such holder of Notes and the Trustee hereunder and (ii) the Trustee hereby agrees that it will not revoke any such mandate relationship except through a resignation pursuant to and in compliance with the provisions of Section 12.2; and
- (g) except as otherwise expressly provided herein or in any request, demand, authorization, direction, notice, consent, waiver or other action given or taken by holders of Notes pursuant to this Indenture, the Trustee shall not be obliged to render any account to the Holders nor return to the holders of Notes any amounts which it has received in the performance of its duties hereunder nor pay any interest to the holders of Notes on such amounts.

12.19 Third Party Interests

Each party to this Indenture (in this paragraph referred to as a “**representing party**”) hereby represents to the Trustee that any account to be opened by, or interest to be held by, the Trustee in connection with this Indenture, for or to the credit of such representing party, either (i) is not intended to be used by or on behalf of any third party; or (ii) is intended to be used by or on behalf of a third party, in which case such representing party hereby agrees to complete, execute and deliver forthwith to the Trustee a declaration, in the Trustee's prescribed form or in such other form as may be satisfactory to it, as to the particulars of such third party.

12.20 Privacy Laws

The Corporation and the Trustee acknowledge that Canadian federal and/or provincial legislation that addresses the protection of individuals' personal information (collectively, "**Privacy Laws**") applies to certain obligations and activities under this Indenture. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture, neither the Corporation nor the Trustee shall take or direct any action that would contravene, or cause the other to contravene, applicable Privacy Laws. The Corporation shall, prior to transferring or causing to be transferred personal information to the Trustee, obtain and retain required consents of the relevant individuals to the collection, use and disclosure of their personal information, or shall have determined that such consents either have previously been given upon which the parties can rely or are not required under the Privacy Laws. The Trustee shall use commercially reasonable efforts to ensure that its services hereunder comply with Privacy Laws. Specifically, the Trustee agrees: (a) to have a designated chief privacy officer; (b) to maintain policies and procedures to protect personal information and to receive and respond to any privacy complaint or inquiry; (c) to use personal information solely for the purposes of providing its services under or ancillary to this Indenture and to comply with applicable laws and not to use it for any other purpose except with the consent of or direction from the Corporation or the individual involved or as permitted by Privacy Laws; (d) not to sell or otherwise improperly disclose personal information to any third party; and (e) to employ administrative, physical and technological safeguards to reasonably secure and protect personal information against loss, theft, or unauthorized access, use or modification. Some of this personal information may be transferred to servicers in the United States for data processing and/or storage.

12.21 Force Majeure; Limitation of Trustee and Co-Trustee Liability

- (a) In no event shall the Trustee or the Co-Trustee be responsible or liable for any failure or delay in the performance of its obligations hereunder arising out of or caused by, directly or indirectly, forces beyond its control, including, without limitation, strikes, work stoppages, accidents, acts of war (declared or undeclared) or terrorism, civil or military disturbances, nuclear or natural catastrophes or acts of God, fire, riot, embargo and interruptions, loss or malfunctions of utilities, communications or computer (software and hardware) services, government action, including any laws, ordinances, regulations or the like which delay, restrict or prohibit the providing of the services contemplated by this Indenture; it being understood that the Trustee and the Co-Trustee shall use reasonable efforts which are consistent with accepted practices in the banking industry to resume performance as soon as practicable under the circumstances. Performance times under this Indenture shall be extended for a period of time equivalent to the time lost because of any delay that is excusable under this Section 12.21.
- (b) Neither the Trustee nor the Co-Trustee shall be liable for any consequential, punitive or special damages.

12.22 Anti-Money Laundering

The Trustee shall retain the right not to act and shall not be liable for refusing to act if, due to a lack of information or for any other reason whatsoever, the Trustee, in its sole judgment and acting reasonably, determines that such act might cause it to be in non-compliance with any applicable anti-money laundering or anti-terrorist legislation, or economic sanctions legislation, regulation or guideline. Further, should the Trustee, in its sole judgment and acting reasonably, determine at any time that its acting under this Indenture has resulted in its being in non-compliance with any applicable anti-money laundering or anti-terrorist legislation, or economic sanctions legislation, regulation or guideline, then it shall have the right to resign on 10 days' written notice to the Corporation or any shorter period of time as agreed to by the Corporation provided that:

- (a) the Trustee's written notice shall describe the circumstances of such non-compliance; and
- (b) if such circumstances are rectified to the Trustee's satisfaction within such 10-day period, then such resignation shall not be effective.

12.23 Eligibility; Disqualification

There will at all times be a U.S. Trustee hereunder that is a Person organized and doing business under the laws of the United States of America or of any state thereof that is authorized under such laws to exercise corporate trust powers, that is subject to supervision or examination by U.S. federal or state authorities and that has a combined capital and surplus, together with its immediate parent, of at least US\$50,000,000 as set forth in its most recent published annual report of condition.

This Indenture will always have a U.S. Trustee that satisfies the requirements of TIA Sections 310(a)(1), (2) and (5). The U.S. Trustee is subject to TIA Section 310(b).

12.24 Preferential Collection of Claims Against Corporation

The U.S. Trustee is subject to TIA Section 311(a), excluding any creditor relationship listed in TIA Section 311(b). A U.S. Trustee that has resigned or been removed shall be subject to TIA Section 311(a) to the extent indicated therein.

12.25 Communication by Noteholders with Other Noteholders

Noteholders may communicate pursuant to TIA Section 312(b) with other Noteholders with respect to their rights under this Indenture or the Notes. The Corporation, the Trustee, the U.S. Trustee, the registrar and anyone else shall have the protection of TIA Section 312(c).

12.26 Reports by U.S. Trustee

Within 60 days after each May 15 beginning with the May 15 following the date of this Indenture, and for so long as Notes remain outstanding, the U.S. Trustee will mail to the Noteholders a brief report dated as of such reporting date that complies with TIA Section 313(a) (but if no event described in TIA Section 313(a) has occurred within the twelve months preceding the reporting date, no report need be transmitted). The U.S. Trustee also will comply with TIA Section 313(b)(2). The U.S. Trustee will also transmit by mail all reports as required by TIA Section 313(c). In complying with this Section 12.26, the U.S. Trustee shall be entitled to rely on information that it requests from the Trustee and shall have no duty to deliver such reports in the absence of such information. With respect to the annual report, the Trustee shall deliver the requested information to the U.S. Trustee as required in the request from the U.S. Trustee. The Trustee shall have no duty under this Section 12.26 except to provide information to the U.S. Trustee upon receipt of request from the U.S. Trustee, to the extent that the Trustee has such information.

A copy of each report at the time of its mailing to the Noteholders will be mailed by the U.S. Trustee to the Corporation and filed by the U.S. Trustee with the SEC and each Exchange in accordance with TIA Section 313(d). The Corporation shall promptly notify the Trustee and the U.S. Trustee when the Notes are listed on any Exchange.

12.27 Trustee and U.S. Trustee

The rights, powers, duties and obligations conferred and imposed upon the Trustee and the U.S. Trustee are conferred and imposed upon and shall be exercised and performed by the U.S. Trustee and the Trustee severally, and neither the Trustee nor the U.S. Trustee shall be liable or responsible for the acts or omissions of the other.

12.28 U.S. Trustee

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Indenture or the TIA, in no event shall the U.S. Trustee have any duty, obligation, liability or responsibility to take any action (including to exercise any powers or enforce any remedies) if an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing. It is understood that the Trustee shall act on behalf of the holders. The U.S. Trustee is acting only in a ministerial capacity to satisfy certain requirements of the TIA as expressly set forth in this Indenture, and satisfaction of such requirements shall be not be the responsibility of the Trustee.

**ARTICLE 13
SUPPLEMENTAL INDENTURES**

13.1 Supplemental Indentures

Subject to the approval of the Exchange, from time to time the Trustee and, when authorized by a resolution of the directors of Corporation the Corporation may, and they shall when required by this Indenture, execute, acknowledge and deliver by their proper officers deeds or indentures supplemental hereto which thereafter shall form part hereof, for any one or more of the following purposes:

- (a) Subject to any required approval of the Exchange, reduce the Conversion Price pursuant to Section 5.4(a);
- (b) adding to the covenants of the Corporation herein contained for the protection of the Noteholders or providing for events of default, in addition to those herein specified;
- (c) making such provisions not inconsistent with this Indenture as may be necessary or desirable with respect to matters or questions arising hereunder, including the making of any modifications in the form of the Notes which do not affect the substance thereof and which in the opinion of the Trustee relying on an opinion of Counsel will not be prejudicial to the interests of the Noteholders;
- (d) evidencing the succession, or successive successions, of others to the Corporation and the covenants of and obligations assumed by any such successor in accordance with the provisions of this Indenture;
- (e) giving effect to any Extraordinary Resolution passed as provided in Article 10; and
- (f) for any other purpose not inconsistent with the terms of this Indenture.

Unless the supplemental indenture requires the consent or concurrence of Noteholders by Extraordinary Resolution, the consent or concurrence of Noteholders shall not be required in connection with the execution, acknowledgement or delivery of a supplemental indenture. The Corporation and the Trustee may amend any of the provisions of this Indenture related to matters of United States law or the issuance of Notes into the United States in order to ensure that such issuances can be made in accordance with applicable law in the United States without the consent or approval of the Noteholders; provided that, in the opinion of the Trustee (relying on an opinion of Counsel of recognized standing), the rights of the Noteholders are in no way prejudiced thereby. Further, the Corporation and the Trustee may without the consent or concurrence of the Noteholders by supplemental indenture or otherwise, make any changes or corrections in this Indenture which it shall have been advised by Counsel are required for the purpose of curing or correcting any ambiguity or defective or inconsistent provisions or clerical omissions or mistakes or manifest errors contained herein or in any indenture supplemental hereto or any Written Direction of the Corporation provided for the issue of Notes, providing that in the opinion of the Trustee (relying upon an opinion of Counsel) the rights of the Noteholders are in no way prejudiced thereby. No supplement or amendment shall affect the rights, duties, immunities or obligations of the U.S. Trustee without the consent of the U.S. Trustee.

**ARTICLE 14
EXECUTION AND FORMAL DATE; MISCELLANEOUS**

14.1 Execution

This Indenture may be simultaneously executed in several counterparts, each of which when so executed shall be deemed to be an original and such counterparts together shall constitute one and the same instrument.

14.2 Formal Date

For the purpose of convenience this Indenture may be referred to as bearing the formal date of ●, 2014 irrespective of the actual date of execution hereof.

14.3 Trust Indenture Act Controls

If this Indenture is qualified under the TIA and any provision of this Indenture limits, qualifies or conflicts with the duties imposed by TIA Section 318(c), the imposed duties shall control.

14.4 Electronic Documentation

Having regard to the fact the Notes are intended to be issued in electronic and non-certificated form, the Trustee and the Corporation shall be entitled to make such amendments to the provisions hereof as are reasonably required and mutually agreed to reflect same.

[signature page follows]

IN WITNESS whereof the parties hereto have executed these presents by the hands of their proper officers in that behalf.

TERRACE ENERGY CORP.

By: _____
Name:
Title:

COMPUTERSHARE TRUST COMPANY OF CANADA

By: _____
Name:
Title:

COMPUTERSHARE TRUST COMPANY, N.A., as U.S. Trustee

By: _____
Name:
Title:

SCHEDULE "A"
TO THE INDENTURE AMONG
TERRACE ENERGY CORP.,
COMPUTERSHARE TRUST COMPANY OF CANADA
AND
COMPUTERSHARE TRUST COMPANY, N.A.
FORM OF NOTE

FORM OF NOTE

[GLOBAL NOTE LEGEND]

UNLESS THIS NOTE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF CDS CLEARING AND DEPOSITORY SERVICES INC. (“CDS”) TO TERRACE ENERGY CORP. OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE OR PAYMENT, AND ANY NOTE ISSUED IN RESPECT THEREOF IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CDS & CO., OR IN SUCH OTHER NAME AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF CDS (AND ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO CDS & CO. OR TO SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF CDS), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL SINCE THE REGISTERED HOLDER HEREOF, CDS & CO., HAS A PROPERTY INTEREST IN THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS NOTE HEREIN AND IT IS A VIOLATION OF ITS RIGHTS FOR ANOTHER PERSON TO HOLD, TRANSFER OR DEAL WITH THIS NOTE.

TRANSFERS OF THIS NOTE SHALL BE LIMITED TO TRANSFERS IN WHOLE, BUT NOT IN PART, TO NOMINEES OF CDS & CO. OR TO A SUCCESSOR THEREOF OR SUCH SUCCESSOR’S NOMINEE.

[INSERT U.S. LEGEND, IF APPLICABLE]

CUSIP []
ISIN []

No. ● \$●

TERRACE ENERGY CORP.

(A corporation incorporated under the laws of British Columbia)

8.0% CONVERTIBLE UNSECURED NOTES

Terrace Energy Corp. (the “**Corporation**”) for value received hereby acknowledges itself indebted and, subject to the provisions of the Note Indenture (the “**Indenture**”) dated as of [], 2014 among the Corporation, Computershare Trust Company of Canada (the “**Trustee**”) and Computershare Trust Company, N.A., as U.S. trustee, promises to [INSERT NAME OF HOLDER] (the “**Holder**”) hereof on April 2, 2018 or on such earlier date as the principal amount hereof may become due in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture (any such date, the “**Maturity Date**”) the principal sum of ● Dollars (\$●) in lawful money of Canada on presentation and surrender of this Note at the main branch of the Trustee in Vancouver, British Columbia or in Toronto, Ontario in accordance with the terms of the Indenture and, subject as hereinafter provided, to pay interest on the principal amount hereof from July 31, 2014 the rate of 8.0% per annum (based on a year of 365 days and the actual number of days in the relevant interest period), in like money, in arrears in quarterly instalments (less any tax required by law to be deducted) on the last day of April, July, October and January in each fiscal year (each, an “**Interest Payment Date**”) commencing on October 31, 2014 and the last payment (representing interest payable from the last Interest Payment Date to, but excluding, the Maturity Date) to fall due on the Maturity Date and, should the Corporation at any time make default in the payment of any principal, premium, if any, or interest, to pay interest on the amount in default at the same rate, in like money and on the same dates; provided, however, that if the Corporation fails to make an interest payment on or before the Cure Deadline (as defined below) applicable to an Interest Payment Date, the Corporation shall pay to the registered holder hereof an additional interest payment in respect of such Interest Payment Date in an amount equal to 10.0% of the interest payment that was otherwise due on such Interest Payment Date. “**Cure Deadline**” means the date that is 15 days after an Interest Payment Date.

Any payment required to be made on any day that is not a Business Day will be made on the next succeeding Business Day. The record dates for the payment of interest on this Note will be the eighth Business Day

prior to the applicable Interest Payment Date. For the purposes of disclosure under the *Interest Act* (Canada), whenever interest is computed under this Note on the basis of a year (the “**deemed year**”) which contains fewer days than the actual number of days in the calendar year of calculation, such rate of interest shall be expressed as a yearly rate by multiplying such rate of interest by the actual number of days in such calendar year of calculation and dividing it by the number of days in the deemed year.

This Note is one of the 8.0% Convertible Unsecured Notes (referred to herein as the “**Notes**”) of the Corporation issued or issuable under the provisions of the Indenture. Reference is hereby expressly made to the Indenture for a description of the terms and conditions upon which the Notes are or are to be issued and held and the rights and remedies of the holders of the Notes and of the Corporation and of the Trustee, all to the same effect as if the provisions of the Indenture were herein set forth to all of which provisions the holder of this Note by acceptance hereof assents.

The Notes are issuable only in denominations of \$1,000 and integral multiples thereof. Upon compliance with the provisions of the Indenture, Notes of any denomination may be exchanged for an equal aggregate principal amount of Notes in any other authorized denomination or denominations.

This Note may be redeemed at the option of the Corporation on the terms and conditions set out in the Indenture, except in the event of the satisfaction of certain conditions after a Change of Control or a Sales Transaction (each as defined below) has occurred, as follows:

- (a) At any time prior to the Maturity Date of the Notes, the Notes may be redeemed at the option of the Corporation in whole or in part from time to time on notice as provided for in Section 4.3 at the Redemption Price on the date fixed for redemption (the “**Redemption Date**”).

“**Redemption Price**” means, in respect of a Note, the amount payable on the Redemption Date fixed for such Note, which shall equal the following:

- (i) if such notice is given prior to April 2, 2015, 108% of the par amount of the Note (without any corresponding adjustment to accrued but unpaid interest payable on such outstanding principal amount); or
- (ii) if such notice is given on or after April 2, 2015, at par,

and, in each case, together with any accrued but unpaid interest thereon up to (but excluding) the Redemption Date.

- (b) In the event that at any time prior to the Maturity Date the closing price of the common shares of the Corporation (the “**Common Shares**”) on the TSX Venture Exchange or any other exchange or quotation system on which the Common Shares are then listed or quoted is equal to or greater than 140% of the Conversion Price (as defined below) of the Notes for 30 consecutive trading days (the last such trading day being referred to as a “**Trigger Date**”), the Corporation shall have the right at its option to redeem any part, being \$1,000 or an integral multiple thereof, of the principal amount of a Note in exchange for the issuance of Common Shares at the Conversion Price on giving the Holder 10 days’ notice thereof. The date of such notice shall be no later than five trading days following the respective Trigger Date.
- (c) Except as provided below, no adjustment in the number of Common Shares to be issued upon redemption pursuant to clause 4.1(b) will be made for dividends or distributions on Common Shares issuable upon redemption or for interest accrued on Notes surrendered. No fractional Common Shares will be issued, and any fractions resulting from a conversion will be rounded down to the next whole number. The Conversion Price applicable to, and the Common Shares receivable on the redemption of, the Notes is subject to adjustment pursuant to the provisions of Section 5.4 of the Indenture.

Any part, being \$1,000 or an integral multiple thereof, of the principal of this Note, provided that the principal amount of this Note is in a denomination in excess of \$1,000, is convertible, at the option of the Holder, upon surrender of this Note at the principal office of the Trustee in Vancouver, British Columbia or in Toronto,

Ontario, at any time prior to the earlier of 4:00 p.m. (Vancouver time) on the date that is the Business Day before eight Business Days immediately preceding the Maturity Date and 4:00 p.m. (Vancouver time) on the date that is the Business Day before eight Business Days immediately preceding the date specified for redemption of this Note, into Common Shares (without adjustment for interest accrued hereon or for dividends or distributions on Common Shares issuable upon conversion) at the conversion price in effect on the date thereof (the “**Conversion Price**”) per Common Share, all subject to the terms and conditions and in the manner set forth in the Indenture. No Notes may be converted during the eight Business Days preceding and including the last day of January, April, July and October in each year, commencing on October 31, 2014, as the registers of the Trustee will be closed during such periods. The Indenture makes provision for the adjustment of the Conversion Price in the events therein specified. No fractional Common Shares will be issued on any conversion, and any fractions resulting from a conversion will be rounded down to the next whole number. Holders converting Notes shall receive accrued and unpaid interest thereon from the period of the last Interest Payment Date prior to the Date of Conversion to but not including the Date of Conversion. If a Note is surrendered for conversion on an Interest Payment Date or during the eight preceding Business Days, the person or persons entitled to receive Common Shares in respect of the Notes so surrendered for conversion shall not become the holder or holders of record of such Common Shares until the Business Day following such Interest Payment Date.

Upon the occurrence of Change of Control of the Corporation, the Corporation is required to make an offer to purchase all or any part, being \$1,000 or an integral multiple thereof, of the Notes in cash at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount of such Notes plus accrued and unpaid interest (if any) to the date of purchase on the terms and conditions set forth in the Indenture. “**Change of Control**” means any transaction resulting in the acquisition by any Person, together with its associates and affiliates (as each term is defined in the BCSA), acquires more than 50% of the issued and outstanding Common Shares.

This Note ranks *pari passu* with each other Note issued under the Indenture (regardless of their actual date or terms of issue) and, except as prescribed by law, with all other existing and future unsecured indebtedness of the Corporation.

If the Corporation sells, transfers, leases, conveys or otherwise disposes of all or substantially all of its properties and assets on a consolidated basis to any person (other than a direct or indirect Subsidiary of the Corporation) (a “**Sale Transaction**”) and the Corporation does not reinvest all or substantially all of the Net Proceeds of such Sale Transaction in the Business within 180 days of the closing date of such Sale Transaction, then the Corporation shall offer to purchase all or any part, being \$1,000 or an integral multiple thereof, of the Notes in cash at a price equal to 100% of the principal amount due under such Notes plus accrued but unpaid interest (if any) to the date of purchase on the terms and conditions set forth in the Indenture. “**Net Proceeds**” means the net cash proceeds received by the Corporation and/or its Subsidiaries as a result of a Sale Transaction after deductions and/or accruals of costs, expenses, liabilities and taxes. “**Business**” means the business and operations carried on by the Corporation and its Subsidiaries, including oil and gas exploration, drilling, processing, joint ventures, investments in oil and gas properties, interests, joint ventures, marketing, sales, reclamation and activities related or ancillary thereto.

The principal hereof may become or be declared due and payable before the stated maturity in the events, in the manner, with the effect and at the times provided in the Indenture.

The Indenture contains provisions making binding upon all holders of Notes outstanding thereunder resolutions passed at meetings of such holders held in accordance with such provisions and instruments signed by the holders of a specified majority of Notes outstanding, which resolutions or instruments may have the effect of amending the terms of this Note or the Indenture.

The Indenture contains provisions disclaiming any personal liability on the part of holders of Common Shares and officers, directors and employees of the Corporation in respect of any obligation or claim arising out of the Indenture or this Note.

This Note may only be transferred, upon compliance with the conditions prescribed in the Indenture, in one of the registers to be kept at the principal office of the Trustee in the City of Vancouver, British Columbia or the City of Toronto, Ontario and in such other place or places and/or by such other registrars (if any) as the Corporation

with the approval of the Trustee may designate. No transfer of this Note shall be valid unless made on the register by the registered holder hereof or his executors or administrators or other legal representatives, or his or their attorney duly appointed by an instrument in form and substance satisfactory to the Trustee or other registrar, and upon compliance with such reasonable requirements as the Trustee and/or other registrar may prescribe and upon surrender of this Note for cancellation. Thereupon a new Note or Notes in the same aggregate principal amount shall be issued to the transferee in exchange hereof.

This Note shall not become obligatory for any purpose until it shall have been certified by the Trustee under the Indenture.

In the event of any discrepancy between anything contained in this Note and the terms and conditions of the Indenture, the terms and conditions of the Indenture shall govern.

Capitalized words or expressions used in this Note shall, unless otherwise defined herein, have the meaning ascribed thereto in the Indenture.

[Remainder of page left intentionally blank]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, TERRACE ENERGY CORP. has caused this Note to be signed by its authorized representatives as of the [] day of [], 2014.

TERRACE ENERGY CORP.

By: _____
Name:
Title:

(FORM OF TRUSTEE'S CERTIFICATE)

This Note is one of the 8.0% Convertible Unsecured Notes due April 2, 2018 referred to in the Indenture within mentioned.

COMPUTERSHARE TRUST COMPANY OF CANADA

By: _____
(Authorized Officer)

Date: _____

FORM OF ASSIGNMENT

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the undersigned hereby sells, assigns and transfers unto _____, whose address and social insurance number, if applicable, are set forth below, this Note (or \$ _____ principal amount hereof*) of TERRACE ENERGY CORP. (the "Corporation") standing in the name(s) of the undersigned in the register maintained by the Corporation with respect to such Note and does hereby irrevocably authorize and direct _____ to transfer such Note in such register, as its attorney with full power of substitution in the premises.

Dated: _____

Address of Transferee: _____
(Street Address, City, Province and Postal Code)

Social Insurance Number of Transferee, if applicable: _____

*If less than the full principal amount of the within Note is to be transferred, indicate in the space provided the principal amount (which must be \$1,000 or an integral multiple thereof, unless you hold a Note in a non-integral multiple of \$1,000 by reason of your having exercised your right to exchange upon the making of a Change of Control Purchase Offer or an Offer on Sale of Assets, in which case such Note is transferable only in its entirety) to be transferred.

In the case of a Note certificate that contains a U.S. restrictive legend, the undersigned hereby represents, warrants and certifies that (one (only) of the following must be checked):

- the transfer is being made only to the Corporation;
- the transfer is being made outside the United States in accordance with Rule 904 of Regulation S under the U.S. Securities Act, and in compliance with any applicable local securities laws and regulations and the holder has provided herewith the Declaration for Removal of Legend attached as Schedule "C" to the Indenture, or
- the transfer is being made within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. Persons, in accordance with a transaction that does not require registration under the U.S. Securities Act or any applicable state securities laws and the undersigned has furnished to the Corporation and the Trustee an opinion of counsel of recognized standing in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Corporation and the Trustee to such effect.

In the case of a Note certificate that does not contain a U.S. restrictive legend, if the proposed transfer is to, or for the account or benefit of a U.S. Person or to a person in the United States, the undersigned hereby represents, warrants and certifies that the transfer of the Notes is being completed pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the U.S. Securities Act and any applicable state securities laws, in which case the undersigned has furnished to the Corporation and the Trustee an opinion of counsel of recognized standing in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Corporation and the Trustee to such effect.

If transfer is to a U.S. Person, please check this box.

1. The signature(s) to this assignment must correspond with the name(s) as written upon the face of this Note in every particular without alteration or any change whatsoever. The signature(s) must be guaranteed by a Canadian chartered bank or trust company or by a member of an acceptable Medallion Guarantee Program. Notarized or witnessed signatures are not acceptable as guaranteed signatures. The Guarantor must affix a stamp bearing the actual words: "SIGNATURE GUARANTEED".
2. The registered holder of this Note is responsible for the payment of any documentary, stamp or other transfer taxes that may be payable in respect of the transfer of this Note.

Signature of Guarantor:

Authorized Officer

Signature of transferring registered holder

Name of Institution

CERTAIN REQUIREMENTS RELATING TO TRANSFERS — READ CAREFULLY

1. The signature(s) of the transferor(s) must correspond with the name(s) as written upon the face of this certificate(s), in every particular, without alteration or enlargement, or any change whatsoever. All securityholders or a legally authorized representative must sign this form. The signature(s) on this form must be guaranteed in accordance with the transfer agent's then current guidelines and requirements at the time of transfer. Notarized or witnessed signatures are not acceptable as guaranteed signatures. As at the time of closing, you may choose one of the following methods (although subject to change in accordance with industry practice and standards):
 - **Canada and the USA:** A Medallion Signature Guarantee obtained from a member of an acceptable Medallion Signature Guarantee Program (STAMP, SEMP, NYSE, MSP). Many commercial banks, savings banks, credit unions, and all broker dealers participate in a Medallion Signature Guarantee Program. The Guarantor must affix a stamp bearing the actual words "Medallion Guaranteed", with the correct prefix covering the face value of the certificate.
 - **Canada:** A Signature Guarantee obtained from an authorized officer of the Royal Bank of Canada, Scotia Bank or TD Canada Trust. The Guarantor must affix a stamp bearing the actual words "Signature Guaranteed", sign and print their full name and alpha numeric signing number. Signature Guarantees are not accepted from Treasury Branches, Credit Unions or Caisse Populaires unless they are members of a Medallion Signature Guarantee Program. For corporate holders, corporate signing resolutions, including certificate of incumbency, are also required to accompany the transfer, unless there is a "Signature & Authority to Sign Guarantee" Stamp affixed to the transfer (as opposed to a "Signature Guaranteed" Stamp) obtained from an authorized officer of the Royal Bank of Canada, Scotia Bank or TD Canada Trust or a Medallion Signature Guarantee with the correct prefix covering the face value of the certificate.
 - **Outside North America:** For holders located outside North America, present the certificates(s) and/or document(s) that require a guarantee to a local financial institution that has a corresponding Canadian or American affiliate which is a member of an acceptable Medallion Signature Guarantee Program. The corresponding affiliate will arrange for the signature to be over-guaranteed.

OR

The signature(s) of the transferor(s) must correspond with the name(s) as written upon the face of this certificate(s), in every particular, without alteration or enlargement, or any change whatsoever. The signature(s) on this form must be guaranteed by an authorized officer of Royal Bank of Canada, Scotia Bank or TD Canada Trust whose sample signature(s) are on file with the transfer agent, or by a member of an acceptable Medallion Signature Guarantee Program (STAMP, SEMP, NYSE, MSP). Notarized or witnessed signatures are not acceptable as guaranteed signatures. The Guarantor must affix a stamp bearing the actual words: "SIGNATURE GUARANTEED", "MEDALLION GUARANTEED" OR "SIGNATURE & AUTHORITY TO SIGN GUARANTEE", all in accordance with the transfer agent's then current guidelines and requirements at the time of transfer. For corporate holders, corporate signing resolutions, including certificate of incumbency, will also be required to accompany the transfer unless there is a "SIGNATURE & AUTHORITY TO SIGN GUARANTEE" Stamp affixed to the Form of Transfer obtained from an authorized officer of the Royal Bank of Canada, Scotia Bank or TD Canada Trust or a

“MEDALLION GUARANTEED” Stamp affixed to the Form of Transfer, with the correct prefix covering the face value of the certificate.

REASON FOR TRANSFER — FOR US RESIDENTS ONLY

Consistent with US IRS regulations, Computershare is required to request cost basis information from US securityholders. Please indicate the reason for requesting the transfer as well as the date of event relating to the reason. The event date is not the day in which the transfer is finalized, but rather the date of the event which led to the transfer request (i.e. date of gift, date of death of the securityholder, or the date the private sale took place).

OPTION OF HOLDER TO ELECT PURCHASE

Upon a Change of Control Purchase Offer or Offer on Sale of Assets by the Corporation, if you want to elect to have this Note purchased by the Corporation pursuant to Section 6.10 or 6.11 of the Indenture, check the box below:

- Section 6.10
- Section 6.11

If you want to elect to have only part of the Note purchased by the Corporation pursuant to Section 6.10 or Section 6.11 of the Indenture, state the amount you elect to have purchased: \$_____.

Date: _____

Your Signature: _____
(Sign exactly as your name appears on the Note)

Social Insurance Number, if applicable: _____

SIGNATURE GUARANTEE:

Signatures must be guaranteed by a Canadian chartered bank or trust company or by a member of an acceptable Medallion Guarantee Program. Notarized or witnessed signatures are not acceptable as guaranteed signatures. The Guarantor must affix a stamp bearing the actual words: "SIGNATURE GUARANTEED".

EXHIBIT "1"
TO CDS GLOBAL NOTE

TERRACE ENERGY CORP.

8.0% CONVERTIBLE UNSECURED NOTES
DUE APRIL 2, 2018

Initial Principal Amount: \$•

CUSIP •
ISIN CA •

Authorization: _____

ADJUSTMENTS

Date	Amount of Increase	Amount of Decrease	New Principal Amount	Authorization

SCHEDULE "B-1"
TO THE INDENTURE AMONG
TERRACE ENERGY CORP.,
COMPUTERSHARE TRUST COMPANY OF CANADA
AND
COMPUTERSHARE TRUST COMPANY, N.A.
FORM OF REDEMPTION NOTICE

SCHEDULE “B-1”

Form of Redemption Notice

TERRACE ENERGY CORP.

8.0% CONVERTIBLE UNSECURED NOTES

REDEMPTION NOTICE

To: Holders of 8.0% Convertible Unsecured Notes (the “Notes”) of Terrace Energy Corp. (the “Corporation”)

Note: All capitalized terms used herein have the meaning ascribed thereto in the Indenture mentioned below, unless otherwise indicated.

Notice is hereby given pursuant to Section 4.3 of the indenture (the “**Indenture**”) dated as of [], 2014 among the Corporation, Computershare Trust Company of Canada (the “**Trustee**”) and Computershare Trust Company, N.A., as U.S. trustee, that the aggregate principal amount of \$• of the \$• of Notes outstanding (the “**Redemption Amount**”) will be redeemed as of • (the “**Redemption Date**”), upon payment in cash of the redemption price equal to (i) if this Redemption Notice is given prior to April 2, 2015, the Redemption Amount multiplied by 1.08 (without any corresponding adjustment to accrued but unpaid interest payable on such outstanding principal amount), or (ii) if this Redemption Notice is given on or after April 2, 2015, the Redemption Amount multiplied by 1.00, and, in each case, together with all accrued and unpaid interest hereon to (but excluding) the Redemption Date (the “**Total Redemption Price**”).

The Total Redemption Price will be payable upon presentation and surrender of the Notes called for redemption at the following corporate trust office:

Computershare Trust Company of Canada
2nd Floor 510 Burrard
Vancouver, British Columbia
V6C 3B9

The interest upon the principal amount of Notes called for redemption shall cease to be payable from and after the Redemption Date, unless payment of the Total Redemption Price shall not be made on presentation for surrender of such Notes at the above-mentioned corporate trust office on or after the Redemption Date or prior to the setting aside of the Total Redemption Price pursuant to the Indenture.

No fractional Common Shares shall be delivered upon the exercise by the Corporation of the above-mentioned redemption right, and any fractions resulting from a redemption will be rounded down to the next whole number.

DATED:

TERRACE ENERGY CORP.

(Authorized Director or Officer of
Terrace Energy Corp.)

SCHEDULE "B-2"
TO THE INDENTURE AMONG
TERRACE ENERGY CORP.,
COMPUTERSHARE TRUST COMPANY OF CANADA
AND
COMPUTERSHARE TRUST COMPANY, N.A.
FORM OF REDEMPTION NOTICE

B-2

SCHEDULE “B-2”

Form of Redemption Notice

TERRACE ENERGY CORP.

8.0% CONVERTIBLE UNSECURED NOTES

REDEMPTION NOTICE

To: Holders of 8.0% Convertible Unsecured Notes (the “Notes”) of Terrace Energy Corp. (the “Corporation”)

Note: All capitalized terms used herein have the meaning ascribed thereto in the Indenture mentioned below, unless otherwise indicated.

Notice is hereby given pursuant to Section 4.3 of the trust indenture (the “**Indenture**”) dated as of [], 2014 among the Corporation and Computershare Trust Company (the “**Trustee**”) and Computershare Trust Company, N.A., as U.S. trustee, that the aggregate principal amount of \$• of the \$• of Notes outstanding (the “**Redeemed Amount**”) will be redeemed as of • (the “**Redemption Date**”) in exchange for the issuance of the Corporation’s common shares (the “**Common Shares**”) at the conversion price in effect on the date hereof, plus all accrued and unpaid interest on such principal amount being redeemed to but excluding the Redemption Date payable in cash, pursuant to the terms of Section 4.1(b) of the Indenture.

The Redeemed Amount will be payable upon presentation and surrender of the Notes called for redemption at the following corporate trust office:

Computershare Trust Company of Canada
2nd Floor 510 Burrard
Vancouver, British Columbia
V6C 3B9

The interest upon the principal amount of Notes called for redemption shall cease to be payable from and after the Redemption Date, unless payment for the Redemption Amount shall not be made on presentation for surrender of such Notes at the above-mentioned corporate trust office on or after the Redemption Date or prior to the setting aside of the payment for the Redemption Amount pursuant to the Indenture.

No fractional Common Shares shall be delivered upon the exercise by the Corporation of the above-mentioned redemption right, and any fractions resulting from a redemption will be rounded down to the next whole number.

DATED:

TERRACE ENERGY CORP.

(Authorized Director or Officer of
Terrace Energy Corp.)

SCHEDULE "C"
TO THE INDENTURE AMONG
TERRACE ENERGY CORP.,
COMPUTERSHARE TRUST COMPANY OF CANADA
AND
COMPUTERSHARE TRUST COMPANY, N.A.
FORM OF NOTICE OF CONVERSION

SCHEDULE "C"

Form of Notice of Conversion

CONVERSION NOTICE

TO: TERRACE ENERGY CORP.
AND TO: COMPUTERSHARE TRUST COMPANY OF CANADA

Note: All capitalized terms used herein have the meaning ascribed thereto in the Indenture mentioned below, unless otherwise indicated.

The undersigned registered holder of 8.0% Convertible Unsecured Notes irrevocably elects to convert such Notes (or \$• principal amount thereof*) in accordance with the terms of the Indenture referred to in such Notes and tenders herewith the Notes, and, if applicable, directs that the Common Shares of Terrace Energy Corp. issuable upon a conversion be issued and delivered to the person indicated below. (If Common Shares are to be issued in the name of a person other than the holder, all requisite transfer taxes must be tendered by the undersigned).

Dated: _____

(Signature of Registered Holder)

* If less than the full principal amount of the Notes, indicate in the space provided the principal amount (which must be \$1,000 or integral multiples thereof).

NOTE: If Common Shares are to be issued in the name of a person other than the holder, the signature must be guaranteed by a chartered bank, a trust company or by a member of an acceptable Medallion Guarantee Program. The Guarantor must affix a stamp bearing the actual words: "SIGNATURE GUARANTEED".

(Print name in which Common Shares are to be issued, delivered and registered)

Name: _____

(Address)

(City, Province and Postal Code)

Name of guarantor: _____

Authorized signature: _____

SCHEDULE “D”
TO THE INDENTURE AMONG
TERRACE ENERGY CORP.,
COMPUTERSHARE TRUST COMPANY OF CANADA
AND
COMPUTERSHARE TRUST COMPANY, N.A.
COMMON SHARE LEGENDS

SCHEDULE “D”

COMMON SHARE LEGENDS

THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE “U.S. SECURITIES ACT”) OR ANY STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE HOLDER HEREOF, BY PURCHASING SUCH SECURITIES, AGREES FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE COMPANY THAT SUCH SECURITIES MAY BE OFFERED, SOLD OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED ONLY (A) TO TERRACE ENERGY CORP. (THE “COMPANY”), (B) OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES IN ACCORDANCE WITH RULE 904 OF REGULATION S UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT OR (C) WITHIN THE UNITED STATES IN ACCORDANCE WITH (1) RULE 144A UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT OR (2) ANOTHER AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT PROVIDED THAT AN OPINION OF COUNSEL, OF RECOGNIZED STANDING REASONABLY SATISFACTORY TO THE COMPANY, IS PROVIDED. DELIVERY OF THIS CERTIFICATE MAY NOT CONSTITUTE GOOD DELIVERY IN SETTLEMENT OF TRANSACTIONS ON STOCK EXCHANGES IN CANADA AND, IN EACH CASE, IN ACCORDANCE WITH ANY APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. A NEW CERTIFICATE BEARING NO LEGEND MAY BE OBTAINED FROM COMPUTERSHARE TRUST COMPANY OF CANADA, AS REGISTRAR AND TRANSFER AGENT, UPON DELIVERY OF THIS CERTIFICATE AND A DULY EXECUTED DECLARATION, IN A FORM SATISFACTORY TO COMPUTERSHARE TRUST COMPANY OF CANADA AND THE COMPANY, TO THE EFFECT THAT SUCH SALE IS BEING MADE IN ACCORDANCE WITH RULE 904 OF REGULATION S UNDER THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT.

SCHEDULE “E”
TO THE INDENTURE AMONG
TERRACE ENERGY CORP.,
COMPUTERSHARE TRUST COMPANY OF CANADA

AND

COMPUTERSHARE TRUST COMPANY, N.A.

FORM OF DECLARATION FOR REMOVAL OF U.S. LEGEND

FORM OF DECLARATION FOR REMOVAL OF U.S. LEGEND

To: Terrace Energy Corp. (the “**Company**”) and Computershare Trust Company of Canada, as Registrar and Transfer Agent for the 8.0% convertible unsecured notes (the “**Notes**”) maturing April 2, 2018 and common shares issuable upon conversion of the Notes (the “**Underlying Shares**”) of the Company.

The undersigned Seller (A) acknowledges that the sale of _____ Notes/Underlying Shares of the Company to which this declaration relates, represented by certificate number _____, has been made in reliance on Rule 904 of Regulation S under the United States *Securities Act of 1933*, as amended (the “**U.S. Securities Act**”), and (B) certifies that (1) the undersigned is not an “affiliate” (as defined in Rule 405 under the U.S. Securities Act) of the Company; (2) the offer of such securities was not made to a person in the United States and either (a) at the time the buy order was originated, the buyer was outside the United States, or the seller and any person acting on its behalf reasonably believe that the buyer was outside the United States, or (b) the transaction was executed in, on or through the facilities of the TSX Venture Exchange (or another “designated offshore securities market”), and neither the seller nor any person acting on its behalf knows that the transaction was prearranged with a buyer in the United States; (3) neither the seller nor any person acting on its behalf engaged in any “directed selling efforts” in the United States in connection with the offer and sale of such securities; (4) the sale is bona fide and not for the purpose of “washing off” the resale restrictions imposed because the securities are “restricted securities” (as that term is defined in Rule 144(a)(3) under the U.S. Securities Act); (5) the seller does not intend to replace the securities sold in reliance on Rule 904 of Regulation S under the U.S. Securities Act with fungible unrestricted securities; and (6) the contemplated sale is not a transaction, or part of a series of transactions which, although in technical compliance with Regulation S under the U.S. Securities Act, is part of a plan or scheme to evade the registration provisions of the U.S. Securities Act. Terms used herein have the meanings given to them by Regulation S under the U.S. Securities Act.

By: _____ Date: _____
Signature of Seller

Name of Seller (Please Print): _____

We have read the foregoing representations of our customer, _____ (the “**Seller**”), with regard to our sale, for such Seller’s account, of the Notes/Underlying Shares described therein, and on behalf of ourselves we certify and affirm that (A) we have no knowledge that the transaction had been prearranged with a buyer in the United States, (B) the transaction was executed in, on or through the facilities of the TSX Venture Exchange (or another “designated offshore securities market”) and (C) neither we, nor any person acting on our behalf, engaged in any “directed selling efforts” in connection with the offer and sale of such securities. Terms used herein have the meanings given to them by Regulation S under the U.S. Securities Act.

Name of Firm: _____

By: _____
Authorized Officer

Date: _____

Appendix "D"
INTERIM ORDER
(See attached)

IN THE SUPREME COURT OF BRITISH COLUMBIA

IN THE MATTER OF SECTIONS 288 AND 291
OF THE *BUSINESS CORPORATIONS ACT*, S.B.C. 2002, c. 57
AND AMENDMENTS THERETO

AND

IN THE MATTER OF A PROPOSED ARRANGEMENT
BETWEEN TERRACE ENERGY CORP. AND
THE NOTEHOLDERS OF TERRACE ENERGY CORP.

TERRACE ENERGY CORP.

PETITIONER

**ORDER MADE AFTER APPLICATION
(INTERIM ORDER)**

BEFORE MASTER BOUCK

) MONDAY, THE 15TH DAY OF
)
) SEPTEMBER , 2014

ON THE APPLICATION of the Petitioner, Terrace Energy Corp., for an Interim Order pursuant to its Petition filed on September 11, 2014

- without notice coming on for hearing at Vancouver, British Columbia on September 15, 2014 and on hearing Evan Griffith, counsel for the Petitioner, and upon reading the Petition and the Affidavit of William McCartney sworn on September 11, 2014 and filed herein (the "**Affidavit**");
-

THIS COURT ORDERS THAT:

THE MEETING

1. Pursuant to Sections 288, 289, 290 and 291 of the *Business Corporations Act*, S.B.C., 2002, c.57, as amended (the “**Act**”), the Petitioner is authorized and directed to call, hold and conduct a meeting of the holders of the aggregate, as of the Record Date (as defined below), of \$38,640,000 outstanding 8% convertible unsecured notes of the Petitioner due April 2, 2018 (the “**Terrace Noteholders**”) to be held at 10:00 a.m. (Vancouver time) on October 8, 2014, at 1000 — 925 West Georgia Street, Vancouver, British Columbia (the “**Meeting**”):
 - (a) to consider and, if deemed advisable, approve, with or without variation, a resolution of the Terrace Noteholders (the “**Arrangement Resolution**”) adopting, without or without amendment, an arrangement (the “**Arrangement**”) involving the Petitioner and the Terrace Noteholders as particularly set forth in the plan of arrangement (the “**Plan of Arrangement**”), a copy of which is attached as Exhibit “A” to the Affidavit.
 2. The Meeting shall be called, held and conducted in accordance with the Notice of Meeting to be delivered to Terrace Noteholders in substantially the form attached to and forming part of the Petitioner’s management information circular (the “**Circular**”), attached as Exhibit “B” to the Affidavit and filed herein, and in accordance with the applicable provisions of the Act, the articles of the Petitioner (the “**Articles**”), the *Securities Act* (British Columbia), R.S.B.C. 1996, c. 418, as amended (the “**Securities Act**”), and related rules and policies, the terms of this Order (the “**Interim Order**”) and any further Order of this Court, and the rulings and directions of the Chair of the
-

Meeting, and to the extent of an inconsistency or discrepancy between this Interim Order and the terms of any of the foregoing, the Interim Order shall govern.

RECORD DATE

3. The record date for determination of the Terrace Noteholders entitled to receive the Notice of Meeting, the Circular and a form of proxy (the “**Meeting Materials**”) and to vote at the Meeting will be the close of business on August 11, 2014 (the “**Record Date**”) or such other date as the Petitioner’s board of directors (the “**Board**”) may determine in accordance with the Articles, the Act and the Securities Act, and disclosed in the Meeting Materials.

NOTICE OF MEETING

4. The Meeting Materials, with such amendments or additional documents as counsel for the Petitioner may advise are necessary or desirable, and that are not inconsistent with this Interim Order, and a copy of this Interim Order and the Notice of Application for Final Order (the “**Notice of Application**”), will be sent no less than twenty-one (21) days prior to the date of the Meeting to: (a) Terrace Noteholders who are registered noteholders on the Record Date, by prepaid ordinary mail addressed to each registered Terrace Noteholder at his, her or its address as shown in the note register(s) of the Petitioner or delivery of same by courier service or by facsimile or email transmission to any such Terrace Noteholders who identifies himself, herself or itself to the satisfaction of the Petitioner and who requests such courier, facsimile or email transmission; and (b) the directors and auditors of the Petitioner by prepaid ordinary mail or facsimile or email transmission.
-

5. The accidental failure or omission by the Petitioner to give notice of the Meeting or the Notice of Application or to deliver the Meeting Materials or the Notice of Application to any one or more Terrace Noteholders, or the non-receipt of such notices or materials by one or more Terrace Noteholders, or any failure or omission to give such notice as a result of events beyond the reasonable control of the Petitioner (including, without limitation, any inability to use postal services), shall not constitute a breach of this Interim Order or defect in calling of the Meeting, and shall not invalidate any resolution passed or proceeding taken at the Meeting, but if any such failure or omission is brought to the attention of the Petitioner, then it shall use reasonable best efforts to rectify it by the method and in the time most reasonably practicable in the circumstances.
6. The distribution of the Meeting Materials pursuant to paragraph 4 of this Interim Order shall constitute good and sufficient notice of the Meeting for all purposes to registered and non-registered Terrace Noteholders, to the directors of the Petitioner and the auditors of the Petitioner.
7. The Petitioner be at liberty to give notice of this application to persons outside the jurisdiction of this Court in the manner specified herein.
8. The form of Notice of Application, in substantially the form attached as Exhibit "C" to the Affidavit, is acceptable and shall constitute compliance with Rule 8-1(4) of the *Supreme Court Civil Rules*.

AMENDMENTS

9. The Petitioner is hereby authorized to make such amendments, revisions or supplements to the Meeting Materials ("**Additional Information**") in accordance with the terms of the Arrangement as the Petitioner may determine to be necessary or desirable, and notice of
-

such Additional Information may be communicated to Terrace Noteholders by press release, newspaper advertisement or one of the methods by which the Meeting Materials will be distributed.

DEEMED RECEIPT OF MEETING MATERIALS

10. The Meeting Materials and Notice of Application will be deemed, for the purposes of this Interim Order, to have been received:
 - (a) in the case of mailing, the day, Saturdays, Sundays and holidays excepted, following the date of mailing;
 - (b) in the case of delivery by courier, the day following delivery to the person's address; and
 - (c) in the case of delivery by facsimile transmission or email transmission, when dispatched or delivered for dispatch, whether they reside within the jurisdiction of British Columbia or another jurisdiction.
11. Subject to other provisions of this Interim Order, no other form of service or delivery of the Meeting Materials or any portion thereof need be made, or notice give, or other material served in respect of the Meeting to any persons described in paragraph 4 of this Interim Order or to any other persons.

QUORUM AND VOTING

12. The quorum required at the Meeting shall be two or more Terrace Noteholders, who are present in person or by proxy, who hold at least five (5) percent of the outstanding principal amount of notes and who are authorized to cast a vote at the Meeting.
 13. The requisite approval of the Arrangement Resolution will be: (i) a majority in number of the Terrace Noteholders; and (ii) Terrace Noteholders representing not less than 75
-

(seventy-five) percent in value, of the votes cast on the Arrangement Resolution by the Terrace Noteholders present in person or by proxy at the Meeting, voting as a single class. Each Terrace Noteholder will have one vote.

14. In all other respects, the terms, restrictions and conditions set out in the Articles will apply in respect of the Meeting.
15. The only persons entitled to attend the Meeting will be: (i) the Terrace Noteholders or their respective valid proxyholders as determined by the Chair of the Meeting as at the close of business on the Record Date; (ii) the Petitioner's officers, directors, auditors and advisors; and (iii) any other person admitted on the invitation of the Chair of the Meeting or with the consent of the Chair of the Meeting, and the only persons entitled to be represented and to vote at the Meeting will be the registered Terrace Noteholders as at the close of business on the Record Date, or their respective valid proxyholders as determined by the Chair of the Meeting.
16. For the purposes of the Meeting, any spoiled votes, illegible votes, defective votes and abstentions shall be deemed to be votes not cast. Proxies that are properly signed and dated but which do not contain voting instructions shall be voted in favour of the Arrangement Resolution.

SCRUTINEERS

17. A representative of Computershare Investor Services Inc. (or any agent thereof) is authorized to act as a scrutineer for the Meeting or such other person as appointed by the Chair of the Meeting.
-

ADJOURNMENTS AND POSTPONEMENTS

18. Notwithstanding any provision of the Act or the Articles, the Board, by resolution, will be entitled, if it deems it advisable, to adjourn or postpone the Meeting on one or more occasions without the necessity of first convening the Meeting or first obtaining any vote of the Terrace Noteholders respecting the adjournment or postponement and without the need for approval of this Honourable Court.
19. The Record Date for Terrace Noteholders entitled to notice of and to vote at the Meeting will not change in respect of adjournment(s) or postponements(s) of the Meeting.

SOLICITATION OF PROXIES

20. The Petitioner is authorized to use the form of proxy in connection with the Meeting in substantially the same form contained in Exhibit "B" to the Affidavit, and the Petitioner may, in its discretion, waive generally the time limits for deposit of proxies by Terrace Noteholders if the Petitioner deems it reasonable to do so. The Petitioner is authorized, at its expense, to solicit proxies, directly and through its officers, directors and employees, and through such agents or representatives as it may retain for that purpose, and by mail or such other forms of personal or electronic communication as it may determine.
21. The procedure for the use of proxies at the Meeting shall be as set out in the Meeting Materials.

APPLICATION FOR FINAL ORDER

22. Unless the Board by resolution determines to abandon the Arrangement, upon the approval, with or without variation, by the Terrace Noteholders of the Arrangement Resolution in the manner set forth in this Interim Order, the Petitioner may apply for an Order of this Honourable Court approving the Plan of Arrangement (the "**Final Order**"):
-

- (a) Pursuant to section 291(4)(c) of the Act, declaring that the Arrangement, including the terms and conditions thereof and the issuances, exchanges and/or adjustments of securities contemplated therein, is fair and reasonable to the Terrace Noteholders; and
- (b) Pursuant to section 291(4)(a) of the Act, approving the Arrangement including the terms and conditions thereof and the issuances, exchanges and/or adjustments of securities contemplated therein,

and that the Petition be set down for hearing before the presiding Judge in Chambers at the Courthouse at 800 Smithe Street, Vancouver, British Columbia on October 10, 2014 at 9:45 a.m., or as soon thereafter as counsel may be heard or such other date and time as this Court may direct, and that the Petitioner be at liberty to proceed with the Final Order on that date.

23. Any Terrace Noteholder, director or auditor of the Petitioner or any other interested party has the right to appear (either in person or by counsel) and make submissions at the hearing of the application for the Final Order, provided that such person shall file a Response to Petition (the “**Response**”) in the form prescribed by the *Supreme Court Civil Rules* with this Honourable Court and deliver a copy of the filed Response together with a copy of all materials on which such person intends to rely at the application for the Final Order, including an outline of such person’s proposed submissions, to the solicitors for the Petitioner at Sangra Moller LLP, 1000 Cathedral Place, 925 West Georgia Street, Vancouver, British Columbia, V6C 3L2, Attention: Gary S. Gill at or before 4:00 p.m. (Vancouver time) on October 8, 2014, or as the Court may otherwise direct.
-

24. The only persons entitled to notice of any further proceedings herein, including any hearing to sanction and approve the Arrangement, and to appear and be heard thereon, shall be the solicitors for the Petitioner and those persons who have delivered a Response in accordance with this Interim Order.
25. Subject to other provisions in this Interim Order, no material other than that contained in the Meeting Materials need be served on any persons in respect of these proceedings and, in particular, service of the Petition herein and the accompanying Affidavit and additional affidavits as may be filed is hereby dispensed with.
26. If the application for the Final Order is adjourned, only those persons who have filed and delivered a Response in accordance with this Interim Order need to be served and provided with notice of the adjourned date and any filed materials.
27. The Petitioner shall be entitled, at any time, to apply to vary this Interim Order or for such further order or orders as may be appropriate.
28. The provisions of Rules 8-1 and 16-1 of the *Supreme Court Civil Rules* are hereby dispensed with for the purposes of any further application to be made pursuant to this Petition.

[Intentionally left blank.]

29. To the extent of any inconsistency or discrepancy between this Interim Order and the Circular, the Act, applicable securities laws or the Articles, this Interim Order shall govern.

THE FOLLOWING PARTIES APPROVE THE FORM OF THIS ORDER AND CONSENT TO EACH OF THE ORDERS, IF ANY, THAT ARE INDICATED ABOVE AS BEING BY CONSENT:

APPROVE AS TO FORM:

/s/ Evan Griffith
Evan Griffith
Counsel for the Petitioner

BY THE COURT

/s/ C. P. Bouck
REGISTRAR

Appendix "E"

NOTICE OF HEARING OF PETITION

(See attached)

NOTICE OF APPLICATION

TAKE NOTICE that a Petition has been filed by Terrace Energy Corp. (the “**Petitioner**”) in the Supreme Court of British Columbia (the “**Court**”) for approval of a plan of arrangement (the “**Arrangement**”) pursuant to the *Business Corporations Act* (British Columbia), S.B.C. 2002, Chapter 57, as amended (the “**Act**”), and for a determination that the terms and conditions of the Arrangement, and the exchange of securities and other matters contemplated therein, are fair and reasonable to the noteholders of the Petitioner (collectively, the “**Noteholders**”), and that the Arrangement be binding upon the Petitioner and the Noteholders upon taking effect, will be heard at the courthouse at 800 Smithe Street, Vancouver, British Columbia V6Z 2E1 on October 10, 2014 at 9:45 a.m. (Vancouver time) or as soon thereafter as counsel may be heard (the “**Final Order**”);

AND NOTICE IS FURTHER GIVEN that by an Interim Order of the Court, pronounced September 15, 2014, the Court has given directions as to the calling of a special meeting of the holders the aggregate of \$38,640,000 outstanding, as of the record date, 8% convertible unsecured notes of the Petitioner due April 2, 2018 for the purpose of, *inter alia*, considering and voting upon the Arrangement and approving the Arrangement;

AND NOTICE IS FURTHER GIVEN that the Final Order approving the Arrangement as procedurally and substantively fair and reasonable to the Noteholders of the Petitioner shall, if made, serve as the basis of an exemption from the registration requirement of the United States *Securities Act of 1933*, as amended, pursuant to Section 3(a)(10) thereof with respect to securities issued and exchanged under the Arrangement.

IF YOU WISH TO BE HEARD, any Noteholder affected by the Final Order sought may appear (either in person or by counsel) and make submissions at the hearing of the Final Application if such person has filed with the Court Registry at 800 Smithe Street, Vancouver, British Columbia, a Response to Petition (the “**Response**”) in the form prescribed by the *Supreme Court Civil Rules* and delivered a copy of the filed Response, together with all material on which such person intends to rely at the hearing of the Final Order, including an outline of

such person's proposed submissions, by or before 4:00 p.m. (Vancouver time) on October 8, 2014, or as the Court may otherwise direct.

The Petitioner's address for delivery is:

Sangra Moller LLP
1000 Cathedral Place
925 West Georgia Street
Vancouver, B.C. V6C 3L2

Attention: Gary S. Gill

ANY OTHER INTERESTED PARTY WHO WISHES TO BE HEARD may, with leave of the Court, appear to support or oppose the application and/or make submissions at the hearing of the application for the Final Order, subject to filing a Response and delivering a copy of the filed Response together with a copy of any additional affidavits and other materials on which the person intends to rely at the hearing for the Final Order by or before 4:00 p.m. (Vancouver time) on October 8, 2014, or as the Court may otherwise direct.

The Petitioner's address for delivery is:

Sangra Moller LLP
1000 Cathedral Place
925 West Georgia Street
Vancouver, B.C. V6C 3L2

Attention: Gary S. Gill

IF YOU WISH TO BE NOTIFIED OF ANY ADJOURNMENT OF THE FINAL APPLICATION, YOU MUST GIVE NOTICE OF YOUR INTENTION by filing and delivering the form of "Response" as aforesaid.

AT THE HEARING OF THE FINAL APPLICATION, the Court may approve the Arrangement as presented, or may approve it subject to such terms and conditions as the Court deems fit.

IF YOU DO NOT FILE AN RESPONSE and attend either in person or by counsel at the time of such hearing, the Court may approve the Arrangement as presented, or may approve it subject to such terms and conditions as the Court shall deem fit, all without any further notice to you. If the Arrangement is approved, it will significantly affect the rights of the Noteholders.

A copy of the said Petition and other documents in the proceeding will be furnished to any Noteholder upon request in writing addressed to the solicitors of the Petitioner at the address for delivery set out above.

Dated: September 15, 2014

**UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**
Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM T-1

**STATEMENT OF ELIGIBILITY
UNDER THE TRUST INDENTURE ACT OF 1939 OF A
CORPORATION DESIGNATED TO ACT AS TRUSTEE**

**CHECK IF AN APPLICATION TO DETERMINE ELIGIBILITY OF A
TRUSTEE PURSUANT TO SECTION 305(b)(2)**

Computershare Trust Company, National Association

(Exact name of trustee as specified in its charter)

A National Banking Association

(Jurisdiction of incorporation or organization if not a U.S.
national bank)

04-3401714

(I.R.S. Employer Identification
Number)

250 Royall Street, Canton, MA

(Address of principal executive offices)

02021

(Zip Code)

John Wahl, Trust Officer

**350 Indiana St., Suite 750, Golden, Colorado 80401
(303) 262-0707**

(Name, address and telephone number of agent for service)

TERRACE ENERGY CORP.

(Exact name of obligor as specified in its charter)

British Columbia, Canada

(State or other jurisdiction of
incorporation or organization)

N/A

(I.R.S. Employer Identification
Number)

1012-1030 West Georgia Street

Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada

(Address of principal executive offices)

V6E 2Y3

(Zip Code)

8.0% Convertible Unsecured Notes due 2018

(Title of the indenture securities, under the U.S. Indenture)

Item 1. General Information. Furnish the following information as to the trustee:

- (a) Name and address of each examining or supervising authority to which it is subject.

Comptroller of the Currency
340 Madison Avenue, 4th Floor
New York, NY 10017-2613

- (b) Whether it is authorized to exercise corporate trust powers.

The trustee is authorized to exercise corporate trust powers.

Item 2. Affiliations with the obligor. If the obligor is an affiliate of the trustee, describe such affiliation.

None.

Item 16. List of exhibits.

Exhibits identified in parentheses below, on file with the Commission, are incorporated herein by reference as an exhibit hereto, pursuant to Rule 7a-29 under the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 (the "Act") and 17 C.F.R. 229.10(d).

1. A copy of the articles of association of the trustee. (See Exhibit 1 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 333-179383)
 2. A copy of the certificate of authority of the trustee to commence business. (See Exhibit 2 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 333-179383)
 3. See Exhibits 1 and 2 above.
 4. A copy of the existing by-laws of the trustee, as now in effect. (See Exhibit 4 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 333-179383)
 6. The consents of United States institutional trustees required by Section 321(b) of the Act. (See Exhibit 6 to Form T-1 filed with Registration Statement No. 333-179383)
 7. A copy of the latest report of condition of the trustee published pursuant to law or the requirements of its supervising or examining authority.
-

SIGNATURE

Pursuant to the requirements of the Trust Indenture Act of 1939 the trustee, Computershare Trust Company, National Association, a national banking association, organized and existing under the laws of the United States, has duly caused this statement of eligibility to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, all in the City of Golden, and State of Colorado, on the 15th day of September, 2014.

Computershare Trust Company, National Association

By: /s/ John Wahl
John Wahl
Trust Officer

EXHIBIT 7

Consolidated Report of Condition of

COMPUTERSHARE TRUST COMPANY, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION250 Royall Street, Canton, MA 02021
at the close of business June 30, 2014.

	<u>Dollar Amounts In Thousands</u>
ASSETS	
Cash and balances due from depository institutions:	
Noninterest-bearing balances and currency and coin	-0-
Interest-bearing balances	-0-
Securities:	
Held-to-maturity securities	-0-
Available-for-sale securities	14,496
Federal funds sold and securities purchased under agreements to resell:	
Federal funds sold in domestic offices	-0-
Securities purchased under agreements to resell	-0-
Loans and lease financing receivables:	
Loans and leases held for sale	-0-
Loans and leases, net of unearned income	-0-
LESS: Allowance for loan and lease losses	-0-
Loans and leases, net of unearned income and allowance	-0-
Trading assets	-0-
Premises and fixed assets (including capitalized leases)	-0-
Other real estate owned	-0-
Investments in unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies	-0-
Direct and indirect investments in real estate ventures	-0-
Intangible assets:	
Goodwill	7,756
Other intangible assets	-0-
Other assets	767
Total assets	<u>23,019</u>
LIABILITIES	
Deposits:	
In domestic offices	-0-
Noninterest-bearing	-0-
Interest-bearing	-0-
Federal funds purchased and securities sold under agreements to repurchase:	
Federal funds purchased in domestic offices	-0-
Securities sold under agreements to repurchase	-0-
Trading liabilities	-0-
Other borrowed money:	
(includes mortgage indebtedness and obligations under capitalized leases)	-0-
Not applicable	
Not applicable	
Subordinated notes and debentures	-0-
Other liabilities	1,632
Total liabilities	<u>1,632</u>
EQUITY CAPITAL	
Perpetual preferred stock and related surplus	0
Common stock	500
Surplus (exclude all surplus related to preferred stock)	17,011
Retained earnings	3,876
Accumulated other comprehensive income	-0-
Other equity capital components	-0-
Total bank equity capital	21,387
Noncontrolling (minority) interests in consolidated subsidiaries	-0-
Total equity capital	<u>21,387</u>
Total liabilities and equity capital	<u>23,019</u>

I, Robert G. Marshall, Assistant Controller of the above named bank do hereby declare that this Report of Condition is true and correct to the best of my knowledge and belief.

/s/ Robert G. Marshall
Robert G. Marshall
Assistant Controller